

THE  
AMPLEFORTH  
JOURNAL

AUTUMN NUMBER, 1929



PRICE 2/6  
VOL. XXXV

YEARLY SUBSCRIPTION 7/6  
PART I

## CONTENTS

### PART I

CATHOLIC EMANCIPATION	<i>page</i> 1
Abbot Cummins	
VERSION OF "O MISTRESS MINE"	8
W. H. Shewring	
CATHOLICS AND THE PRESS	9
R. T. Ingham	
CHANTERELLA DAWN	15
Muttough Loftus	
OBITUARY	16
RIGHT REV ABBOT BURGE	
DOM CUTHBERT MERCER	
NOTICES OF BOOKS	24
NOTES	26

### PART II

SCHOOL NOTES	33
The Exhibition	
Prize List	
"Quality Street"	
Concert	
CRICKET	51
LAWN TENNIS	73
SWIMMING	74
BOXING	76
FISHING CLUB	76
BEAGLES	77
O.T.C.	77
ATHLETIC SPORTS	81
CHOIR NOTES	82
OLD BOYS NEWS	83
LOWER SCHOOL	87
PREPARATORY SCHOOL	93



## THE AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL

Vol. XXXV

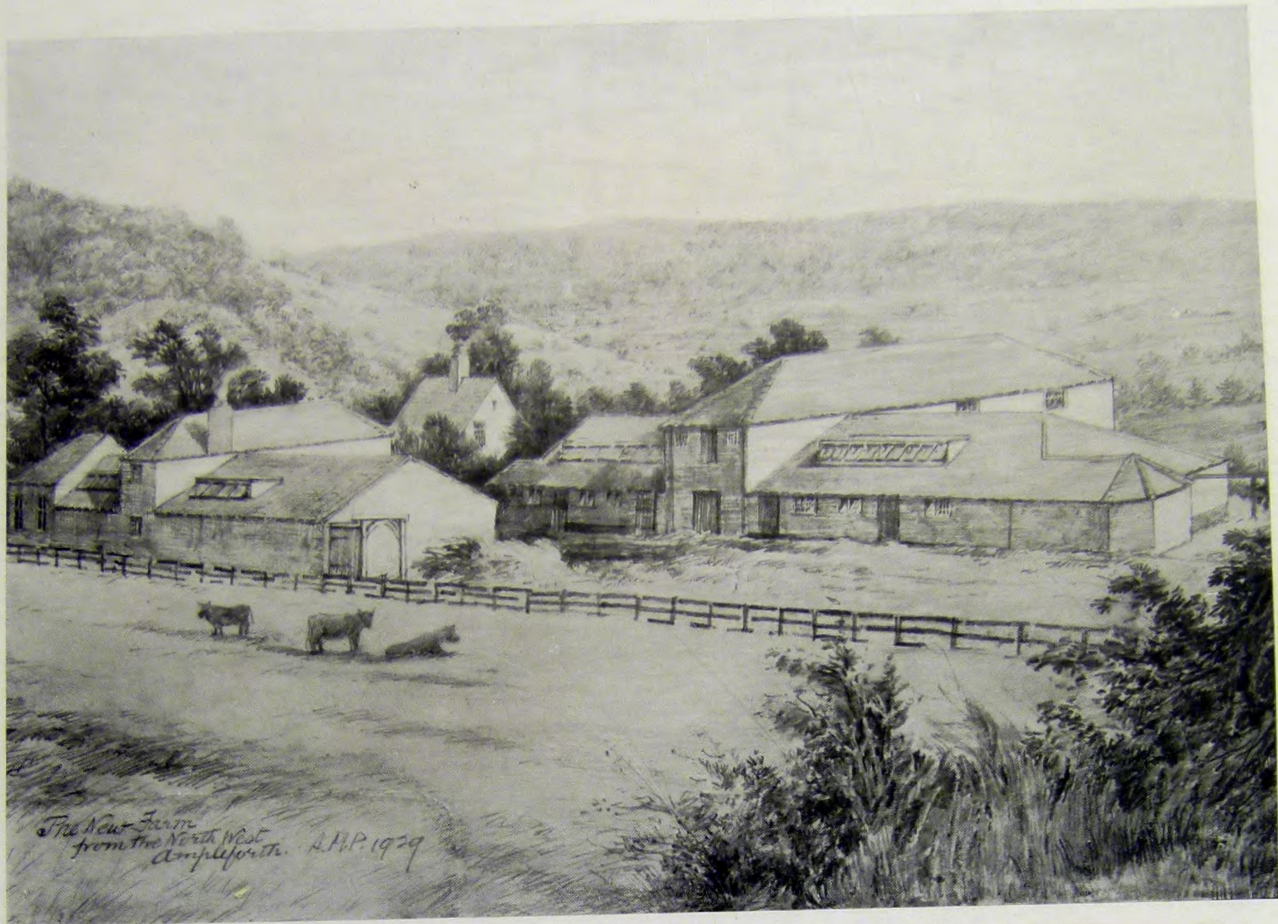
Autumn, 1929

No. I

### CATHOLIC EMANCIPATION

UNDER this designation the passing of a Relief Bill in April, 1829, is being rightly celebrated this centenary year throughout Great Britain; and the memorable event recalls the prolonged sufferings and constancy of our forefathers and at the same time stirs their descendants who recognise their more favoured fortunes to fresh efforts and sacrifices; 1829 was, however, neither the beginning nor the crown of Catholic Emancipation. Much had been accomplished before that historic date, something remained to be achieved later. Catholic Relief is the more correct title of the Act. Relaxation of the Penal Laws had begun one hundred years before, was continued for another hundred, and is perhaps hardly yet fully accomplished. Liberation was a slow and gradual process. Yet 1829 does mark a definite period in our history. It was a dramatic time with striking circumstances and prominent personalities involved; and if only as the close of a prolonged and bitter struggle and the signing of a durable peace it merits the enthusiasm of public celebrations.

The Emancipation of Catholics that had been progressing during at least the latter half of the eighteenth century was aided by the failure of Stuart risings and consequent lessening of Protestant fears, by the dwindling of Catholic numbers and influence, partly also by the spread of religious indifference. But there was also a growing sense of the injustice of harsh penalties inflicted because of their religious convictions on inoffensive and loyal citizens. The worst of the Penal Laws had already fallen into disuse, such as the death penalty for priests or their perpetual imprisonment, and the continual confiscation of Catholic property. Magistrates would not denounce neighbours with whom they hunted and dined,



The New Farm  
from the North West  
Ampleforth. A.H.P. 1929

## The Ampleforth Journal

common informers were discouraged, juries refused to convict, judges required impossible evidence of priestly ordination. When Fr Anselm Bolton, the Gilling chaplain whose house has grown into an abbey, was tried at York Assizes in 1766 for a legal crime for which the penalty might have been death, the Judge found a way of evading the issue and discharging the prisoner. Still, spasmodic outbursts of bigotry could be raised by political or fanatic agitation; individual Catholics were at any time liable to the anxieties and risks of prosecution, and all were subject to calumny and vexation. Accordingly the Relief Acts of 1778 and 1791 were most welcome and opportune, and in many ways much more important than that of 1829. Besides repealing ferocious enactments passed in the fury of the Orange revolution, the Act of 1778 allowed Catholics to inherit and to purchase land and freed them from the peril of the common informer, whilst that of 1791 granted toleration to Catholic schools as well as to Catholic chapels and worship. Most timely was this relief for the colleges and communities that within two years were driven by the Revolution from their continental houses. There was religious and social Emancipation, for by these alleviations the Catholic body regained essential rights, even if its handful of leaders were still barred from public life. Of these the number was sadly diminished, for in the dark hour before the dawn many country squires and laymen of position had fallen away, among them some eight of the few Catholic peers. Religious liberty, however, had been attained if not yet political. And these earlier Acts were not the outcome of popular agitation, they were concessions to a sense of justice and to growing toleration.

Before the close of this century large numbers of French Catholics sought asylum in England from the terrors of their own Revolution, among them some eight thousand priests and many bishops. One thousand of these were for many years entertained at the public expense in the King's House, a disused royal palace at Winchester. The example and teachings of these confessors, their grateful prayers, and surely the nation's charity to strangers in faith and speech, brought a blessing upon the people that housed them; and

## Catholic Emancipation

meanwhile revolutionary dangers and prolonged wars impelled the Government to close ranks at home and prepare for further religious concessions. Liberty and Reform were the cry everywhere. Even agitation on behalf of African negroes helped the Catholic cause. Emancipation was in the air—of negro slaves and of English helots!

Among the communities that profited by the Act of 1791 was the small band of Laurentian refugees that settled at Ampleforth in 1802, after various unsuccessful attempts to make a home in less secluded spots, and here under these earlier Emancipations they managed to live and grow in peace for twenty-five years before the Act of 1829.

It is not always noticed that on the Religious Orders this boasted Emancipation of 1829 only rivetted fresh chains. Whilst relief from many disabilities was being accorded to the laity and to other clergy, renewed bars were set up against Jesuits and religious, who were still regarded as outlaws, liable to banishment if no longer to death. It was still illegal to take or receive religious vows, to wear the monastic habit, to make religious bequests, to found religious houses.

Rightly enough, however, these restrictions on regulars were not held to be a reason for rejecting the Bill. Bishops accepted them with philosophic calm and the Catholic body at large found them a small price to pay for general liberties. Regulars are the shock-troops of the Church's army, whose front ranks may have to be sacrificed for the general good. On their side the monks made neither opposition to the Government measure nor change in their own procedure, but continued to carry on quietly community life and apostolic work. The Baines and Burgess secession of 1830 proved a much more serious blow to Ampleforth than any parliamentary prohibitions. Catholic religious went on with their professions and ordinations, with their schools and seminaries indifferent to illegality, unimpeded by civil authority. Neither their name nor dress were intruded upon public notice. Not for another twenty years was it usual to wear the monastic habit even in communities. As late as the 'eighties to wear the cowl in the pulpit marked a man as an innovating "reformer," and even as late as the Great War men living in

## The Ampleforth Journal

abbeys hesitated to describe themselves as monks in official documents. So long lasted the bruises of the gyves of the Penal Laws.<sup>1</sup>

Most of the limitations on Catholic freedom renewed in the Act of 1829 were never enforced and were probably never meant to be, but were inserted in the bill less as a menace to the Catholic minority than as a comfort to the Protestant majority. When Catholic concessions have to be manoeuvred through Parliament it is usually necessary to throw a sop to Cerberus. The Chambers are more protestant and less intelligent than the Ministry, even if more truly representative of the nation. Proposals for episcopal veto or for oaths of loyalty were really on a par with prohibitions against monks and Jesuits, against bells and steeples; they were as little heeded and as little meant to be terrifying as the Titles Bill that followed the restoration of the Hierarchy. As weapons for use in emergency they might be convenient to the State, as badges of inferiority and suspicion they were objectionable and humiliating to Catholics; but they undoubtedly served to smooth the Bill's passage through Parliament and to sooth the scruples of an obstinate King. They were what would now be termed "window-dressing."

Something similar may be said about the Veto on episcopal nominations—a proposal that had to be resisted to the death while the Veto on regulars was tamely accepted. Over this proposal much temper and ink have been expended and sham indignation is still being wasted; for although the importance of the question has been exaggerated and vital considerations of history, usage and diplomacy are concealed, the Veto continues to be used as a stick to belabour the English Government. Although it is undoubtedly better for the Church to be entirely free from secular control or influence, the ideal has been seldom, if ever, realised. "A free Church in a free State" is a condemned proposition; and when close relations subsist between the two authorities there must be mutual concessions if they are to continue friendly.

<sup>1</sup>The pious and munificent founder of Belmont would never be present at clothings and professions in the church there, holding that as a magistrate he could not connive openly at infractions of even an unjust law.

## Catholic Emancipation

State protection and guaranteed freedom are benefits worth some sacrifice on the Church's part, and the claim of the civil power to have a voice in Church appointments that carry temporal wealth and influence is a very general and ancient one. Customary arrangements in other lands and times must therefore be taken into account, not merely an ideal, if the problem is to be discussed fairly. Yet with these facts forgotten or suppressed the English proposals are sometimes represented as almost a diabolic plot to enslave the Church; and bishops are lauded for apostolic constancy, held up as Becketts and Fishers, for resisting claims that the Holy See has conceded times without number even to non-Catholic States. Far greater concessions, for instance, were made to preserve religion in France than were even asked to protect Catholics in England. With its recent memories of rebellion and civil war the Government naturally wished to secure reasonable loyalty to the established order; yet the very limited Veto was refused to Protestant England that was all that Catholic France allowed to the Pope. Under the French Concordat all bishops were directly nominated by the State, a bare Veto being reserved to the Holy See which in practice had often no alternative between instituting the Government candidate and leaving the bishopric vacant. Yet the French hierarchy, held up to the admiration of the world, was filled in this way for the last century by royalist, Bonapartist and republican ministers, Catholic, liberal, masonic or infidel.<sup>1</sup>

In England, however, whilst the Veto on Regulars was accepted, the Veto on bishops was rejected with the result that Catholic Relief was delayed for many years. Had it been conceded Emancipation would have been gained sooner, and would have been won as were earlier Relief Bills, through the good-will of the nation, without the heat and hatred of political agitation. Had the Veto been granted it would have made little difference, probably would not have been exercised once in a century, not at least in regard to bishoprics in England. It was not easy to recognise this at the time;

<sup>1</sup>Three names were submitted to the Holy See of candidates acceptable to the State, and frequently two of these were hardly serious nominations.

## The Ampleforth Journal

we can see more clearly now that even the Veto was just a piece of "window-dressing." However that may be, Catholics in 1829 having gained the Vote escaped the Veto, and their descendants are wondering after a hundred years whether either Vote or Veto were as important as their grandfathers fancied. The exercise of the franchise was rightly prized as proof of the restoration to Catholics of full citizenship; they were no longer outlaws or pariahs. Security as to the passing of landed property too, the opening of professions and commissions in the services, all these were valuable gains, and it was useful to have spokesmen in both Houses of Parliament. But only a handful of Catholic noblemen were left to take their seats among the Lords, and very few Commoners ever managed to make their way into the Lower House. For a long while the franchise was very limited, and the Catholic vote, scattered and seldom united, was never weighty enough greatly to affect either legislation or administration. Catholic influence in England rests not so much on numbers as on principles of faith and authority and their clear, consistent enunciation.

As regards the Veto, Governments have discovered that there are other ways of influencing episcopal appointments than by a direct Veto in an Act of Parliament, and that any State that keeps an Envoy at the Vatican can have a voice in such nominations if it wishes with little need of a formal Veto. Church administration works more smoothly when relations with the State are friendly. The Holy See counsels loyalty to the civil power, does not hesitate to remove bishops when war has altered their subjects' nationality, and concedes even to non-Catholic States what amounts to a Veto on episcopal appointments.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>By recent State treaties between the Holy See and Czecho-Slovakia and Prussia, the names of candidates selected by the Chapters must be submitted to the Government before being sent up to Rome. The circumstances, too, may be recalled of the appointment of the late Archbishop of Dublin and Gladstone's "veto" on the Chapter's choice of Dr. Walsh. Representations to the Vatican through an unofficial envoy were allowed full force, and Archbishop Moran of Sydney was called to Rome with a view to translation to Dublin. Meanwhile, however, the Liberal ministry went out of office: Lord Salisbury withdrew Sir John Errington's powers and all interest in the Irish appointment; upon which the Holy See confirmed Dr. Walsh's election, and consoled Dr. Moran with a Cardinal's hat.

## Catholic Emancipation

Catholic liberation that was proceeding during the previous hundred years has been extended and completed since 1829. Penal provisions surviving in the Act of that year were allowed to lapse; no prosecutions were yet instituted against Jesuits and religious or against people who built steeples or rang bells. Clauses as to "superstitious uses" might still be invoked to invalidate bequests, but in time these and similar enactments were either formally abrogated or declared obsolete. What was known as the "Ripon and Russell Relief" Bill was thrown out by Parliament, but in present conditions would be no longer needed; and under Edward VII the offensive phrases and implications of the Coronation Oath were removed. Disabilities that remain, whether social or political, are yielding to fuller knowledge and to growing tolerance. Giant Pope no longer terrifies old women and children, though private bigotry can still work hardships, and rumblings may still be heard of extinct volcanoes in the protestant underworld. From precedent to precedent Catholic freedom has broadened down till it can be claimed that there is not a more fair and tolerant Government in the world than that of Protestant England. Catholics still have some grievances, but in no other country is the Church so free of State control and popular odium, so untrammelled in its choice of bishops, in the erection of Sees, in religious displays, or so liberally aided in the support of its schools. The Church is not endowed, but it is at least free and safe. For such blessings let gratitude be given to God, and to our fellow countrymen.

Of penal restrictions on our religion, then, nothing perhaps remains but the ban on the Catholic profession of the Sovereign; and it is difficult to believe that even this would be found effective in a crisis. If the test ever comes we must trust to the nation's favour and the Sovereign's constancy. Some day a popular prince may be faced openly with the alternatives of treason to conscience or the sacrifice of ancestral rights. When that day comes a rush of popular loyalty shall sweep away the barriers of bigotry, and the last remnants of Catholic disabilities shall disappear and Catholic Emancipation will be complete.

J. I. C.

VERSION OF "O MISTRESS MINE"

ποιῖν ἀπέπτα' ἀπέπτα', ἔμῳ θάλλῳ, Ἡλιοδόρα ;  
 ἢ οὐ τῶν ἐρωῶντα μενεΐς δεῦρο ποτερχόμενον ;  
 μή τι πρόσω, κούρη, τρυφερὸν πόδα - κλύθι δ' αἰοιδῆς,  
 καὶ βαρὸ γάρ τι κρέκω καὶ πάλιν οἰδὸ μέλος,  
 μακρὰ μὲν γὰρ ὁδοί, φιλέουσι δὲ νόστιμος αἰεὶ ·  
 τοῦτο λέγει, φρονέμων ὅστις ἔφυ πατέρων.  
 οὐκ οἶδ' ὅστις Ἔρως, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐς ζῆπειά γε θάλλει,  
 ἄρτι δ' ὅς ἀνθρώπων τέρπεται, ἄρτι γελᾷ.  
 ἀλλ' οὐ σοὶ γε μέλει ; τί δ' ἔχεις πλέον, ἦν δηθύνης ;  
 μελλούσης δὲ τύχης οὐδὲν ἀπιστότερον.  
 ὤραία, χαρίεσσα, βέει χάρις ἠδὲ καὶ ὦρα ·  
 εἰ δ' ἄγε μοι, χεῖλη χεῖλαι μίγα' ἔμοις.

W. H. SHEWRING.

CATHOLICS AND THE PRESS.

IT is, perhaps, not altogether a disadvantage that I am neither an F.R.S. nor a Fellow of All Souls, Oxford, though I should be one of the least likely people to minimise the benefit or the utility of academic learning of any kind. I write, however, as an ordinary educated Catholic layman—I am a solicitor, and an Old Boy of Mount St Mary's College—and my remarks are addressed, in a spirit of helpfulness, to my fellow Catholic laymen who may claim to have had an all round education. For purposes of charity, I shall endeavour to use words to express my meaning and not to hide it.

As far as I can make out we Catholics have (*inter alia*) two criticisms to make. The first is that history has been badly written—bias, a wrong perspective, and at times downright misrepresentation of fact. We also, and this is the second point, accuse the secular Press of being secular and not Catholic in spirit or outlook. Well! what are we ourselves doing about these things?

Learned Catholic scholars, lay and clerical, have written, and are writing, excellent books on historical and other matters. The Catholic weekly Press prints excellent articles on historical, social and other matters; and the Catholic Truth Society's pamphlets cover a wide range of subjects which, or some of which at any rate, should interest every one. There are, too, the ordinary history books by non-Catholic authors. My suggestion is that the history of this country as seen or viewed by a Catholic is scarcely known to the country at large. A succession of writers and historians has written history, age after age, implanting the wrong perspective in the minds of our fellow-countrymen. When that great and eminent Catholic scholar, the Rev. John Lingard, D.D., presented his exhaustive and authoritative History to the country, and to the world at large, it was acclaimed by scholars of all classes and all creeds as a masterpiece of scholarship and learning, not only here but on the Continent. I should, however, be surprised to find—though I have no certain knowledge on the matter—that the country as a whole did not agree with Lord Macaulay, himself a historian of no mean repute, when he remarked of Lingard that "his



## The Ampleforth Journal

fundamental rule of judging seems to be that the popular opinion of an historical question cannot possibly be correct." The late Cardinal Gasquet, I understand, gave a decided shaking to preconceived ideas about the Reformation when he presented the world with his masterly writings on this period of English history. But what does the man in the street, to use a comprehensive term, know of Lingard and Gasquet? What does he know about the books written by our other able Catholic scholars; about the excellent booklets of the Catholic Truth Society, or the well written articles of the Catholic Press? Shall I be far wrong in saying: Practically nothing at all? And do the children receiving the present day, popular, secular, secondary education know very much of these people and their writings? Does John Mitchel's "History of Ireland" make a wide, or even any, appeal to those who read or teach history in England?

This historical matter, or some of it, wants popularising. It wants writing up in the form of newspaper articles, informative and not too technical or difficult articles, and these articles, written by local men, want handing to the editors of their own local newspapers. I am not here referring, as will be seen, to the big daily papers, but to the local papers, which are very often weekly, or maybe bi-weekly, publications of the smaller towns. It is common knowledge that the editors of these newspapers accept, and are often very pleased to accept, contributions for publication in their journals; and I am suggesting that educated Catholics, especially those with leisure, might make it their habit or business to contribute to their town's local newspaper, if only just occasionally. Furthermore, we should hardly trouble about payment. The more knowledge a man has, the more he can place at the disposal of his fellow-townsmen. Provided a man can use his pen I think he might very profitably be doing so; and the point which I am stressing in this article is writing for a paper which just about lifts the latch of every door from cottage to castle.

It will, no doubt, clear the air and explain my theme if I say at once that I am not dealing here with either theology or religion as such. I am not suggesting that people should write religious articles; but I am suggesting that there is

## Catholics and the Press

ample scope for educated Catholic laymen to write articles from a Catholic point of view, or from a frank and non-partisan point of view. What is wanted is informative articles of a not too difficult or technical kind, giving full and frank information, and written as interestingly as possible. The ordinary reader, unless I mistake him, does not care a row of pins about the academic and abstruse hair-splitting of extremely learned men. He is just not interested; and, to use his own words, "it puts years on him." And that is where I think we ordinary people get our chance. We are not mentally encumbered with a whole host of detailed possibilities and probabilities. We read words, and they imply what they say. Let us, therefore, use words to imply and convey what we ourselves mean.

Let us take, for an example of this Press work, The Gunpowder Plot. A mere handful of Catholics, only sixteen in all, if I remember rightly, were in it. But what had caused it? About as intolerant, brutal, and oppressive treatment of Catholics—the whole thing cloaked with a semblance of legality—as could be imagined. Yet it is, from a perusal of some of the ordinary history books, sometimes likely to be regarded as a spoke, even now, in the Catholic wheel. Again, take that impudent and audacious impostor Titus Oates—an unscrupulous rascal who lashed the populace to a high pitch of anti-Catholic fury. This man was an out-and-out fraud, and is admitted to have been such. Yet one sometimes sees his plot miscalled "The Popish Plot." About the only people who came out of the mud clean in this job were the despicable Papists—though the King himself called Oates a fraud from the first.

There are, too, rather too many misplaced adulations about Bluff King Hal and Good Queen Bess. I suggest it is not a question of what scholars and historians know but, rather, what the people think. I refer the reader to G. K. Chesterton's "Victorian Age in Literature" for a few candid comments on the Tudors, and to Andrew Lang's "History of English Literature" for a summary of some historians. Lang speaks well of Dr Lingard. Some time ago I purchased the series of books published in the "Book a Month Club"

## The Ampleforth Journal

undertaking. It was an intellectual treat to read these books, and the thing that struck me forcibly was the really fine literature which is based on Catholic history and Catholicity in general. But once again, I feel tempted to ask: What does the man in the street, and what even do many Catholics, know about these things? An educated Catholic has a whole literature of first-rate matter to draw upon for writing his articles. Nor is he writing solely for non-Catholics. Catholics, too, read their local paper. It may not profess to be an appendix to the New Oxford Dictionary; still less to be the journal of the British Association for the Advancement of Science. But it gets read by the body of the people. And that is why I see scope for ordinary intelligent Catholics to take up this work, because what they write will stand a good chance of being read.

If we still retain—through centuries of persecution—anything of an inferiority complex we might just as well get rid of it. This is the Centenary year of Catholic Emancipation. If the world takes people at their own valuation it does not require that I should state here what that valuation should be. To use an army expression, and few men who were in France can altogether drop these phrases, we were here a thousand years before the other religions "came up." It should not, with tact and discretion, be unduly difficult in these days of freedom to tell the world that the phrase, "I am a Roman Citizen," a citizen of no mean city, has still a significant meaning; and that the "*imperiumque pater Romanus habebit*" of Virgil's *Aeneid*, especially since the restoration of the Pope's temporal power, finds a modern interpretation in referring to the Vatican and the Roman Father.

A friend of mine, a learned man, tells me that too much quotation in one's newspaper articles is likely to detract from a contributor's estimation in the eyes of his readers. Of course, I agree. If a man can write an altogether original article, and write it well, so much the better. My own opinion is that a certain amount of quotation adds weight, and is a safe way of going about it; and that the writing of newspaper articles is not a job for specialists alone. Not by any

## Catholics and the Press

means. A judge of the High Court recently described an expert as "a man who knows more and more about less and less." I am not hoping to inaugurate a school of erudite historians. There is, however, no harm, in fact there is much good, in being learned; but, if I may say so, we do not want to be so very clever or academic that we cannot see the wood for the trees. And as far as the subject under discussion in this article goes it is what a man puts on paper and gets printed that counts.

There is, I fancy, another aspect of the case. In these days neither secondary education nor university education is the monopoly of the favoured few. The clever boys—and girls—with no pretensions to social standing, who have, with admirable pluck and determination, forced their way to the top of the scholastic tree, do not, I should imagine, care a "tinker's curse" whether their researches go against the old entrenched or fashionable ideas of anti-Catholic historians. The whole tendency of the age is for people to want to know exactly what did happen.

A point worth mentioning appears to be this: If a man goes for a holiday, or on a pilgrimage to Rome or Lourdes, it should not be very difficult to write an article about it for his local paper. Readers will be glad to hear the news, not least Catholic readers. My experience is that the busiest people make time, if that is an objection to anticipate. And if the local paper seems rather trivial to some people, let us say, rather, that the sun shines on all alike. If a man is an expert or very well versed in anything, whether it be work, a hobby, or an accomplishment, he might occasionally, if only once, write about it. It is not a question of self-advertisement at all. It is, on the contrary, a question of a Catholic standing up and letting the world know that he exists, and exists as a Catholic.

After writing at some length on this matter I feel that I may appear to have over-estimated the importance of the subject. I am prepared to take that risk if the reader who thinks thus will strike a balance with me by himself not under-estimating it. It is a good deal easier to criticise than construct; and the most talkative people are sometimes

## The Ampleforth Journal

pretty hopeless with a pen. But if the pen is mightier than the sword, why not use it?

In any case I suggest that we, as a body, be vigilant and opportune in handing in "copy" regarding Catholic news and events to our local newspapers. We cannot expect the local reporters to run after us at every turn.

There is a whole host of utter nonsense still talked about Catholics and their religion. And to my mind it is idle to say it cannot be helped, or that it does not matter. People will talk, of that we may rest assured. I am inferring that we might just as well give them something, something of the right sort, to talk about. I can only speak within the limits of my own experience; but that experience has led me to think that people are quite willing to hear what we have to say. A man who reads up his subject (and this job, like most others worth doing, means work) and then writes about it in a fair-minded, knowledgeable, and informative way should, in my opinion, scarcely fail to do good. In my own case, if I remember rightly, I first wrote a three column article—rather long, perhaps—on "A Trip to Belgium." Then I wrote an article, of one column, on "Radio Programmes." And through reading history and Catholic books, I began writing about what I had read. I found it both interesting and instructive. Not only so. I instinctively felt that, as a Catholic writer, I was, at times, placing facts and events before not a few readers who I somehow imagined had not been accustomed to see these things in the order, the sequence, and the perspective in which I placed and presented them. It seems to bear out—though the prejudice of Lord Macaulay's days has greatly diminished—the fact that the Catholic view of an historical question is not popularly known, nor the one popularly taught. We must endeavour to make our view more widely known. People, the great body of people, are willing to listen, and, as a rule, willing to learn. If people in these days would read even William Cobbett's account of the suppression of the English Monasteries they would get an eye-opener. Cobbett was a staunch Protestant and an implacable opponent of humbug. He was a straight writer, and a blunt one; and his account is worth reading and worth quoting.

We Catholics have a chance these days. Let us take it.

REGINALD T. INGHAM.

## CHANTERELLA DAWN

I climbed a mountain over Chanterella,  
And through the lifting mists I spied below  
The scattered roofs of sleeping Silvaplana  
A-glimmer with the freshly fallen snow.  
And standing on a summit in the silence  
I watched the dawn o'er Sils-Maria break,  
Beheld the vapourous valleys of the distance  
Grow golden for the golden sunlight's sake.  
O beautiful, enriching, rare sunrise,  
Your warming light distilled my body through,  
And I descended with a wild surprise  
At happiness with all the world anew.  
O Chanterella dawn, heal all who stand  
Upon that summit, marvelling at Switzerland.

MURROUGH LOFTUS.

## OBITUARY

RIGHT REV THOMAS ANSELM BURGE, O.S.B.,  
ABBOT OF WESTMINSTER.

1846—1929

To the younger readers of the AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL Abbot Burge is probably little more than a name, and it is also possible that some among the older ones do not fully realise the very important place he holds in the history of his Alma Mater. But before describing his work a few preliminary dates may be given.

He was born in London in 1846, and after a short period at Dr Crookall's School at Woolhampton, he came to Ampleforth in 1860. The church was finished and the "New" College was nearing completion. In 1865 he entered the Noviciate at Belmont; returned to Ampleforth 1867 and made his Solemn Profession in 1869 under Prior Bede Prest, and was ordained priest in 1874. In the same year he became Prefect of Studies.

At this time changes were in the air in regard to secondary and higher schools; public examinations were being taken up, and the new Prefect at once determined to follow in this matter the lead of other Catholic colleges. In 1875 he introduced the Oxford Local Examination, and that of the London Matriculation in the next year. Fr Anselm was gifted with unbounded energy, and has been well called "a man of vision," and he realised the immense possibilities for a school possessed of a sound tradition seventy years old.

At this juncture Providence sent him as chaplain to the Rev Lord Petre's School at Woburn Park, Weybridge, where he gained much experience in the matter of bringing Catholic schools into line with the rapid development then in progress in the great Protestant public schools. After four years in this post he became Secretary to Bishop Hedley, and again his educational outlook was widened by intimate contact with one who a few years later was to play so prominent a part in the negotiation for the admission of Catholics to the Universities. On November 10th, 1885, he was elected Prior of Ampleforth and he filled this office for twelve years.

His Priorship forms a connecting link between the twenty-five years which began with the opening of the New College by Prior Cooper in 1861, and the twenty-five years, or thereabouts, of Abbot Smith's rule, during which the school has developed into what may be called "modern" Ampleforth, and has taken its rank among Catholic public schools. Naturally it was a period of transition from methods obtaining in Catholic colleges up to about 1870, and those adopted at the beginning of the present century. Prior Burge sowed seed and lived to see its fruit.



ABBOT BURGE

## Obituary

His new duties as Prior in no way lessened his zeal in matters scholastic ; he engaged a special master for the little boys ; arranged for a course of lectures on memory from the noted Professor Loissette ; and presently adopted the Examination for the Oxford and Cambridge Higher Certificate. Games, by no means the least important part of a good educational system, were made compulsory ; Association Football was introduced and played by the whole school ; Cricket, under professional training, was brought to a higher level, and more outside matches were played. Athletic sports became an annual institution, and later, swimming competitions began.

The Prior had seen at Woburn the value of a certain amount of self-government among boys, so he set up a School Parliament ; debates were held and these were often listened to with keen interest by quite small boys. A Literary Society was formed ; lectures on science, music, and art were given, some by the Prior himself, and they took place out of school hours and attendance was always voluntary. Lesser matters which may be called " social " amenities were not neglected ; Eton dress was required in the lower school ; refectory arrangements were improved, and more contact with the outer world was gained by going to concerts given at times in the neighbourhood, and by visits on play-days to places of historical and archaeological interest. In 1890 the school numbers had risen to 120, and a Diary was begun. At first a mere record of school events written by the boys themselves it very soon took on a more literary and artistic character. This developed into the JOURNAL, the first number of which appeared in July, 1895.

The development of the monastic property did not escape the Prior's solicitude, and in March, 1887, Mr Perry, an expert in agricultural matters, was placed in charge of the farm with results well known throughout the country. We may here mention that in 1894, when a Parish Council was established, the Prior was its first chairman.

All this time the community was still crowded in the old house, and in 1891 preliminary steps were taken, material and financial, to provide for the building of a new monastery. This entailed much work for the Prior, and in 1894 he had the satisfaction of seeing the first stone laid.

We must now look back to the year 1890 in which Pope Leo XIII. by the Bull, "*Religiosus Ordo*," decreed the union of the Missions with the Monasteries. He required that a Commission should be set up to deal with the division of the Missions and their resources, and to prepare the way for revising the Constitutions. The assignment of the Missions took place in 1891, and this change entailed the visitation by each Prior of those subject to his own Monastery. In all the deliberations connected with these important matters, Prior Burge took an active part. Meanwhile developments which were taking place in several of the Missions made further calls on his time and

## The Ampleforth Journal

co-operation. St Anne's Priory was completed in 1893; St Alban's Church in Warrington, and those of Dowlais and Brownedge were considerably enlarged, and in 1894 a new church was opened in Merthyr Tydvil.

The Prior took his part in public, social, and religious functions. In 1892, with the Community and School Choir, he joined in the first Ransom Pilgrimage to York and in the following year he went to Rome to attend the first meeting of Abbots at St Anselmo and the laying of the foundation stone of the international Benedictine College. He was a member of a committee formed in January, 1896, to arrange for a Conference of Catholic Head Masters, and at the first meeting of that body in May, he read a paper. This led to his being asked later to assist in the preparation of Scripture Manuals for the use of students in examination.

In 1897 came the crowning event of Prior Burge's educational work. Permission had been given by the Holy See for Catholics to enter the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge under certain safeguards, and he determined at once to avail himself of its advantages. In July two in the Upper School gained Honours in the Senior Oxford Local Examination—a success which excused them from Responsons. In October a residence was opened in the Woodstock Road, Oxford, and thither went two members of the community and the two students who now became postulants. Shortly after it was regularized by the authorities as a Private Hall, to be succeeded later by a larger Hall in Beaumont Street and now by St Benet's Hall in St Giles'.

Fr Prior's health which had been failing under pressure of work, became worse in the autumn and a visit to France brought little improvement. At the end of the year he resigned, and was succeeded in January, 1898, by Fr Oswald Smith. He went for a year to the quiet Mission of Petersfield in Hampshire and then to Aigburth near Liverpool, where he spent the rest of his life. Before passing on to this period something must be said of his life-long interest in music, and the part it played in his work at Ampleforth.

He was withdrawn from Belmont to his Alma Mater in 1867, two years before the completion of his course, to take up the duties of organist and choir-master, and to these he devoted himself for the next ten years. At the Exhibition of 1869, Professor Von Tugginer, at that time music-master, put upon the stage an operetta, "The Miller of Sans Souci," and at that of 1870 what was more ambitiously called an opera, "King Robert of Sicily." After Tugginer's departure Fr Anselm kept up the tradition, and produced in successive years, with the co-operation of Fr Placid McAuliffe as librettist, "Robin Hood," "The Silver Cross," or "The Conversion of King Lucius," "Saul and David," "Ina of Croylund," and "The Masque of King Time." No one would claim that they were works of great merit, but at the time they gave an interest and an impetus to music and

## Obituary

singing, and upon Amplefordians of that generation they left an impression quite their own. Their haunting melodies, their picturesque setting, and the high quality of the singing of successive first trebles, combined to make them a marked attraction at the Exhibitions of those years.

In the period between his leaving Ampleforth in 1877 and his return in 1885, Fr Burge's tastes took a more classical turn, and in the opening year of his Priorship he initiated and took part in evenings of chamber music, gave expositions of the sonatas and symphonies of classic masters to the boys and such of the community as were interested, and encouraged the attendance of both at a series of oratorios given at Hovingham Hall, where the principals and leading voices of the chorus were drawn from the Minster and other choirs of York and Leeds. He also enlivened the recreation hour of the community from time to time, not only by playing for us the masterpieces of Beethoven, Mozart, Mendelssohn, and other composers, but by his singing of favourite airs. No one then in the community will forget the delicacy and pathos with which he rendered many of Park's songs, or the passion he put into Schubert's "Erl King." The facility with which he accompanied himself and the effect with which he used a voice, not of rich tone, but of unusual compass and flexibility, gave a charm to his singing which lasted to his latest years. As his cares and outside duties multiplied he was unable to take so active a part as he did at first in directing things, but by placing the musical interests of the College in the capable hands of Fr Clement Standish and Mr Oberhoffner he secured not only the maintenance of his high ideals, but an advance upon them. This was seen particularly in the development of a very efficient orchestra, and in the concerts, vocal and instrumental, which were given at the College and in the surrounding district.

In 1897, the last year of his Priorship, the attention of Fr Burge, already a lover of the liturgy and of the Gregorian Chant, was called to the studies and conclusions of the Solesmes School associated with the name of Dom Pothier. The nuns of Stanbrook Abbey were the first to bring these before the English Catholic public in a work entitled "Gregorian Music: An Outline of Musical Palaeography." In an article in the AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL in December, 1897, Prior Burge wrote with warm appreciation of Dom Pothier and his work. He had already begun to apply himself to the practical rendering of the *Graduale* according to Solesmes principles, though he had only the Mechlin edition of the chant to work upon. However, by discarding the time values traditionally given to the three classes of notes, by disregarding the division of bars, and by grouping the notes of a phrase in a rhythmical succession of twos and threes, with duration and emphasis much as indicated in Dom Pothier's rules, he succeeded in putting a new life and melody into the stereotyped Mechlin chant. Whatever the defects of his somewhat free-lance

## The Ampleforth Journal

method, it may be claimed that he did not a little to prepare the way for a whole-hearted acceptance of the Solesmes principles and methods which followed under his successor, when the authentic edition of the chant was introduced, and acknowledged masters of the School were called in to teach it. Later, when he was settled in Liverpool and was able to avail himself of the approved text, he did valuable work at the request, first of Archbishop Whiteside and afterwards of Archbishop Keating, in teaching the students of the Seminary at Upholland and of the Training College at Mount Pleasant.

On resigning his Priorship Fr Burge, as has been said, took charge of the country Mission of Petersfield in Hampshire. The change in great measure restored his health and after a year he was able, early in 1899, to take up a more active life at Aigburth on the outskirts of Liverpool. During the thirty years of his incumbency he was seldom away from his post. Though always ready to entertain his brethren and to minister to their recreation he took little himself. Intellectual and scientific subjects maintained the attraction they had for him in earlier years and occupied his leisure hours. His gifts to the meteorological department and the science rooms of the College are a monument to his zeal in this respect. Spiritualism and psycho-analysis amongst others were topics upon which he spoke and wrote.

Perhaps the most remarkable feature of his pastoral work was the unflinching freshness of his sermons and discourses. Even in his last years he wrote, often very fully, before speaking. He commented on and expounded the Epistles of St. Paul and other parts of the New Testament, availing himself of the latest publications of French writers as well as of earlier authorities. It was only a little over a fortnight before his death that he gave his last discourse sitting before the altar as he was no longer able to stand.

In 1916, when he was already seventy years of age, he underwent a most grave operation, but his robust constitution and his indomitable will enabled him to survive it and to regain an amount of vigour surprising at his time of life. At the Conventual Chapter of this year an appreciation of his merits and of his work for his Alma Mater was shown him. He was nominated by general consent of his brethren for the vacant Abbacy of Westminster and at the General Chapter of the following year the dignity was conferred upon him. He attained the Golden Jubilee of his Priesthood in 1924 and at the Chapter of that year he sang the Mass of thanksgiving and received the congratulations of his brethren.

He was now entering upon his eightieth year, and a recurrence of his old complaint necessitated another operation which taxed his strength severely. Again however he rallied and with some assistance, reluctantly accepted, he was able to serve his flock for another three years. His intellectual interests were still maintained and his pen was busy with reminiscences for the JOURNAL almost to the end. The last few months of his life were a veritable martyrdom of pain

## Obituary

borne with heroic patience and unflinching cheerfulness. At length early in July last he was forced to relinquish Holy Mass, the source of spiritual strength to which he had clung so faithfully. At three o'clock in the afternoon of Wednesday, July 17th, fortified with the rites of Holy Church he peacefully gave up his soul to God. His body lay in his own church at Aigburth throughout Sunday, the 21st, when Mass was said for him by Bishop Dobson in the presence of his congregation. On Monday evening it was taken to St Anne's, Edge Hill, and a dirge was chanted. Fr Abbot pontificated at the Solemn Requiem sung the following day by his brethren and some of the priests he had trained at Upholland. Abbot Cummins, his class-mate, and fellow-novice, preached his panegyric. The same evening his remains were brought to the Abbey, and after the Community had paid the last tribute with Dirge and Requiem, were laid to rest in the hill-side cemetery of the Alma Mater he loved and served so well.

\* \* \* \* \*

We add some passages from the panegyric preached at Abbot Burge's funeral by the Abbot of St. Mary's, York :—

Thomas Burge came to Ampleforth in 1860 from London, a clever, intelligent lad with some attractive gifts and talents above the average. Arriving a few days late he found himself last in a big class, but at the first examination he skipped to the top place, and never had any difficulty to retain it. In the novitiate at Belmont, which he entered five years later, he was full of fervour and of monastic ideals; one still recalls the youthful enthusiasm with which he would discuss ascetic points, religious questions, and even plans for the simple life of which he dreamt; he was to live on sixpence a day and had schemed out details of its expenditure. It was before the War of course, and we may smile at the premature gravity of the young idealist,—but we don't expect discretion in the young, and I wonder whether youthful clerics in these days ever even dream of such indiscreet excesses. In his case the ideal never wholly faded in spite of the disappointments of years or the cynicism of age. Details might change but not the high ideal. He led mostly a solitary life, simple, and in some ways austere, and personal habits remained throughout life unworldly and priestly.

After 13 years of strenuous rule his health gave way, and resigning the cares and the honours of prelacy he retired to private life and began pastoral duties at Grassendale that have lasted for some 30 years. His activities were wider than his parish, in particular he worked with enthusiasm for the restoration of Church music and liturgical chant. He had talents and attractive gifts and he used them in the Church's service.

For many years past Abbot Burge endured very serious infirmities, and had more than once to undergo terrible operations that brought

## The Ampleforth Journal

method, it may be claimed that he did not a little to prepare the way for a whole-hearted acceptance of the Solesmes principles and methods which followed under his successor, when the authentic edition of the chant was introduced, and acknowledged masters of the School were called in to teach it. Later, when he was settled in Liverpool and was able to avail himself of the approved text, he did valuable work at the request, first of Archbishop Whiteside and afterwards of Archbishop Keating, in teaching the students of the Seminary at Upholland and of the Training College at Mount Pleasant.

On resigning his Priorship Fr Burge, as has been said, took charge of the country Mission of Petersfield in Hampshire. The change in great measure restored his health and after a year he was able, early in 1899, to take up a more active life at Aigburth on the outskirts of Liverpool. During the thirty years of his incumbency he was seldom away from his post. Though always ready to entertain his brethren and to minister to their recreation he took little himself. Intellectual and scientific subjects maintained the attraction they had for him in earlier years and occupied his leisure hours. His gifts to the meteorological department and the science rooms of the College are a monument to his zeal in this respect. Spiritualism and psycho-analysis amongst others were topics upon which he spoke and wrote.

Perhaps the most remarkable feature of his pastoral work was the unflinching freshness of his sermons and discourses. Even in his last years he wrote, often very fully, before speaking. He commented on and expounded the Epistles of St. Paul and other parts of the New Testament, availing himself of the latest publications of French writers as well as of earlier authorities. It was only a little over a fortnight before his death that he gave his last discourse sitting before the altar as he was no longer able to stand.

In 1916, when he was already seventy years of age, he underwent a most grave operation, but his robust constitution and his indomitable will enabled him to survive it and to regain an amount of vigour surprising at his time of life. At the Conventual Chapter of this year an appreciation of his merits and of his work for his Alma Mater was shown him. He was nominated by general consent of his brethren for the vacant Abbacy of Westminster and at the General Chapter of the following year the dignity was conferred upon him. He attained the Golden Jubilee of his Priesthood in 1924 and at the Chapter of that year he sang the Mass of thanksgiving and received the congratulations of his brethren.

He was now entering upon his eightieth year, and a recurrence of his old complaint necessitated another operation which taxed his strength severely. Again however he rallied and with some assistance, reluctantly accepted, he was able to serve his flock for another three years. His intellectual interests were still maintained and his pen was busy with reminiscences for the JOURNAL almost to the end. The last few months of his life were a veritable martyrdom of pain

## Obituary

borne with heroic patience and unflinching cheerfulness. At length early in July last he was forced to relinquish Holy Mass, the source of spiritual strength to which he had clung so faithfully. At three o'clock in the afternoon of Wednesday, July 17th, fortified with the rites of Holy Church he peacefully gave up his soul to God. His body lay in his own church at Aigburth throughout Sunday, the 21st, when Mass was said for him by Bishop Dobson in the presence of his congregation. On Monday evening it was taken to St Anne's, Edge Hill, and a dirge was chanted. Fr Abbot pontificated at the Solemn Requiem sung the following day by his brethren and some of the priests he had trained at Upholland. Abbot Cummins, his class-mate, and fellow-novice, preached his panegyric. The same evening his remains were brought to the Abbey, and after the Community had paid the last tribute with Dirge and Requiem, were laid to rest in the hill-side cemetery of the Alma Mater he loved and served so well.

\* \* \* \* \*

We add some passages from the panegyric preached at Abbot Burge's funeral by the Abbot of St. Mary's, York:—

Thomas Burge came to Ampleforth in 1860 from London, a clever, intelligent lad with some attractive gifts and talents above the average. Arriving a few days late he found himself last in a big class, but at the first examination he skipped to the top place, and never had any difficulty to retain it. In the noviciate at Belmont, which he entered five years later, he was full of fervour and of monastic ideals; one still recalls the youthful enthusiasm with which he would discuss ascetic points, religious questions, and even plans for the simple life of which he dreamt; he was to live on sixpence a day and had schemed out details of its expenditure. It was before the War of course, and we may smile at the premature gravity of the young idealist,—but we don't expect discretion in the young, and I wonder whether youthful clerics in these days ever even dream of such indiscreet excesses. In his case the ideal never wholly faded in spite of the disappointments of years or the cynicism of age. Details might change but not the high ideal. He led mostly a solitary life, simple, and in some ways austere, and personal habits remained throughout life unworldly and priestly.

After 13 years of strenuous rule his health gave way, and resigning the cares and the honours of prelaty he retired to private life and began pastoral duties at Grassendale that have lasted for some 30 years. His activities were wider than his parish, in particular he worked with enthusiasm for the restoration of Church music and liturgical chant. He had talents and attractive gifts and he used them in the Church's service.

For many years past Abbot Burge endured very serious infirmities, and had more than once to undergo terrible operations that brought



## The Ampleforth Journal

him to the brink of the grave. Most men, I suppose, with his sufferings and disabilities would have laid aside all public duties and lain down waiting for the end. That was not his way of meeting misfortunes. He took up his cross with fortitude. Ready enough 30 years ago to resign office and honours, he would not now shirk labour, but in spite of continual discomfort or pain he clung to work as he had never clung to prelace. With indomitable spirit he conquered agony, ignored the gravest disabilities, and went on faithfully with his Sunday Masses and instructions and parochial duties, prolonging useful years far beyond the span of man's life, and so died in full work to the last. Such a one is a faithful minister.

### DOM CUTHBERT MERCER, O.S.B.

By the death of DOM CUTHBERT MERCER the English Benedictine Congregation and his monastery at Ampleforth have lost a devoted monk, and the Diocese of Salford a worthy Apostolic Priest.

Peter Mercer was born in Preston on August 22nd, 1864. He received his early education in his native town and on passing through all his standards was employed in elementary teaching in Preston. In 1881 he went to Ampleforth with the desire and intention of becoming a Benedictine. He took his place in the middle of the School, and by hard and conscientious work passed through all the higher forms. In August, 1884, he went into the novitiate at Belmont and received the habit on September 3rd of that year. In spite of weakly health he went through all the spiritual, mental and physical discipline of the novitiate in a whole-hearted spirit, and was admitted to Simple Vows on September 7th, 1885. His three years at Belmont were characterized by his earnest and strenuous sense of duty, and especially by his untiring devotion to sacred studies. He had little taste for games, and whatever physical exercise he needed was found in manual labour and in country walks. It can be most truly said that few have passed through Belmont with such an ardent spirit for ecclesiastical study. Seldom playing games, he passed much of his free time with his books. Dogmatic theology and the Fathers were his favourite study and he never seemed to tire in his research on the place of Our Blessed Lady in the economy of our Redemption. He had a beautiful and childlike devotion to the Mother of Our Lord, and delighted during country walks in impressing it upon the younger brethren.

Returning to Ampleforth in 1888 he displayed the same devotion to all ecclesiastical study and especially to sacred eloquence. In the School he was a painstaking master, but his leanings were for sacred studies. After his ordination he proceeded to St Anselmo's in Rome to follow the Post Graduate course in Theology and took his Doctorate in June, 1896. His health being weak he was appointed

## Obituary

to St. Mary's, Warrington in 1897, and in 1905 was given charge of Lostock near Preston. There he did the big work of his life. He built a handsome Parochial Hall and Presbytery and later on a beautiful church which was dedicated to Our Lady of Lourdes and St Gerard. By self-sacrificing hard work he got together a devoted and pious congregation which will cherish his memory and his untiring priestly work for 23 years till his death.

By disposition and temperament he was not fitted for public life. It was for his people that he lived and toiled. His was a somewhat hidden life among his people and for them, and all his spare moments were given to theological studies and the Fathers of the Church. This single-minded and earnest priest will long be remembered and revered by the faithful of Lostock. A long and painful illness afflicted him during the last years of his life, but in the summer of 1929 it was clear that recovery was impossible. He received the last Sacraments in August and after receiving Holy Viaticum for the last time said, "I shall either die or be cured on Our Lady's Assumption." He passed away peacefully after the last Mass on that Feast. R.I.P.

F. A. C.

## NOTICES OF BOOKS

*Memories and Musings.* By the RIGHT REV'D SIR D. O. HUNTER-BLAIR, O.S.B., Bart., Abbot of Dunfermline. (Burns Oates & Washbourne). 7s. 6d.

The continued progress of the Catholic Faith in a semi-pagan country necessitates the production of strong literary meats—either wholly apologetic, or at least books with an axe to grind,—but the Abbot of Dunfermline has come to the rescue of those who are in danger of intellectual indigestion with a reprint of his articles in the *Catholic Times*, written under the pen-name of Nestor, and, like the man in the parable, *proferi de thesauro suo nova et vetera.* *Memories and Musings* are short, often amusing, sometimes informative essays, better than anything the Homeric Nestor produced, even though he, like his counterpart, "used to meet everyone who was anyone in the society of a day long past."

Sixty years ago, Father Abbot tells us he acted the part of "Mustard Seed," but here he fills admirably the role of Puck:

"Up and down, up and down,  
I will lead them up and down"

from London to Edinburgh, from Rome to Scotland, and from Brazil to the Orkneys. It is almost impossible to classify the papers, their subjects are so varied, except that there are about twenty dealing with Scotland, sprinkled with that weird dialect of English so dear to those whose home is north of the Tweed. In his essay on "Books that have interested us" he places in the front rank the novels of Walter Scott. "It was Scott who first opened my eyes to the possibility that 'Popery' was not the bogey I had been taught to believe it. . . . As I pored over his pages I began to realise that his heroes and mine belonged to an age dominated by the Catholic Church, . . . it was Catholicism which made them what they were." Other most interesting essays are those connected with Rome and Oxford, especially the story of the beginnings of the Bodleian Library from the pillaged books of Bishop Osorio of Faro.

In the essay on the "Ancient and Knightlie Crofts," p. 263, Father Abbot complains of "more than one inaccuracy" in an entry of Pepys in his diary concerning Bishop Herbert Croft of Hereford, but Pepy's inaccuracies are mere slips of the pen when compared with the statement, absolutely gratuitous as far as our authorities go, in the third paragraph of p. 266. We have searched Gillow's Dictionary of Catholics; Bishop Challoner's "Missionary Priests"; Foley's "Records of the English Province S.J."; and the "Dictionary of National Biography"; and in none of them do we find that Bishop Croft "hunted down Fr David Lewis, S.J.," or "arrested Fr John Kemble, O.S.B." Father Lewis's own words are sufficient to quote here: "I was taken by six armed men sent by John Arnold, Esq., and Charles Price, Esq., till then two of my good friends and acquaintance" (Foley, Records, Series XII p. 97), and of Father Kemble, Gillow says (Vol. III. 686) "Capt Scudamore . . . came and seized him." Bishop Croft is no-

## Notices of Books

where mentioned in connection with the arrest, trial and martyrdom of those priests; in fact, Foley, referring to Croft's previous Catholic education, says that his greatest act of ingratitude to his old masters was the plundering of the Jesuit house at Cwm, and we may be sure that he would have mentioned the greater crime of causing the murder of one of their Fathers.

F. D. A.

*Our Birthright*, a text book of Catholic Doctrine for junior forms. By MARY EATON. (Longmans, Green & Co.) 2s. 6d.

This book is written for children between the ages of eleven and fifteen. It has two outstanding merits. It teaches the child all about its Faith and it gently compels it to turn to the Gospels and read about our Lord there in an intelligent and appreciative way. Nowadays every educated layman should know and be able to give an account of what he believes to an enquirer, and the earlier he begins to understand the content of his Faith the better. Every parent and every teacher of religion in our schools should have a copy of this book, for even the best instructor would pick up new ideas from its method, though its matter be all quite familiar to him. It deals in turn with God, the Creation, Sin, the Commandments, Grace and Our Lady, God made Man, the Church, Mass and the Sacraments. Even adults who feel they know all too little about their Faith would profit by the simplicity of this little book.

D. C. O-F.

We have received from the Catholic University of Fribourg in Switzerland an English periodical new to us (though already in its second volume), which turns out to be under the able editorship of Alfonso de Zulueta. It is called *The Trident*, and contains much trenchant writing on Catholic subjects by writers of such importance as the Dominican Père Allo; and we express our cordial hope that this magazine will find the increasing circulation it deserves here in England. Here is a sample, from the pen of Mr L. Rogers:

"The group of reformation authors calling themselves the *Centuriators*, of Magdebourg, because their work was divided into centuries, were at that time bringing out what purported to be an authoritative history of the Church since its birth. This was compiled on the old and hoary plan of ignoring every tradition except the written word and not accepting that when it did not suit. In modern times they would of course have called it 'The Outline of History' but have kept to the same methods."

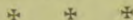
All who have had to deal with those old rascals will cheerfully agree that here indeed is "all we know and all we need to know."

N. F. H.

We acknowledge with thanks the receipt of the following magazines: *Beaumont Review*, *Sedberghian*, *Eagle*, *Dovorian*, *Ushaw Magazine*, *Giggleswick Chronicle*, *Coathamian*, *Journal of the H.A.C.*, *R.M.C. Magazine*, *R.A.F. Cadet College Magazine*, *Priorian*, *Placidian*, *Downside Review*, *Raven*, *Stonyhurst Magazine*, *Novo*, *Cottonian*, *St Augustine's Abbey School Magazine*.

## NOTES

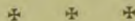
WE must first express our sympathy with members of the Community in recent bereavements. The mother of Dom Denis Marshall, who recently lost his father, died in Liverpool on June 2nd; and at the end of the same month Clare, sister of Dom Hilary Willson, died in Birmingham. These deaths were followed on September 16th by that of Captain Broadley Harrison, the father of Dom Paschal.



THE death of Father Abbot Fowler on July 26th removed one under whom many of those now at Ampleforth passed their noviciate in the days when Father Clement was Cathedral Prior of Belmont. Many memories are evoked of his kindly rule and vain efforts to mask his true gentleness under the show of fierceness which he thought proper to the superior of a noviciate house (though even then, under his auspices Belmont was rapidly developing its own personality and community). Many will pray for him throughout the congregation.



WE have to add further the names of Mr Andrew MacDonald, of Inverness, the father of three boys at Ampleforth (one is still in the School), and of Lieut.-Colonel Tweedie, of the Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, similarly associated with the School. Mr MacDonald died after a short illness on June 14th, and Colonel Tweedie on August 20th. We feel deeply the loss of these two warm friends of Ampleforth.



FOR all these souls we beg the prayers of our readers, and offer our sympathy to those who are left to mourn their loss. May they rest in peace.



ABBOT BURGE'S death recalls a notable but almost forgotten episode in his career—his connection with Lord Petre's School at Woburn Park, that owed to him more of its short-lived success than is generally known. When the Hon. William

## Notes

Petre, who had been brought up at Stonyhurst and Downside, came to Belmont for his first clerical studies, he was already interested in education; he got in touch there with other methods and views than those he had been used to; and later during visits to Ampleforth was greatly taken both with its customs and spirit and with its energetic Prefect of Studies, Fr Anselm Burge. A close friendship formed between two youthful enthusiasts for educational reform. Ampleforth was already a pioneer, notably in its novel equipment with reading rooms and literary aims as with other humanising influences. These appealed strongly to Mgr. Petre now a priest and already in revolt against exaggerated supervision in schools and their primitive barbaric surroundings.



OUTSPOKEN pamphlets, in which he ventilated his views, fluttered many scholastic dove-cotes; heated discussions in Catholic circles were intensified when proceeding to put theories into practice, he purchased a nobleman's mansion near Weybridge and opened there a very select school for a handful of well-to-do boys. Fr Anselm was allowed to join in the venture, at once becoming his *fidus Achates* and indispensable assistant. To friendly onlookers their relations always seemed a bit surprising. Fr Anselm did not easily play second fiddle, yet in his complete acceptance of the chief's somewhat startling methods there was an unusual deference and humility that surprised old friends. The Monsignor had theories and the means to carry them out, the monk had practical experience, and between them the experiment went on.



If Woburn was a challenge to some venerable theories it was also a success. Aristocracy readily patronised a school where almost enervating luxury replaced older savage conditions. Even sympathetic onlookers smiled at Axminster carpets and silken curtains, at boys solemnly dressing for dinner and sitting down to it on chairs embossed with the Petre arms and supported by liveried retainers. Luckily boys' nature soon broke out when numbers increased, reacting sharply

## The Ampleforth Journal

to a novel form of repression. They wanted playrooms more than drawing-rooms. The noble founder was wise enough to profit by experience, and the luxuries of a peer's mansion gave way gradually to more suitable surroundings. Woburn however did set a standard in the humanising and civilising of school life, other evidences of which were the Petre Library at Downside and the so-called "Sea of Petre," but surely the earliest signs of the new era showed in the New College at Ampleforth where, so far back as the early 'sixties' boys actually washed in marble-topped basins, and seniors at least instead of romping about in play-rooms gravely read and debated in the dignified seclusion of their libraries.



At Woburn, as numbers grew, Mgr. Petre found it necessary not only to modify theories but to build a new school for younger boys on less luxurious lines, of which Fr Anselm was given the immediate charge. Then began the little rift within the lute, soon to make mute the music of mutual admiration. Left more to himself with a separate House and charge, Fr Anselm's individuality and traditions began to emerge, and the second violin did not keep quite in tune with the leader. There had already been much criticism as to his working so long outside the Congregation, and the position was brought to an end before any breach occurred by Superiors recalling Fr Anselm to more normal monastic occupation.



WOBURN PARK never flourished after his departure. It became increasingly difficult, and at last impossible to find needful scholastic assistance for the Head. Men could not or would not fall in with his decided and somewhat autocratic ways; only a community or perhaps a diocese could secure the permanence and co-operation which these one-man adventures require. Partly to satisfy his father who had never approved of the venture, Mgr. Petre closed the school and disposed of Woburn Park; but then on succeeding shortly afterwards to the title and estates, he reopened his school at Northwood in the Isle of Wight, and tried to take up the

## Notes

severed threads. It was a hopeless task; distance from London, difficulty of access, and the lack of sympathetic assistance compelled the final closing down of Lord Petre's School; and a notable experiment ended, though not without leaving enduring marks on the methods and manners of our Catholic schools. The experience was not wasted on Fr Burge; it helped to prepare him for more responsible positions. The Woburn adventure barred his appointment to the Priorship by General Chapter, but led later on to his election by the Community, and Ampleforth reaped some of the harvest of Woburn.



ON SUNDAY, JUNE 2ND, Dom Gabriel McNally was ordained to the priesthood by His Lordship the Bishop of Lancaster, at the Priory Church, Workington.



ON SUNDAY, JULY 9TH, His Lordship Bishop Shine administered Ordination at Ampleforth. This was his first visit on which we were able to welcome him as Bishop of Middlesborough. The following were ordained: Priest—Dom Aidan Cunningham; Deacons—D.D. Philip Egerton, Oswald Vanheems, Benedict Milburn and Sylvester Fryer; Subdeacon—Dom Francis Geldart. To all the ordinati we offer sincere congratulations.



WE offer our congratulations to Father Abbot Cummins on being the first of those prelates of our Congregation who take their title from the ancient Abbeys to celebrate pontifically in his own Abbey Church. The Mass was sung in the ruins of St Mary's Abbey, on the occasion of the Guild of Ransom pilgrimage in honour of the York Martyrs, which takes place annually on Whit Tuesday. A *schola* of the Community sang the Proper and Common of the Mass. May we express a hope that in future years the thousands of pilgrims present will themselves sing the Common? The nuns and school-children who assist every year would form a valuable nucleus for such congregational singing, and we commend this suggestion to the notice of those responsible for the singing at the Mass.

## The Ampleforth Journal

TEN years ago the monasteries of our Congregation were able to resume their normal growth after the barren years of war, and it may be of interest to chronicle some of their developments since then. The number of Abbeys has increased to five, the Cathedral Priory of Belmont having been erected into an Abbey in 1920; the number of its monks has in the meanwhile been more than doubled. Fort Augustus has founded two dependent Priories in America, one in Washington, D.C., and the other on Long Island, where the Community has charge of a school. The number of professed choir-monks of the Congregation has risen from under 300 to over 350; there are also over 130 nuns, Talacre and Colwich having been united to the Congregation since 1919. Two English Benedictines have been raised to the Episcopate: Dom Wulstan Pearson of Downside, consecrated first Bishop of Lancaster in 1925; and the Rt. Rev. Dom Joseph Macdonald, Abbot of Fort Augustus, consecrated Archbishop of Edinburgh in September of this year. The English Congregation has now three out of the six Benedictine Archbishops in the world. May the next ten years be as fruitful and progressive as those just past have been!



THE Library has recently been enriched by several hundreds of books from various sources. The Theology, Liturgy and Scripture sections will receive many valuable additions from the books left to the monastery by Fr Cuthbert Mercer and Fr Abbot Burge. The Rt Rev. Mgr. Hill, who died in August, has left us a selection of theological books from his library. Biography and History will benefit largely from Colonel Longueville's gift of over one hundred and fifty volumes. Mrs Harrison has enabled us to add to our General Literature and Science sections; and Mr Mee Power has given a good copy of the first edition of Dugdale's "Monasticon." The Librarian wishes to thank all these benefactors very sincerely for their generosity. The work of accessing and carding is being steadily done, but until the new wing of the monastery, with its increased library accommodation, is completed, only a few of the books can find room on the shelves.

## Notes

FROM one of our fathers who was making a visit to Lamspringe (to use the present day spelling) we have received the following interesting notes:—

"Apparently they now have every year a full dress celebration in honour of B. Oliver Plunket. I did not know of it till I came here, and then found that a special train was running out on Sunday in time for the Mass, and felt bound to go. I went in my habit, and in the train I fell in with the "Dom-Pastor," i.e. parish priest of the Cathedral here, and became fully entangled in the celebration. If I had not said Mass already I should have been called upon to sing the High Mass. As it was, he was engaged to do it. When I got there I met the Bishop of Hildesheim, a most courteous and friendly person. My German was stretched to its utmost. The church is a remarkable one, of fine breadth with a raised sanctuary under which is the crypt and shrine of B. Oliver. First we had High Mass and a very good sermon by the Bishop, on B. Oliver and his martyrdom and the lesson to be derived from his life and death. He spoke most clearly and eloquently for nearly an hour. Then we processed to the crypt and then, with the reliquary, right round the monastery and its grounds. I believe *all* the buildings are just as we left them, but a good deal of the monastery is in private occupation, under the government. It impressed me as a very spacious and solid collection of buildings. But the ornamentation of the church, in the baroque style, would surprise you, the carving most elaborate and costly, and everywhere memorials of our occupation: Benedictine saints in carving and huge paintings, in particular such saints as Venerable Bede, etc. They have got *some* bones of the martyr still, and the P.P. displayed the inner reliquary and explained all to the folk after lunch."



IN August, at Blackfriars, Oxford, was held the first Summer School of the Society of St Gregory. The last issue of the JOURNAL recorded the coming into being of the Society on the feast day of March 12th. Since then progress has been

## The Ampleforth Journal

genuine ; and the spirit and enthusiasm of the 115 members who met at Oxford for the Summer School are ground for hope that the liturgical services in many of our churches will soon have restored to them the dignity which is their due.

Papers were read by Dom Bernard McElligott (President), Mr Donald Edeson (Hon. Secretary), Father John Burke, Mr Dean and Mr Oldmeadow ; and each of these papers evoked discussions of real practical value to all. The first number of the Society's quarterly *Music and Liturgy* gives a full report of the proceedings.

The demonstrations in Plainsong were given by a *schola* of four monks (Dom Dominic Willson, Dom Stephen Marwood, Dom Martin Rochford, Dom Oswald Vanheems) conducted by the President. Their interpretation was welcomed by everyone : and indeed to many it was a revelation of the persuasiveness of the chant, and a vindication of its title to be the official vehicle of the Church's prayer. If one lesson was insisted on more than any other, it was that the plainsong setting and the liturgical text which it enshrines must be so merged into one as to result in nothing but the purest prayer.

The School ended fittingly with High Mass in Blackfriars Chapel, the proper being entrusted to the *schola*, and the mass "*Cum jubilo*" to the entire body of members, who also sang the responses.

Ampleforth is privileged to be associated with this Society in its beginnings ; for the firm foundations and well-framed policy upon which future developments depend are in the main the outcome of Dom Bernard's work.

This notice would be incomplete without a mention of the indefatigable activities and unfailing good humour of Mr Edeson, the Honorary Secretary, whose polyphonic work, original without flouting tradition, is a recent and very pleasing addition to the music sung by the Ampleforth choir.

## PART II THE SCHOOL

## SCHOOL NOTES

THE School Officials for the summer term were :

Head Monitor	H. S. K. Greenlees
Captain of Games	H. D. King
School Monitors	W. J. Stirling, P. C. Tweedie, F. E. Burge, J. W. Ward, R. Æ. Chisholm, P. Rooke-Ley, E. E. M. Stephenson, J. C. Riddell, H. D. King, E. B. Tucker, J. R. MacDonald.
Games Committee	F. E. Burge, E. C. Ruddin, M. C. Waddilove.
Captain of Swimming	E. B. Tucker
Captain of Boxing	J. R. MacDonald

\* \* \*

THE following boys left the School in July :

R. W. Barton, A. H. Blake, P. Bretherton, J. G. Costelloe, L. Cravos, W. S. Croft, P. G. Dudley-Taylor, C. J. Fanshawe, L. M. Fuller, H. S. K. Greenlees, A. F. Hammond, H. D. King, the Master of Lovat, J. R. MacDonald, C. M. Mills, J. C. Neilan, J. C. Riddell, T. M. Riddell, C. E. Ruddin, N. J. Smith, E. E. M. Stephenson, R. H. Stewart, W. J. Stirling, G. E. Taylor, E. B. E. Tucker, P. C. C. Tweedie.

\* \* \*

WE have the sad and unusual duty of chronicling the death of two boys during the summer holidays, Thomas Longueville and Richard Bretherton.

\* \* \*

THE death of Thomas Longueville in the military hospital on the Wednesday on which camp broke up, was a great shock to his many friends at Ampleforth. Colonel Longueville, hoping to be able to take him home, was staying in York. He had been ill for two days and his illness took a serious turn only in the early morning of Wednesday.

Thomas Longueville came to the Preparatory School in September 1922, and three years later won the first Entrance Scholarship to the College. He was a gifted boy, and remained at the head of his form until his death. After two years in the Lower School he entered St Oswald's House. In 1928 at the age of 15 he obtained his School Certificate. At this time his health, about which he was always a little nervous, seemed to improve. But God cut short a life full of promise.

## School Notes

He was no athlete and he was probably happier with one or two friends than in the thick of the school bustle, but he was a boy of peculiar charm, quite unconscious of his gifts, simple in his tastes and manner, gentle and considerate of others. He knew his own mind, but no thought of superiority ever crossed it. He not only loved reading and books but he was no mean carpenter and knew and could deal with the inside of a motor-car as well as talk intelligently to the farmer of country life, which he loved, or to the farm hand about his homely interests. This delightful side of his character made an appeal to every one. The school is the poorer by very much for his loss. May God grant him eternal rest. He was buried at Oswestry by the side of his mother. Ampleforth was represented at the funeral by the Head Master and Dom John Maddox. We offer to Colonel Longueville and to Miss Longueville, his sister, the sincerest sympathy in their great loss.

\* \* \*

RICHARD BREThERTON was only with us for a year. He did not come to us as a complete stranger, as he had the advantage and prestige afforded by the presence of an elder brother in the school. During the Easter holidays of 1928 he came here from Mr Fowler's, Arundel, to sit for the Entrance Scholarship examination, and was awarded a scholarship. He joined the school in the following autumn term as a member of St Oswald's House. During his first term he was exceptionally quiet and unobtrusive, and some one in kindly humour described him as "the model new boy." But as he settled down to his new surroundings in the course of the year, his shyness gradually left him and he was beginning to take his place among his fellows. He had a whimsical sense of humour and a power of entertaining by his gift of humorous rhyming. We know now that this gift of rhyming was at times put to a more serious use, and that he had a sense of beauty and poetry beyond his years.

He died on August 30th of pneumonia at St Margaret's Bay, near Dover. We offer to Mr and Mrs Bretherton and to Paul Bretherton, his brother, our heartfelt sympathy.

## The Ampleforth Journal

THE boys who entered the School in September were :

M. Bell, P. C. Bell, K. W. Bennett, I. M. Colquhoun, F. M. Critchley, the Hon. D. St Clair Erskine, P. A. Ezechiel, the Hon. Michael Fitz Alan-Howard, the Hon. H. C. P. J. Fraser, W. P. Gillow, E. H. Grieve, F. J. Havenith, G. C. Hickie, G. M. Hime, B. B. James, E. R. Keogh, S. J. Lovell, J. E. Lynch, W. M. Mounsey, W. M. Murphy, A. O'Connor, J. T. Ogilvie, the Earl of Oxford and Asquith, J. A. Parker, J. P. W. Perceval, R. S. Pine-Coffin, C. A. Prescott, J. T. N. Price, P. O. Riddell, T. F. J. Roche, O. B. Rooney, J. A. Ryan, D. H. Sykes, P. M. M. Thornton, E. E. Tomkins, E. J. Walmesley, L. J. J. Walter, T. D. Waugh, A. G. Worcester.

\* \* \*

SOME details may be expected of J. S. Somers-Cock's fellowship, the first to be won, so far as we are aware, by an Amplefordian. Six Laming Travelling Fellows were elected this year by the Governing Body of Queen's College, Oxford—mostly from among those who had taken Firsts in "Modern Greats." From the University Calendar it may be learnt that the Laming foundation was intended "to promote modern studies, whether diplomatic or commercial, which are likely to further the interests of the British Empire in its relation to foreign nations, among men intending to enter upon a career abroad." The new Laming Fellow has our best wishes for the success of a career so promisingly begun.

\* \* \*

WE echo here the thanks expressed by the Head Master in his Exhibition speech for the benefactions of Mr F. W. Hime and Mr W. B. Smith to the School Library.

\* \* \*

THE Exhibition was held this year on June 4th, with the play—this year Sir James Barrie's "Quality Street"—as usual on the evening before. The weather was disappointing, and indeed at the most critical moment deplorable; but the number of visitors was greater than ever, and their pleasure and ours did not seem to be seriously affected. In the morning, after Pontifical Mass had been sung, the Distribution of Prizes, accompanied as usual by Greek, French and English

## School Notes

"speeches" and by music, took place in the Theatre. The Aristophanes scene was better done than usual, but the light relief was provided of course by a French *drame* with an immense cast, which could be divided on the whole into the articulate and the picturesque. The honours of the morning went to Stewart and Blackledge.

The Head Master opened his report on the year with a description of the new Infirmary; and with this he linked a tribute to the long and invaluable service of Dr J. F. Porter, recently retired from the position of Medical Officer to the School. He described also the new farm-buildings, and stressed the importance of the new monastery wing, not so much from the point of view of the community, as from that of Old Amplefordians, whom the new guest rooms would make it easy to put up.

He went on to speak of the work of the School, and of the new prospects and new difficulties connected with going up to the Universities. The standard demanded of a boy for admission to the Sixth Form, which had been raised some years ago, it had now been found possible and desirable to raise again; this reflected a general improvement in the working standards of the School. After mentioning some of the achievements of boys who had recently left, at the Universities, the Bar, Woolwich and in the world of business, he turned to the work of the Officers Training Corps, for which he left the reports of inspecting officers, which he read, to speak, and described briefly the Rugby Football season, in which the Fifteen had scored in matches 243 points to their opponents 148. He concluded his speech with a warmly expressed tribute to Kenneth Greenlees and the other monitors of the School, whom he described as having borne their responsibilities during the year with admirable tact and firmness.

Father Abbot then spoke. He began by complimenting the actors and producers of "Quality Street," of which he thought the performance ranked high, if not the highest, in the theatrical annals of Ampleforth; and he proceeded to add his own to the Head Master's tribute to Dr Porter, speaking not only of his personal friendship but of Dr Porter's loyal



## The Ampleforth Journal

and devoted service to Ampleforth, unflinching over so many years. Then Father Abbot turned for a few minutes to larger issues of the past year, discussing briefly the successful conclusion of the Lateran Treaty, which he described as a world-wide recognition of the sovereignty of conscience. Finally, in connection with Catholic Emancipation, he sketched a brief comparison between Ampleforth in 1829 and the Ampleforth of to-day.

### DISTRIBUTION OF PRIZES

1. PIANOFORTE SOLO, Scherzo from Sonata Op. 2, No. 3 *Beethoven*  
M. R. W. SPACEK
2. GREEK SPEECH, From Aristophanes' Frogs  
Dionysus . . . . . M. ANNE  
Aeacus . . . . . C. F. LYONS  
Xanthias . . . . . P. J. STIRLING  
Ancilla . . . . . P. H. J. CROFT
3. ENGLISH SPEECH, "Going out for a Walk" . *Max Beerbohm*  
J. W. WARD
4. VIOLIN SOLO, Sonata . . . . . *Purcell*  
I. H. OGLIVIE
5. ENGLISH SPEECH, Variations on an Air: Old King Cole  
(*Lower School*) by G. K. CHESTERTON  
After Lord Tennyson . . . . . P. S. THUNDER  
After W. B. Yeats . . . . . J. E. NICOLL  
After Robert Browning . . . . . P. FANE GLADWIN  
After Walt Whitman . . . . . R. J. G. DEASY
6. FRENCH SPEECH, Grand-père et Petit-fils, ou Chez les Brigands.  
(*Lower School*) . . . . . *Elic Lessere*

### PERSONNAGES :

Grand-père . . . . .	R. H. STEWART
Père . . . . .	M. P. FOGARTY
Petit-fils Edouard . . . . .	P. W. WILBERFORCE
Calabrini, chef des Brigands . . . . .	B. C. MAWSON
Sanguinero . . . . .	F. J. ANNE
Mocaro . . . . .	M. F. YOUNG
Giovanni . . . . .	P. R. d'A. GRAHAM
Vermicelli . . . . .	D. FORBES
La sentinelle . . . . .	C. P. REA
Martialli, colonel des gendarmes . . . . .	N. M. MACKENZIE
Abrutos, brigadier des gendarmes . . . . .	G. F. M. HENRY
Régisseur de la scène . . . . .	J. P. BLACKLEDGE

## School Notes

### AUTRES BRIGANDS :

B. G. CARROLL  
L. R. LEACH  
J. H. GILBEY  
J. R. D. HILL

### AUTRES GENDARMES :

M. LONGINOTTO  
G. J. McCANN  
J. F. PLATT  
G. R. WACE  
N. B. McELLIGOTT  
M. RYAN

Scene :—A Parisian stage, set as a brigands' cave.

GOD SAVE THE KING

### PRIZE LIST

#### UPPER THIRD FORM

Latin . . . . .	R. M. H. HORN
Greek . . . . .	R. M. H. HORN
French . . . . .	D. FORBES
English . . . . .	R. M. H. HORN
Mathematics . . . . .	R. M. H. HORN

#### LOWER FOURTH FORM

Latin . . . . .	M. P. FOGARTY
Greek . . . . .	M. P. FOGARTY
French . . . . .	M. P. FOGARTY
English . . . . .	R. R. WITHAM
Mathematics . . . . .	M. P. FOGARTY
General Science . . . . .	R. St J. COGHLAN

#### UPPER FOURTH FORM

Latin . . . . .	P. H. G. GILBEY
Greek . . . . .	A. I. JAMES
French . . . . .	P. H. G. GILBEY
Spanish . . . . .	F. D. STANTON
English . . . . .	J. W. FOX-TAYLOR
Geography . . . . .	G. M. GOVER
Mathematics . . . . .	D. N. KENDALL
Physics . . . . .	A. I. JAMES
Chemistry . . . . .	F. D. STANTON

#### FIFTH FORM.

Latin . . . . .	E. F. RYAN
Greek . . . . .	R. W. PERCEVAL
French . . . . .	E. F. RYAN
Spanish . . . . .	A. COLQUHOUN
English . . . . .	A. COLQUHOUN
History . . . . .	A. COLQUHOUN
Geography . . . . .	H. G. WATSON

## The Ampleforth Journal

Elementary Mathematics . . . . .	B. H. Alcazar
Additional Mathematics . . . . .	D. J. L. McDonnell
Physics . . . . .	T. C. Gray
Chemistry . . . . .	K. W. Sinclair-Loutit
General Science . . . . .	E. A. McDonnell
<b>SIXTH FORM</b>	
Latin . . . . .	M. Anne
Greek . . . . .	M. Anne
Ancient History . . . . .	H. S. K. Greenlees
French . . . . .	E. C. Ruddin
Spanish . . . . .	I. G. Greenlees
English . . . . .	J. M. Foley
Modern History . . . . .	P. C. Tweedie and A. F. Hammond ( <i>Equal</i> )
Mathematics . . . . .	F. E. Burge
Physics . . . . .	P. E. L. Fellowes
Chemistry . . . . .	T. P. H. McKelvey
VI Form Classics, Greek, 1st year . . . . .	N. J. Horn
VI Form Classics, Latin, 1st year . . . . .	T. A. Longueville

### PRIZES FOR RELIGIOUS KNOWLEDGE

VI Form Religious Knowledge, 1st . . . . .	E. C. Ruddin
2nd . . . . .	H. A. V. Bulleid
VI Form Sacred Scripture . . . . .	W. J. Stirling
Upper V . . . . .	J. M. B. Kelly
Middle V . . . . .	G. St L. King
Lower V . . . . .	O. P. Lambert
Upper IV . . . . .	R. W. Perceval
Lower IV . . . . .	Hon. J. Dormer
Upper III . . . . .	J. A. Taylor
<b>The Head Master's Literary Prize :—</b>	
VI Form . . . . .	E. C. Ruddin
V Forms . . . . .	J. W. Buxton
Upper IV . . . . .	J. P. Gadsby
Lower School . . . . .	Hon. J. Dormer

### Music :—

Piano, Upper School . . . . .	G. M. Gover
Lower School . . . . .	M. Ryan
Violin . . . . .	I. H. Ogilvie
Cello . . . . .	J. M. B. Kelly
The Turner Theory Prize . . . . .	G. M. Gover
Prize for the Orchestra (presented by Capt. B. Harrison) . . . . .	T. C. Gray

## School Notes

<b>Art :—</b>	
Class I . . . . .	A. Colquhoun
Class II . . . . .	M. Ryan
Modelling . . . . .	J. M. Foley
Special Prize (presented by Capt. B. Harrison) . . . . .	J. R. Gladwin
<b>Mathematics—The Milburn Prizes :—</b>	
1st . . . . .	D. J. L. McDonnell
2nd . . . . .	D. N. Kendall
<b>Physics—The Fuller Prizes :—</b>	
1st . . . . .	T. P. H. McKelvey
2nd . . . . .	W. B. Murray
<b>Geography—The Fuller Prizes :—</b>	
1st . . . . .	W. S. Croft
2nd . . . . .	T. H. Mee-Power
<b>Chemistry :—</b>	
The Lancaster Prize . . . . .	M. R. W. Spacek
<b>Latin Composition :—</b>	
The Fishwick Prize . . . . .	R. M. H. Horn
Choir Prize . . . . .	M. S. Vanheems
<b>Holiday Task :—</b>	
Latin Literature . . . . .	M. Anne
Lower School Reading Prize . . . . .	J. E. Nicoll
<b>Higher Certificate Distinction :—</b>	
Mathematics . . . . .	J. Rabnett
History . . . . .	J. E. Taylor
<b>The Ampleforth Society Scholarship :—</b>	
1928 . . . . .	J. W. Ward
1929 . . . . .	M. S. E. Petre



THE AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL has sometimes been accused in late years of being too easy and uncritical in its appreciation of what goes on in our musical and theatrical circles. However, this may be, to dispel even such a conjecture, we have decided to publish by way of experiment two criticisms of the Exhibition Play and Concert severally and respectively, so as to give scope to two points of view of which at least one may, under the decent cloak of strict anonymity, find as open, honest and disceptative expression as possible. At the same time we take this opportunity of thanking Miss Sybil Arundale very warmly for her obviously sincere and charmingly kindly appreciation of "Quality Street."

## The Ampleforth Journal

### I.

#### "QUALITY STREET" AT AMPLEFORTH COLLEGE

I HAVE many times been criticised, but this is the first time I have been asked to criticise others. It is also the first time that I have ever seen a play performed by Ampleforth school-boys, and I must confess that I went rather in the mood to be good-natured and to make allowances for school-boyish production. I was surprised when the curtain rose to see how every detail had been carefully studied in the setting to produce the right atmosphere.

Frankly, I considered "Quality Street" a most difficult play for boys to "put over," and as the production went on I was still more amazed, for the play lost nothing from the really wonderful presentation.

The whole thing from beginning to end was sincere and moving. The producers and the boys had captured the true Barrie spirit and several times one had a "lump in one's throat" over the trials and disappointments of these "gentlewomen" in their little Seminary, with their patient struggles against poverty and their fluttering gentility.

To my mind one could not pay a higher compliment to both producers and actors than to say that instead of greeting their performance with kindly tolerance we were sharing all the time the little ladies' difficulties with them. One forgot that Phoebe was only a boy of fourteen. She became to us the Phoebe Throssel of our imagination, so gay and happy in her first romance, and later so pluckily covering her wounded pride with an outward show of heartless coquetry.

What a fine manly fellow was Valentine Brown, with his keen sense of humour and sincere appreciation and love of these fragrant women! We forgot he was only a boy. He became for us the brave Army doctor, holding in his heart through all the dangers of the battlefield the memory of a flower that grew in an English garden at home.

Miss Susan, the gentle, sympathetic elder sister, entering so thoroughly into the romance of her beloved Phoebe, was

## School Notes

an extraordinary interpretation to be given by a boy. It is difficult in such an excellent caste to pick out one or another, but I must confess that I consider these three parts were particularly beautifully played. But all the other boys distinguished themselves. My opinion was evidently shared by an old Amplefordian, sitting next to me, who remarked to a friend: "We could never have done this in our time, old man!"

I must heartily congratulate Father Stephen and Father John on their most successful production, and the boys on the "lumps" we carried away in our throats.

SYBIL ARUNDALE.

\* \* \*

### II

#### "QUALITY STREET"

It was with no small admiration for the resourcefulness of actors and producers that visitors to the Exhibition saw so bad a play as "Quality Street" transformed into something so agreeable and entertaining. The success was certainly very largely due to the intelligent enterprise with which the impersonators of Phoebe, Susan and Valentine Brown performed their difficult rôles. Witham's acting was almost beyond praise; his complete mastery of the double part, his appreciation of all opportunities, his obvious enthusiasm and his grace of movement and enunciation made him the hero of the evening. Loftus made interesting a character which might easily have been monotonous, lending a certain subtlety to the author's merely conventional portrait of an old maid, while Kelly did much towards humanising that irritating creation, Mr Valentine Brown. The remaining characters maintained on the whole a pretty high level of efficiency and appropriateness, though King's familiar cockney appeared, if not an anachronism, at least a miscalculation. The feminine performers in general possessed an ease of carriage and attitude unusual among boy actors, for whom long skirts and high-heeled shoes are often a sad inconvenience. The incidental music was perhaps not an asset to an interesting, and indeed distinguished, performance.

## The Ampleforth Journal

### "QUALITY STREET"

By SIR JAMES M. BARRIE

#### Characters of the Play:

Miss Fanny Willoughby	A. M. F. WEBB
Miss Willoughby	J. P. GADSBY
Miss Susan Throssel	M. P. M. LOFTUS
Miss Henrietta Turnbull	E. P. READ-DAVIS
Miss Phoebe Throssel	R. R. WITHAM
Patty	G. St. L. King
A Recruiting Sergeant	J. W. BUXTON
Mr. Valentine Brown	J. M. B. KELLY
Isabella	P. R. d'A. GRAHAM
Arthur Wellesley Tomson	P. W. WILBERFORCE
Miss Charlotte Parratt	A. M. F. WEBB
Ensign Blades	G. A. BEVAN
Harriet	J. F. G. SWEETMAN-POWELL
Lieutenant Spicer	C. L. FORBES
An old Soldier	T. H. MEE-POWER

#### Children:

M. RYAN, J. F. HICKIE, Hon. M. FITZALAN HOWARD, J. A. TAYLOR,  
M. E. GOLDING, I. G. MACLAREN, K. H. R. LEESE

Act I	The Blue and White Room, 1805
Act II	The Blue and White Room, 1815
Act III	A Tent at the Officers' Ball
Act IV	The Blue and White Room, the day after the Ball

#### INCIDENTAL MUSIC TO

### "QUALITY STREET"

In character, at least, the airs chosen would have been familiar to the genteel drawing-rooms of Quality Street. They are taken from LEO DELIBES' "Suite dans le Style Ancien: Le Roi S'Amuse," from HANDEL and from DR. ARNE.

MR. H. G. PERRY, who has composed the last Entr'acte, has embodied in it two English Airs of great merit, and very much in tune with the spirit of the play. The first of these is "Pretty Polly Oliver," the name of a young lady who (we are sure), after a vividly romantic life at the wars, settled quietly in Quality Street, next the Whimsy-Cake Shop. The other tune which appears in Mr. Perry's charming "Fantasia" is "The Lass with the Delicate Air," surely none other than the unpardonable Miss Livvy herself.

## School Notes

Before Act I—Gaillarde . . . . . *Léo Delibes*  
Before Act II—Lesquercade . . . . . *Léo Delibes*

The Minuet played for Miss Phoebe's Dancing Class was used at the Coronation Ball of George III, in 1761. The air played by Miss Phoebe at the spinet is from Handel's "Harmonious Blacksmith."

Before Act III—Madrival—Gaillarde . . . . . *Léo Delibes*  
Before Act IV—Fantasia on two English Airs . . . . . *H. G. Perry*  
(first performance).

#### THE ORCHESTRA

<i>Violin</i>	W. H. CASS	<i>Bass</i>	C. L. FORBES
	MISS M. PEARSON	<i>Flute</i>	M. H. BLAIR-McGUFFIE
	I. H. OGILVIE		G. M. GOVER
	W. ROMANES	<i>Oboe</i>	
<i>Violin II</i>	MISS E. GROVES	<i>Clarinets</i>	DOM B. MILBURN
	MRS. H. G. PERRY		T. C. GRAY
	MISS M. ATKINS	<i>Bassoon</i>	K. SINCLAIR-LOUITT
	J. C. NEILAN	<i>Cornet</i>	P. BRETHERTON
<i>Violas</i>	MISS O. GROVES	<i>Piano</i>	DOM M. ROCHEFORD
	DOM P. HARRISON	<i>Organ</i>	H. G. PERRY
<i>Violoncellos</i>	J. GROVES	<i>Drums, etc.</i>	M. S. E. PETRE
	R. P. CAVE		A. B. TUCKER
	M. KELLY		
	C. E. MACDONALD		

\* \* \*

#### I

### THE EXHIBITION CONCERT

THE *pièce de résistance* in this year's concert was certainly the Piano Concerto by Beethoven, op. 19, played with complete mastery by G. M. Gover, and accompanied with vigour and feeling by the orchestra. The cadenza was by Moscheles and provided a warm and attractive finish to a performance that was sound in every respect.

Dom Martin's *Aria* was finely done and received with evident pleasure. It is one of Bach's happiest melodies mated to a flowing, rhythmic accompaniment which carries it forward perfectly. The programme should mention that the quintet employed in this number was as follows: Violin I, Mr Cass; Violin II, I. Ogilvie; Viola, Dom Laurence;

## The Ampleforth Journal

Cello, Mr Groves and M. Kelly; Continuo, W. Spacek. There was musicianship in T. C. Gray's playing; and we look forward to future performances by him.

The Wagner piece with its precise polyphony and warmth of colour makes large demands on the skill of the players, because the moving parts are so apparent to the ear that any weakness in time or pitch is made doubly prominent. Still, the orchestra made a brave show in this as well as in their other numbers; and critics must remember that while the present unaccountable dearth of violinists continues in the School, correct balance must remain largely a matter of chance.

Mr Perry must never be allowed to cease producing something original each year for the Exhibition. This year it was an attractive Fantasia composed specially for the production of "Quality Street." If some Rich Uncle will kindly present the orchestra with a couple of French Horns, Mr Perry's composition next year will be quite irresistible!

We offer sincere congratulations to all performers at the concert, and most emphatically to the choruses. Parry's "Ariators" was perhaps the best performed, though the "Spanish Main" (with its noble accompaniment) was a good second. All the same, let us be frank and say that it was Hawkie's bovine humours that pleased us most.

\* \* \*

### II

#### THE EXHIBITION CONCERT

THE Exhibition concert was given on the evening of June 4th and was attended by an unusually large number of visitors. The programme was not especially exciting, and contained some items for the inclusion of which one could see no valid reason.

It became quite clear during the course of the evening that there is only one boy in the School of exceptional musical ability. In the orchestra, boys among the string players were in a minority, though this did not prevent the strings from being woolly. The wind instruments were nearly all played by boys and were at times painful, particularly in softer

## School Notes

and slower passages, where their synchronisation was frequently at fault. It is fair to add, however, that the audience gave little help, there being often a subdued whispering which must have been disconcerting to the performers, as it was annoying to not one or two among the audience itself. It should nevertheless be possible to find someone capable of beating a drum in time with the conductor in any circumstances.

The orchestra was at its best in the Beethoven Concerto, where it did nothing to mar Gover's playing of the piano part. It gave on the whole a mediocre performance with nothing to suggest that it could do better. This is no disparagement of the conducting of Dom Laurence, of the beautiful playing of Mr Cass as first violin; and of the work of Mr Groves, Mr Perry and Dom Martin on the cello, organ and piano, which was unobtrusive, but quite essential.

Dom Martin and Dom Stephen acquitted themselves nobly, the former in an exhilarating Bach Aria which a quintet containing two boys accompanied quite well, the latter in some Schubert songs which he sang beautifully. The School chorus managed well some awkward intervals in Armstrong Gibbs' setting of "Beyond the Spanish Main," which must have needed much practice; the tone of the basses was rather rough, and of the trebles somewhat tenuous; quick and clean entries of the parts, essential in such a piece as "Ca' Hawkie" were not always made; but there was plenty of vigour and the enunciation was good.

Of the pianists, Gray did not altogether spoil the Haydn Sonata which he played, although it was some time before the rhythm of the work became clear. He was not comfortable, however, in it. Gover on the other hand was perfectly at his ease, even in the difficult cadenza at the end of the Beethoven concerto, and he clearly had a complete grasp of his part. He possesses a technique which will be equal to anything, and such mastery over his fingers and delicacy in the choice of touch that the instrument he was using sounded a really good one. It was a splendid and beautiful performance and made ample compensation for the dulness of much of the rest of the programme.

## The Ampleforth Journal

### SCHOOL CONCERT

#### PROGRAMME

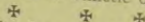
- |  |                          |                    |
|--|--------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. OVERTURE, "Prometheus"  | THE ORCHESTRA            | Beethoven          |
| 2. PIANO SOLO, Sonata in D Major   | T. C. GRAY               | Haydn              |
| 3. TENOR ARIA, "Lift up your heads on high!"<br>(from the Cantata, "Watch ye, pray ye!") | DOM MARTIN ROCHFORD      | Bach               |
| 4. Introduction and Quintet from Die Meistersinger von Nürnberg                          | THE ORCHESTRA            | Wagner             |
| 5. CHORUSES (a) Song of the Sea: "Full Fathom Five"                                      |                          | Purcell            |
| (b) Song of the Sky: "A Hymn for Aviators"   |                          | Parry              |
| (c) Song of the Land: "Ca' Hawkie"   | THE CHORUS AND ORCHESTRA | Whittaker          |
| 6. PIANO CONCERTO, No. 2 in B flat; First Movement                                       | THE ORCHESTRA            | Beethoven          |
|  | Solo Piano: G. M. GOVER  |                    |
| 7. SONGS (a) "Litany"  |                          | Schubert           |
| (b) "Laughing and Weeping"   | DOM STEPHEN MARWOOD      | Schubert           |
| 8. Entr'acte for "Quality Street": "Fantasia on Two English Airs"                        | THE ORCHESTRA            | H. G. Perry        |
| 9. CHORUSES (a) "Beyond the Spanish Main" (2-part)                                       |                          | Armstrong<br>Gibbs |
| (b) "The Ride of the Witch" (2-part Canon)   |                          | Chas. Wood         |
- THE UPPER SCHOOL SINGERS AND ORCHESTRA  
GOD SAVE THE KING



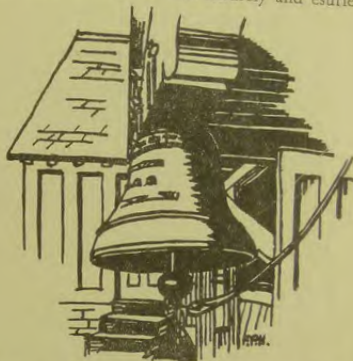
A PARTY of boys, under the ægis of Dom John, joined the Catholic Association Pilgrimage to Lourdes in September. All volunteered to act as "Brancardiers" and found the work very interesting and inspiring. The thanks of all are due to the Association for the excellent arrangements made for the comfort of the pilgrims. It is hoped to make the event an annual one and any Old Amplefordians who wish to join the party will be most welcome.

## School Notes

THE thanks of the School are tendered to two benefactors. A fine petrological microscope by Baker, complete with analysing and polarising prisms, has been presented by Mr Rooke-Ley; and a Kodascope projector, model A, the gift of Mr J. P. Rochford, should prove of great value both for recreation and for instruction, whether as an aid to class subjects or different forms of athletic occupation.



THE Cricket Pavilion has long felt the lack of a bell which Tin tin sonando con si dolce nota may call those without to that leisurely and esurient amble



that culminates in lunch, and may remind them when within of their imminent emergence to set again about the serious work of the day. Such a bell has now been presented by Captain A. F. M. Wright (in memory of his friend in the School and in the Community, Father Augustine Richardson). A worthy product of the old-established firm of bell-founders, Taylor's, of Loughborough, it is slung from the beam above the central steps, and was "opened" by the donor on Whit-Sunday, when he came to play for the Emeriti against the School. He has the thanks of all cricketers.

## The Ampleforth Journal

THE School is indebted to Colonel Romanes, D.S.O., for generously allowing us the use of his Bechstein grand piano over a period of years, during his absence with the Royal Scots in China. The instrument is a very fine one and now adorns the Theatre where it will be heard by all at a concert in November. The instructional value of the instrument is inestimable, because the Cortots of a few years hence can now learn to revel in the sympathetic touch which is the secret of the Bechstein make.

\* \* \*

The School Staff was constituted as follows :

Dom V. P. Nevill, M.A. (Head Master).	Dom Felix Hardy, B.A.
Dom Placid Dolan, M.A.	Dom Christopher Williams, B.A.
Dom Dunstan Pozzi, D.D.	Dom Martin Rochford, B.A.
Dom Herbert Byrne, B.A.	Dom Laurence Bévenot, B.A.
Dom Sebastian Lambert, B.A.	Dom Antony Spiller
Dom Hugh de Normanville, B.A.	Dom Gabriel McNally
Dom Illyd Williams	Dom Sylvester Fryer
Dom Clement Hesketh, B.A.	Dom Philip Egerton, B.A.
Dom Stephen Marwood, M.A.	Dom Oswald Vanheems, B.A.
Dom John Maddox	Dom Benedict Milburn, B.A.
Dom Raphaël Williams	Dom Francis Geldart, B.A.
Dom Ignatius Miller, M.A.	Dom Terence Wright
F. Bamford, Esq., B.A.	R. A. Goodman, Esq., B.A., B.Sc.
H. W. Stevens, Esq., B.A.	W. H. Shewring, Esq., B.A.
A. B. Nash, Esq., B.A.	S. M. Riddle, Esq.
H. G. Perry, Esq., B.A., A.R.A.M., F.R.C.O. ( <i>Piano</i> ).	W. H. Cass, Esq., A.R.C.M., L.R.A.M. ( <i>Violin</i> ).
J. Groves, Esq. ( <i>Violoncello</i> )	G. S. Hughes, Esq., M.B., B.S., F.R.C.S., Eng.
A. R. Lister, Esq., M.C., M.B., B.Ch., F.R.C.S. Eng.	A. C. Vidal, Esq., D.S.O., M.R.C.P., L.R.C.P., L.R.C.S. Edin.
L.R.F.P.S. Glasg.	Sergeant-Major C. E. Ott (late Aldershot Gymnastic Staff)
Sergeant-Major J. E. Eason, M.M. (late Grenadier Guards)	J. Welch, A.C.B.
Nurse Meyer (Matron)	Nurse Lordan (Matron, Infirmary)
Nurse Dunne (Matron, St Cuthbert's)	

## CRICKET

AMPLEFORTH v. EMERITI

RAIN having caused the match with the Green Howards to be cancelled, the School opened the season with the Emeriti match at home on Whit Sunday. Though the conditions were perfect, the game proved to be one of very low scores. Batting first the XI were all out shortly after lunch for 81. Most of them showed promise, especially King and Bean, but all before long either met a particularly good ball, or did something foolish. R. S. A. Hardy bowled very well for the visitors, and S. R. Dean finished off the innings with a particularly unpleasant over. Perhaps the wicket was too fast after the heavy wickets which had been experienced recently. This may also account for the poor total of the visitors, who had a good batting side. Bean bowled cleverly, but Ruddin seemed uncomfortable before he changed to the South end, from which he did most of his bowling last season. He then bowled well, getting much more pace off the ground, and altogether bowling with more life. The fielding was keen, and if a few not very difficult catches had been held, the School would probably have won the game, for at the finish there was a difference of only 17 runs between the scores.

AMPLEFORTH		EMERITI	
C. F. Grieve, lbw, b Dean	1	Capt. B. C. Trappes-Lomax	18
P. french-Davis, b Hardy	8	b Ruddin	4
H. D. King, b Hardy	8	A. T. Horton, lbw, b Bean	1
J. R. Bean, b Hardy	13	R. A. Hardy, b Bean	1
R. W. Barton, c Dean, b Murray	5	Capt. G. J. Clifford, run out	24
P. Ainscough, b Murray	11	H. Carter, c Waddilove, b Bean	4
M. C. Waddilove, run out	8	W. H. Murray, b french-Davis	23
T. McKelvey, lbw, b Dean	7	Capt. A. F. M. Wright, lbw, b Bean	6
F. E. Burge, b Dean	2	S. R. Dean, b Bean	10
C. E. Ruddin, b Dean	1	C. J. Eastwood, b King	1
E. N. Prescott, not out	3	Rev W. I. Williams, c french-Davis,	1
Wides 1. Byes 9. Leg Byes 1.		b Bean	1
No Balls 3		E. Bidwell, not out	1
		Wides 1. Byes 5. Leg Byes 5	11
Total	81	Total	98

	BOWLING ANALYSIS				O.	M.	R.	W.	
	O.	M.	R.	W.					
Hardy	12	4	21	3	Bean	19	2	49	6
Dean	6.1	0	9	4	Ruddin	12	6	16	1
Carter	5	0	15	0	Prescott	4	2	6	0
Horton	5	2	10	0	King	8	2	14	1
Murray	5	1	16	2	french-Davis	0.4	0	0	1

## The Ampleforth Journal

### AMPLEFORTH V. YORKSHIRE GENTLEMEN

This match was played at Ampleforth on May 22nd. The visitors won the toss, and, as they had a strong batting side and the wicket was fast and true, a big score from them would have been no surprise. But Bean bowled so well, and was backed up so well in the field, that with the exception of R. E. Warner nobody was allowed to settle down, and the side was out for 159. McKelvey made two very good catches. Grieve and French-Davis gave the School a good start by putting up 43 before the tea interval, but after tea this promising beginning was not maintained. King and French-Davis were bowled almost immediately. Bean and Waddilove then made something of a stand, but, after Bean was out to a very clever one-handed catch in the slips, a procession ensued, E. W. Wrigley making another good slip catch, and E. Thompson holding a hard hit from Barton at mid-on. E. W. Wrigley and E. G. Tew divided the wickets at small cost, and the visitors' victory was a striking illustration of the value of good length bowling and skilful placing of the field. All the XI batted in good style, but found it very difficult to get the ball to the boundary, many excellent shots resulting in mere singles.

YORKSHIRE GENTLEMEN				AMPLEFORTH			
C. E. Anson, lbw, b French-Davis	22	C. F. Grieve, lbw, b Wrigley	21				
M. G. Beckett, c Waddilove, b Bean	11	F. French-Davis, b Tew	27				
R. E. Warner, c McKelvey, b Bean	40	H. D. King, b Wrigley	0				
G. L. Sowarby, b Bean	11	J. R. Bean, c Wrigley, b Tew	22				
Lt.-Col. J. A. Dunnington-		M. C. Waddilove, c Jefferson, b Tew	17				
Jefferson, b Bean	1	T. McKelvey, b Wrigley	2				
A. L. Shaw, c Burge, b Bean	4	M. W. Blackmore, not out	4				
Capt. H. O. Sutherland, c McKelvey,		R. W. Barton, c Thompson, b Tew	0				
b Ruddin	28	F. E. Burge, c and b Wrigley	5				
E. W. Wrigley, lbw, b Bean	1	C. E. Ruddin, c Wrigley, b Tew	3				
J. V. Machall, c Ruddin, b King	27	E. N. Prescott, c Beckett, b Wrigley	3				
E. Thompson, not out	1	Extras	0				
E. G. Tew, b King	0						
Wides 4. Byes 5. Leg Byes 4	13						
Total	159	Total	104				

Bowling Analysis				Bowling Analysis					
	O.	M.	R.	W.	O.	M.	R.	W.	
Ruddin	8	0	22	1	Wrigley	19	6	41	5
Bean	17	1	59	6	Thompson	6	1	28	0
King	8	0	29	2	Tew	12	0	35	5
French-Davis	5	0	15	1					
Prescott	4	0	31	0					

## Cricket

### AMPLEFORTH V. NORTHERN COMMAND

May 26th was another beautiful day for cricket, but though the wicket was like a billiard table, the XI again seemed unable to make runs. While they were at the wicket they played good cricket, but they seemed unable to stay for any length of time against J. E. S. Walford's fast bowling and Sergt. Carpenter's left-handed spin bowling. Bean alone showed real capacity to deal with them, and during his innings was only once beaten. Unfortunately bad judgment in running lost his own and Alcazar's wicket. A score of 110 on such a wicket against a good side was of course quite inadequate, and to make matters worse the School bowling was poor. Nobody except King could find a length, and Bean after a fairly long innings seemed unable to put any life into his bowling. Consequently the visitors scored as they pleased, and beat us soundly by 6 wickets. Burge's wicket-keeping was the one redeeming feature of our out cricket.

AMPLEFORTH		NORTHERN COMMAND	
C. F. Grieve, c Squance, b Walford	19	W. G. Haselwood, c King, b Bean	50
P. French-Davis, c Squance, b Scott	1	Sergt. Ryan, retired	58
H. D. King, c Pavey, b Walford	9	E. L. Squance, st Burge, b King	28
J. R. Bean, run out	30	J. E. S. Walford, c Bean, b King	4
B. H. Alcazar, run out	0	G. S. Knox, run out	2
M. C. Waddilove, c Walford, b		Sergt. Carpenter, b Ruddin	1
Carpenter	0	G. P. Pavey, not out	19
T. McKelvey, b Carpenter	15	A. L. Shaw, c Burge, b McKelvey	7
F. E. Burge, b Mackie	5	T. A. R. Scott, not out	5
R. W. Barton, c Ryan, b Carpenter	6	C. H. Wright	1
C. E. Ruddin, b Walford	6	R. B. E. Leckie	1
E. N. Prescott, not out	2	Leg Byes	2
Byes 9. Leg Byes 2	11		
Total	110	Total (for 6 wickets)	176

### Bowling Analysis

	O.	M.	R.	W.	O.	M.	R.	W.		
Walford	8	0	27	3	Ruddin	0	0	31	1	
Scott	4	1	14	1	Bean	9	0	67	1	
Carpenter	11	3	2	30	3	King	9	0	38	2
Squance	3	2	6	0	Prescott	3	0	14	0	
Leckie	5	0	22	1	French-Davis	2	0	10	0	
					McKelvey	3	0	14	1	



# The Ampleforth Journal

## PAST v. PRESENT

The Exhibition game this year was spoilt as a match by a late start and a good deal of rain, but provided some good batting—the conditions were all against the bowlers—on both sides. The XI batted first. Alcazar was soon bowled by a good ball from J. Rabnett, but others batted so well that King was able to declare with only four wickets down for a total of 208. Grieve made a very sound 55, and french-Davis was batting freely until he left his crease in playing a ball, and was run out by the wicket-keeper. King also played a bright innings, but the best batting was provided by Bean, who scored freely all round the wicket, and made many beautiful strokes. It rained steadily if not heavily during much of the School innings, but the Past fielded stoutly through the wet. When they batted the rain ceased, but the slippery state of the ground gave the bowlers no chance, and J. Rabnett, R. Rapp, and E. H. King enjoyed themselves in knocking up 124 for the loss of one wicket in a little over an hour.

PRESENT		PAST	
C. E. Grieve, c and b Rabnett	1	J. Rabnett, not out	48
B. H. Alcazar, b Rabnett	55	R. Rapp, c Ruddin, b french-Davis	40
P. french-Davis, run out	39	E. H. King, not out	26
J. R. Bean, not out	72	M. F. M. Wright	
H. D. King, c Ainscough, b Scott	26	E. Forster	
M. C. Waddilove, not out	4	B. R. Bradley	} did not bat
P. Ainscough		H. C. Barton	
J. M. Lind		E. J. Scott	
C. E. Ruddin	} did not bat	R. Russell	
F. E. Burge		J. Dees	
E. N. Prescott		J. W. Ainscough	
Byes 8. Leg Byes 3	11	Byes 8. Leg Byes 1. No Ball 1.	10
Total (for 4 wks. declared)	208	Total (for 1 wkt.)	124

### BOWLING ANALYSIS

	O.	M.	R.	W.		O.	M.	R.	W.
Rabnett	16	0	60	2	Bean	7	0	40	0
Scott	6	0	33	1	Ruddin	3	0	19	0
King	7	1	30	0	Prescott	4	0	16	0
Forster	5	1	16	0	King	5	0	29	0
Barton	6	1	23	0	french-Davis	2	0	10	1
Rapp	3	0	5	0					
Dees	5	0	30	0					

# Cricket

## AMPLEFORTH v. DURHAM SCHOOL

Played at Ampleforth on June 8th this game was abandoned owing to rain after Durham had made 184 and Ampleforth 17 for 1 wicket. Durham lost their first two wickets for 13 runs, but Taylor then played a very good captain's innings, and with Howe took the score to 83. Anderson and Howe then took the score to 140, Anderson's 43 being beautifully played. Howe continued to bat very patiently, but nobody could stay with him, and the last six wickets fell for another 44 runs. Howe was last out just after completing his 50 in a little under three hours. He was missed twice, but it was a very plucky innings against some good bowling, and was the foundation of Durham's score. Ampleforth missed some difficult catches, but their ground fielding was good. Burge had one of his—fortunately rare—bad days behind the wickets. Before thunderstorms flooded the wicket Durham bowled only sixteen balls. Grieve hit three of them in succession to the boundary, the first past cover-point, the second past point, and the third past third-man: Alcazar scored a single, Grieve hit a three and a single, Alcazar was bowled, and then rain put an end to play.

DURHAM SCHOOL				AMPLEFORTH			
T. G. Fraser, lbw, b Ruddin	0	C. E. Grieve, not out	16				
C. H. A. Howe, c Lind, b Bean	51	B. H. Alcazar, b Maclaren	1				
P. H. Pawson, b Bean	20	P. french-Davis					
J. W. G. Taylor, st Burge, b King	40	J. R. Bean					
W. T. Anderson, b Smith	43	H. D. King					
R. W. Paxton, lbw, b Smith	0	M. C. Waddilove	} did not bat				
A. Bannister, c french-Davis, b Bean	2	P. Ainscough					
H. L. Smeddle, c King, b Smith	8	J. M. Lind					
A. Shawyer, c Alcazar, b french-Davis	10	C. E. Ruddin					
G. C. Richardson, lbw, b Ruddin	0	F. E. Burge					
I. H. MacLaren, not out	0	N. J. Smith					
Wides 2. Byes 16. No Balls 2.	20						
Total	184	Total (for 1 wkt.)	17				

### BOWLING ANALYSIS

	O.	M.	R.	W.		O.	M.	R.	W.
Bean	20	2	71	3	Maclaren	1.4	0	13	1
Ruddin	12	3	21	2	Shawyer	1	0	4	0
Smith	13	3	26	3					
french-Davis	3	1	9	1					
King	10	2	28	1					
Ainscough	2	0	9	0					

## The Ampleforth Journal

### AMPLEFORTH v. BOOTHAM SCHOOL

This match was played at York on June 15th, and was won by Ampleforth by four wickets. It was a dark, heavy day with rain threatening in the early afternoon. The wicket was very soft, and these conditions probably were the cause of the great difficulty both sides experienced in making runs. Bootham batted first, and with the exception of W. Sturge were quite unable to cope with Bean's bowling. They were dismissed for 47, Bean taking six wickets for 15 runs. He kept an excellent length, and imparted a lot of spin to the ball. Smith also bowled well. Burge was in great form behind the stumps. Ampleforth did not find it at all easy to obtain runs, and it was not until the seventh wicket partnership that the winning hit was made. Lind batted very well and courageously for his 33, and was well assisted by McKelvey and Ainscough. Stout and Raine both bowled well for Bootham.

BOOTHAM SCHOOL				AMPLEFORTH			
T. S. Rowntree, run out	6	C. F. Grieve, c Raine, b Stout	6				
J. R. S. Waterson, st Burge, b Bean	6	C. E. Ruddin, run out	1				
W. W. Sturge, not out	21	P. French-Davis, lbw, b Gilpin	11				
G. B. Kertham, c Waddilove, b Bean	0	J. R. Bean, c Waterson, b Stout	1				
J. D. Braithwaite, lbw, b Smith	0	H. D. King, b Stout	0				
G. R. Pepler, b Smith	0	P. Ainscough, c Allen, b Raine	13				
R. K. Allen, run out	0	M. C. Waddilove, b Stout	1				
R. J. Ingham, st Burge, b Bean	0	J. M. Lind, b Raine	33				
D. S. Raine, c French-Davis, b Bean	5	T. P. McKelvey, not out	16				
E. W. Stout, st Burge, b Bean	4	F. E. Burge, b Raine	0				
A. C. Gilpin, b Bean	0	N. J. Smith, c Braithwaite, b	0				
Leg Bye	1	Waterson	3				
		Byes 5. Leg Byes 3. No Balls 1	9				
Total	47	Total	94				

BOWLING ANALYSIS									
	O.	M.	R.	W.	O.	M.	R.	W.	
Ruddin	4	0	11	0	Stout	14	5	22	4
Bean	11.2	6	15	6	Gilpin	13	4	34	1
Smith	6	3	10	2	Raine	3	0	10	3
King	2	0	10	0	Waterson	2.2	0	19	1

### AMPLEFORTH v. ROYAL CORPS OF SIGNALS (CATTERICK)

This match was played at Catterick on June 29th. King won the toss, and chose to bat first—a not wholly obvious decision, for our opponents, having found their wickets dangerously fiery on previous days, had ordered the wicket a liberal dose of liquid marl. This thoughtful procedure,

56

## Cricket

however, proved their undoing, for whereas during our innings the pitch was too soft to be really difficult, later it became most troublesome. Grieve and Waddilove opened our innings, and the score mounted in promising fashion until a fast yorker dismissed the latter. French-Davis came in, and after surviving an over from the fast bowler during which his timing—as rather frequently in his first over—was all at sea, settled down to play good forceful cricket. Grieve departed after he had made 32 sound runs, and had pleased the eye with some honest straight drives. Bean took his place, and began at once to score all round the wicket. He stayed to reach his 50, and among many skilful strokes exploited the square cut with considerable effect. He gave at least three chances, but gratefully refused to allow them to worry him. King played an innings which should have lasted longer. He showed us how to use the full face of the bat with a splendid off-drive, but soon after was caught at cover-point in attempting a similar stroke. Ainscough also showed that it is quite easy to drive over the bowler's head. Our innings was declared closed at 214 for nine wickets, when there were just under two hours left for play. When we went out to field, a cold wind had done its work, and with the help of the roller had produced a most objectionable wicket. Ruddin took full advantage of it. He bowled really well—very fast and with an occasional leg break. His analysis of five wickets for 18 runs speaks for itself. Bean also bowled excellently, breaking the ball either way at the most ridiculous angles. Captain Boyd offered a stubborn resistance when he saw most of his side departing, and later Captain Scott by large hearted hitting collected 32 much needed runs. We should like to thank our hosts for the kind hospitality which they invariably offer to us.

AMPLEFORTH				ROYAL CORPS OF SIGNALS			
C. F. Grieve, c Scott, b Askew	34	Capt. Boyd, c Ainscough, b Smith	26				
M. C. Waddilove, b Hamman	9	Sergt. Ryan, b Ruddin	9				
P. French-Davis, b Scott	37	Mr L. Gower, c Bean, b Ruddin	0				
J. R. Bean, c and b Askew	56	Capt. Hamman, b Bean	0				
H. D. King, c Knox, b Carpenter	12	Sergt. Carpenter, b Smith	14				
J. M. Lind, c Carpenter, b Gower	7	Mr. Knox, c Burge, b Ruddin	10				
C. E. Ruddin, lbw, b Gower	8	Capt. Scott, not out	32				
P. Ainscough, c Knox, b Askew	22	Corpl. Luck, b Ruddin	0				
R. W. Barton, not out	10	Mr Wilkinson, st Burge, b Bean	0				
F. E. Burge, c Scott, b Knox	2	Sergt. Bridges, st Burge, b Bean	0				
N. J. Smith, did not bat	—	Corpl. Askew, b Ruddin	2				
Wides 3. Byes 22	25	No Ball	1				
Total (for 9 wkts., declared)	214	Total	94				

57

## The Ampleforth Journal

	BOWLING ANALYSIS					O.	M.	R.	W.	
	O.	M.	R.	W.						
Scott	12	0	35	1	Ruddin	10.	1	3	18	5
Carpenter	18	4	41	1	Bean	10	0	45	3	
Hamman	11	4	28	1	Smith	3	1	17	2	
Bridges	4	1	12	0	King	3	0	13	0	
Askew	8	3	11	3						
Knox	5-3	0	39	1						
Gower	9	2	26	2						

### AMPLEFORTH V. LIVERPOOL C.C.

On July 1st Liverpool C.C. paid us a visit, and a good victory by the School made amends for the heavy defeat of last year. Winning the toss King opened the innings with Grieve, and by good batting the score was taken to 42 before Grieve was out—l.b.w. once again. french-Davis and Bean were soon out, but Ruddin settled down to some steady batting, and the score rose to 79 before King was bowled. His was a good innings and a proof of the batting we know he possesses, but which so far he has failed to produce. Something of a collapse then followed, and with eight wickets down for 112 on a good fast wicket we were in a poor way. But Burge gave Ruddin the assistance needed, and when Ruddin was bowled the score was 133. Ruddin showed batting powers which we had hardly expected. He made mistakes, but gave no actual chance, and played many excellent strokes, his back play being particularly powerful and getting him many runs. Prescott then came in, and for a No. 11 played a wonderful innings. Lifting his bat well up he hit hard all round the wicket, his off driving being such as anybody would be proud of. When ultimately he was bowled our total was 175. Burge was not out for a good 15, which included three 4's. When Liverpool batted, they found the School bowlers at their best. Ruddin bowled fast and accurately, and Bean, with Burge's assistance, was irresistible. The first four wickets fell for 25. Then L. W. T. Wethered and E. V. P. Miller made a great effort to pull the game round. King rested both Ruddin and Bean, and put on himself and Prescott. Neither obtained a wicket, but their steadiness put the visitors definitely behind the clock. french-Davis was then given a couple of overs, and obtained the necessary wicket.

## Cricket

Ruddin and Bean were then brought back, and the match was won by 61 runs. King's management of his bowling and the School fielding were first rate, and Burge gave us of his very best behind the wickets.

### AMPLEFORTH

AMPLEFORTH		LIVERPOOL C.C.	
C. F. Grieve, lbw, b Burkett	13	B. D. W. Sykes, st Burge, b Bean	2
H. D. King, b Burkett	44	J. C. Evans, lbw, b Bean	5
P. french-Davis, b Burkett	0	J. E. Fitzgerald, run out	4
J. R. Bean, c Evans, b Wethered	5	R. S. Turner, lbw, b Bean	3
C. E. Ruddin, b Burkett	43	L. W. T. Wethered, c King, b french-Davis	33
J. M. Lind, c Bateson, b Burkett	0	E. V. P. Miller, c Grieve, b Ruddin	34
M. C. Waddilove, st Miller, b Walford	2	C. S. P. Bateson, b Bean	7
R. W. Barton, b Burkett	3	J. H. G. Pattinson, lbw, b Bean	7
F. E. Burge, not out	15	G. D. Walford, st Burge, b Bean	0
E. N. Prescott, b Walford	34	R. Morland, run out	3
Wides 1. Byes 11. Leg Byes 4	16	J. K. Burkett, not out	13
		Byes	1
Total	175	Total	114

### BOWLING ANALYSIS

	O.	M.	R.	W.		O.	M.	R.	W.
Burkett	24	2	68	6	Ruddin	13	3	35	1
Morland	7	3	22	0	Bean	12	2	59	6
Walford	14.2	1	41	3	Prescott	3	0	8	0
Wethered	8	4	18	1	King	4.5	1	5	0
Pattinson	8	1	10	0	french-Davis	2	0	6	1

### AMPLEFORTH V. M.C.C. (12 A SIDE)

This match this year was one of the keenest struggles we have seen on our ground. Recent rains had made the wicket difficult, and when King decided to bat first, he must have done so with some qualms. It would have been better, as it turned out, to have fielded first as some rain later in the afternoon possibly lost us the match. But who can blame a School captain for not inviting a strong batting side to take first innings? The School then batted first, and from the very beginning were struggling for runs. Waghorn—medium left hand—made full use of a wicket which suited him perfectly, and his 20 overs gave away only 36 runs for six wickets. french-Davis brought off some good shots, but our first three wickets fell for 20 runs. When Grieve joined Bean a promising stand was broken through Bean running himself

## The Ampleforth Journal

out very foolishly. Grieve next fell to a good catch in the slips, just when he seemed to be settling down, but some courageous batting by Lind and Barton, with Burge and Prescott also doing their bit, brought our total to 90. One would then have said that we had no chance, but the XI evidently thought otherwise. They bowled and fielded splendidly. Bean was magnificent, and during his 19 overs bowled hardly a bad ball. Ruddin also had to be played with care, and wickets fell steadily until nine were down for 81. During all this C. E. Anson had been batting soundly, and, though there were still Mr Ponsonby and Waghorn to come in, it did not look hopeless, seeing that so many other good bats had failed. But then it was that the shower came, and, after it had ceased, the wet ball and easier wicket gave us no chance, and M.C.C. got the necessary runs without further loss. It was a great struggle, and the school fought splendidly. The number of bad balls could be counted on one hand, and the fielding throughout gave nothing away.

AMPLEFORTH				M.C.C.			
M. W. Blackmore, b Waghorn	2	C. E. Anson, not out	51	H. D. King, b Drummond	5	T. Kinch, c and b Bean	0
P. french-Davis, b Waghorn	12	Capt. T. Brinkman, lbw, b Ruddin	5	J. R. Bean, run out	9	S. M. Toyne, c Barton, b Bean	1
C. F. Grieve, c Toyne, b Waghorn	14	C. A. Rowland, st Burge, b Bean	1	C. E. Ruddin, st Ponsonby,	3	R. M. Wilson, lbw, b Ruddin	3
b Waghorn	0	E. B. Drummond, run out	8	P. Ainscough, lbw, b Waghorn	0	G. Hunting, c Blackmore, b Bean	6
J. M. Lind, b Wilson	21	Major Lupton, b Bean	12	R. W. Barton, not out	15	H. D. Swan, c Grieve, b Bean	0
T. P. McKelvey, st Ponsonby,	0	C. B. Ponsonby, not out	13	b Wilson	0	Waghorn, did not bat	—
F. E. Burge, c and b Waghorn	5	Byes 7. Leg Byes 1	8	E. N. Prescott, b Wilson	6		
Wide	1						
Total	90	Total (for 9 wkts.)	108				

### BOWLING ANALYSIS

	O.	M.	R.	W.		O.	M.	R.	W.
Waghorn	20	9	36	6	Bean	19	2	48	6
Drummond	9	3	20	1	Ruddin	13	3	29	2
Rowland	3	0	7	0	King	6	0	13	0
Toyne	4	0	16	0	french-Davis	2	0	10	0
Wilson	4.1	0	10	3					

60

## Cricket

### AMPLEFORTH v. ST PETER'S, YORK

This match was played at York on July 10th. St Peter's won the toss and naturally chose to bat on what appeared to be a perfect batting wicket. They were, however, dismissed in two hours and a half for the small total of 83, which testifies to the excellent out-cricket of the XI.

Ruddin and Smith were almost unplayable at times, as can be seen by a glance at their analyses, and Bean with his leg-breaks had the batsmen constantly in difficulties. J. M. Young was the only batsman to offer any resistance, taking an hour and a quarter to make 21 runs.

The heavy shower which had fallen shortly before Ampleforth commenced their innings made bowling difficult, but it was not before King and french-Davis had lost their wickets that the necessary runs were obtained. Grieve up to this time had been batting cautiously, but when he was joined by Ruddin, a delightful partnership ensued. Ruddin drove and cut with great power, whilst Grieve, to our surprise, made frequent use of the hook and the pull. Grieve was next out, with the score at 173, his 81—the highest score in a School match this year—including thirteen 4's. Four more wickets fell before it was decided to stop play.

ST PETER'S SCHOOL				AMPLEFORTH			
W. G. Hutton, lbw, b Ruddin	0	C. F. Grieve, c Avery, b Williams	81	W. Allport, c Barton, b Bean	5	H. D. King, c Draffan, b Avery	2
W. D. Draffan, c Barton, b Ruddin	10	P. french-Davis, c Allport, b Avery	23	J. R. Bean, st Draffan, b Perry	15	C. E. Ruddin, lbw, b Daintry	51
E. F. Williams, c Barton, b Smith	17	F. E. Burge, c Young, b Williams	11	J. M. Young, b Ruddin	21	R. W. Barton, not out	5
R. G. Bullen, c Burge, b Ruddin	3	J. M. Lind, b Daintry	0	E. P. Richardson, c french-Davis,	0	J. M. Lind, b Daintry	0
I. M. Young, b Ruddin	0	H. W. Metcalf, lbw, b Bean	10	b Smith	0	P. Ainscough, c Metcalf, b Perry	3
P. M. Perry, b Bean	0	P. N. Avery, not out	0	H. W. Metcalf, lbw, b Bean	10	M. C. Waddilove, not out	3
C. Daintry, c Waddilove, b Bean	0	C. M. Perry, b Bean	0	P. N. Avery, not out	0	N. J. Smith, did not bat	—
Byes 14. No balls 3	17			C. M. Perry, b Bean	0	Wides 1. Byes 2. Leg Byes 2	5
Total	83	Total (for 8 wkts.)	199				

### BOWLING ANALYSIS

	O.	M.	R.	W.		O.	M.	R.	W.
Ruddin	14	10	16	4	Bullen	11	1	49	0
Bean	17	4	41	4	Avery	15	4	39	2
Smith	5	4	1	2	Daintry	9	1	24	2
french-Davis	2	0	8	0	Perry	11	1	48	2
					Williams	9	0	43	2

61

## The Ampleforth Journal

### AMPLEFORTH v. CRAVEN GENTLEMEN

In this match, played at Ampleforth on July 14th, the School gave a very good all-round display, and time only saved the visitors from defeat. The School batted first on a wicket which was inclined to crumble after a spell of very dry weather. Grieve was soon out trying to turn a straight ball to leg, but french-Davis made good stands with King, Bean and Ruddin, all of whom batted well. Bean got his runs with three good strokes off successive balls, a leg hit and two beautiful cuts, but this seemed to unsteady him, and he was caught behind the wicket off the next ball. Waddilove was run out, and six wickets were down for 126. Smith then joined Barton, and the next wicket fell at 182. Smith made some good hits and some strokes which were not so good, but Barton played very well indeed. The visitors were now feeling the effects of the broiling sun, and Ainscough and Lind joined Barton in further profitable stands. With the score at 249 for nine wickets King declared, and after tea there were two hours in which to get the Craven Gentlemen out. Ruddin, Bean and Smith all bowled well, the fielding was keen and accurate, and all went well—six wickets for 33—until J. W. Carrington joined J. F. Best. These two took the score to 100, when Best was caught behind the wicket. Carrington was batting extremely well, taking full toll of anything at all loose, but two more wickets fell fairly rapidly. However, J. E. Craven managed to keep his wicket intact to the end. Though it is easy to be wise after the event, it did seem that King ought to have declared sooner. The visitors would then probably have tried to get the runs, but in doing so would have given us more chances of getting them out.

## Cricket

AMPLEFORTH		CRAVEN GENTLEMEN	
C. F. Grieve, b Shepherd	2	Sir J. D. Horsfall, c Ainscough,	
H. D. King, c and b Craven, J. E.	18	b Ruddin	13
P. french-Davis, b Hutton	47	H. S. Dixon, c Burge, b Ruddin	2
J. R. Bean, c Horsfall, b Shepherd	12	G. J. Sellers, b Bean	8
C. E. Ruddin, b Hutton	14	A. Sellers, b Smith	7
R. W. Barton, not out	51	J. F. Best, c Burge, b Ruddin	25
M. C. Waddilove, run out	1	J. Sunderland, c french-Davis,	0
N. J. Smith, b Craven, H.	24	b Smith	0
P. Ainscough, c Hutton, b Craven,		B. Walker, b Bean	0
J. E.	26	J. W. Carrington, not out	69
J. M. Lind, b Hutton	17	W. Hutton, lbw, b Smith	8
E. N. Prescott, not out	6	A. Shepherd, lbw, b Bean	4
F. E. Burge did not bat		J. E. Craven, not out	8
Byes 29. Leg Byes 1. Wides 1	31	H. Craven did not bat	5
		Byes	5
Total (for 9 wkts. declared)	249	Total (for 9 wkts.)	149

### BOWLING ANALYSIS

	O.	M.	R.	W.		O.	M.	R.	W.
Shepherd	17	4	51	2	Ruddin	9	1	34	3
Craven, H.	15	1	52	1	Bean	18	2	60	3
Craven, J. E.	11	3	40	2	Smith	10	2	34	3
Carrington	3	0	25	0	french-Davis	2	0	10	0
Hutton	16	2	47	3	King	2	0	6	0
Sunderland	1	0	3	0					

### AMPLEFORTH v. FREE FORESTERS

At Ampleforth on July 21st. The School maintained the good form which they had shown in the recent matches, and when time was called the Free Foresters required 45 runs with four wickets to fall. King won the toss, and with Grieve opened the innings on a good fast wicket. The bowling was very accurate, especially that of Major Lupton, whose first six overs contained four maidens and yielded only five runs, and play was slow but interesting. King left first having made his 18 runs by four excellent 4's and a two. french-Davis started in great style, but when Grieve also seemed about to get runs he unfortunately hit his wicket in playing back to one of J. Elmhirst's slows. Bean and french-Davis by very good batting took the score to 94, when Bean, in attempting an on-drive, hit the ball straight to mid-on.

## The Ampleforth Journal

Ruddin found Elmhirst too much for him, but Barton soon settled down. At 121 french-Davis was caught behind the wicket. His excellent 59 contained nine 4's, mostly off-drives and square-cuts. One was particularly pleased by the way he went out to the slow bowling. Smith and Waddilove failed, and seven wickets were down for 141, but Lind and Ainscough for the third time in succession batted well, when it seemed as if we were to be dismissed for a moderate score. Meanwhile Barton was making runs steadily, and when Burge was bowled had made 31. This was his fourth innings without losing his wicket for 102 runs. The School took 2 $\frac{3}{4}$  hours to make their 200 runs, rather slow considering the state of the ground, but the field was very well placed—Major Lupton was Captain—and the bowling was always accurate. Elmhirst's analysis shows how well he bowled. The Free Foresters had rather less than two hours' batting. In that time they made 156 for six wickets, and if the School had slackened in the least in the field, the visitors' good batting would have won them the game. Bean was not quite at his best, but his first spell of eight overs gave away only 16 singles for one wicket. Ruddin was more expensive, but he bowled with fine pace off the wicket, and now and then produced a particularly good ball. Smith bowled some good balls, but also a number of bad balls, and neither he, nor french-Davis, nor King obtained a wicket, but all bowled sufficiently well to prevent the Free Foresters from going for the runs. King managed his bowling well, except that he ought to have brought Bean back again several overs sooner. As it was, Bean bowled G. Wilson round his pads after a beautifully played 67. His innings was a model of how slow bowling should be played. J. B. Radcliffe also played a fine innings, his cuts off the fast bowlers being particularly good. He and G. Wilson put on 62 for the second wicket. Burge was excellent behind the wickets, and the one opportunity of stumping which came to him was taken extremely well. The fielding generally was clean and quick. Two catches were missed. One was a difficult slip catch, but the other at mid-off was made a difficult one by bad judgment. If these had been held, we would probably have won the match.

## Cricket

AMPLEFORTH		FREE FORESTERS	
C. F. Grieve, hit wkt., b Elmhirst	9	F. W. Gillespie, b Ruddin	16
H. D. King, b Radcliffe	18	G. Wilson, b Bean	67
P. french-Davis, c Wilkinson, b Elmhirst	59	S. Enderby, st Burge, b Bean	11
J. R. Bean, c Enderby, b Elmhirst	21	J. B. Radcliffe, b Ruddin	30
C. E. Ruddin, b Elmhirst	2	T. A. White, run out	6
R. W. Barton, not out	31	Capt. H. O. Sutherland, not out	11
N. J. Smith, b Wilson, G.	1	G. A. Turton, b Ruddin	1
M. C. Waddilove, c and b Elmhirst	1	Major A. W. Lupton, not out	11
J. M. Lind, st Wilkinson, b Lupton	16	R. M. Wilson	} did not bat
P. Ainscough, c. Gillespie, b Elmhirst	21	G. E. Wilkinson	
F. E. Burge, b Wilson, R. M.	2	J. Elmhirst	
Byes 15. Leg Byes 4	19	Byes 2. Leg Byes 1. No Balls 1	4
Total	200	Total (for 6 wickets.)	156

### BOWLING ANALYSIS

	O.	M.	R.	W.		O.	M.	R.	W.
Wilson, G.	16	7	36	1	Ruddin	11	0	60	3
Lupton	11	6	15	1	Bean	11	2	27	2
Elmhirst	30	8	70	6	Smith	7	0	35	0
Radcliffe	3	0	17	1	french-Davis	2	0	13	0
Wilson, R. M.	11.5	1	43	1	King	3	0	14	0

### AMPLEFORTH v. SIR A. W. WHITE'S XI

On the last Sunday of term Sir A. W. White kindly brought a side to Ampleforth to wind up our season. The expenditure of energy on the examinations and the end of term feeling always seem to prevent the XI from being at their best in this match, but the game provided an enjoyable day's cricket. King lost the toss, but at first we did quite well, the score at lunch being 54 for four wickets. Then J. P. Wilson and J. B. Radcliffe got the measure of our bowling, and put on 100 runs. When at last they were separated several wickets fell for very few runs, and with eight down for 162 we had hopes of finishing the season without any side having scored 200 against us. But Major Lupton and Sir A. W. White were too much for the tired bowlers, and, by making a stand of over 100, deprived us of this record. Despite the heavy scoring Bean bowled well, but was not well supported in the field. Ruddin at first bowled short, and paid the penalty,

## The Ampleforth Journal

but he improved later. Smith, with the exception of his last two overs, bowled very well, his in-swinging causing a lot of trouble. Ampleforth in just under two hours made 137 for five wickets and so did not fail completely. Like the visitors we started badly and lost four wickets for 50, but once again Ruddin showed how much his batting has improved, and with King raised the score to 122. King played the best innings of his career. Ruddin was scoring steadily, but King soon outpaced him. He hit hard and frequently, but not recklessly, and had nine 4's in his 52. It was a fitting end to his School cricket, and some reward to him for the unselfish way in which he has fulfilled his duties as Captain during the term.

SIR A. W. WHITE'S XI			AMPLEFORTH		
J. V. Machall, b Bean	. . . 23	C. F. Grieve, b Elmhirst	. . . 15		
W. T. White, b Bean	. . . 7	R. W. Barton, b Elmhirst	. . . 1		
G. R. Newborn, b Smith	. . . 4	P. french-Davis, b Elmhirst	. . . 2		
J. Elmhirst, lbw, b Bean	. . . 3	J. R. Bean, c and b Elmhirst	. . . 28		
J. P. Wilson, c King, b Ruddin	. . . 53	C. E. Ruddin, not out	. . . 31		
J. B. Radcliffe, c Ruddin, b Smith	. . . 48	H. D. King, c Wilson, b Elmhirst	. . . 52		
Major J. Foster, c and b Ruddin	. . . 1	P. Ainscough, c not out	. . . 7		
Major A. W. Lupton, b Ruddin	. . . 67	N. J. Smith			
R. T. White, c Burge, b Ruddin	. . . 0	J. M. Lind		} did not bat	
Sir A. W. White, b Bean	. . . 51	F. E. Burge			
T. A. W. White, not out	. . . 3	M. C. Waddilove			
Byes 18. Leg Byes 5	. . . 23	Leg Bye	. . . 1		
Total	. . . 283	Total (for 5 wkts.)	. . . 137		

### BOWLING ANALYSIS

	O.	M.	R.	W.		O.	M.	R.	W.
Ruddin	17.1	0	92	4	Elmhirst	19	1	62	5
french-Davis	4	0	14	0	Lupton	10	6	14	0
Bean	20	4	86	4	White, R. T.	5	0	23	0
Smith	11	1	40	2	Newborn	3	0	9	0
King	6	0	28	0	Wilson	3	0	21	0
					White, T. W.	3	0	7	0



THE FIRST ELEVEN, 1929  
*Standing* :—R. W. Barton, N. J. Smith, P. C. French-Davis, J. M. Lind, M. C. Waadhove, P. Ainscough.  
*Sitting* :—J. R. Bean, F. E. Buge, H. D. King, C. E. Riddin, C. F. Grievie.

## Cricket

### RETROSPECT

Last year the writer of these lines expressed the opinion that the young side of that season would give a good account of itself this season, and he has proved a true prophet, for the XI of this year has been the best at Ampleforth for many years. Of the 13 matches played four were won, five were drawn, and four were lost. All four wins were comfortable ones—and two of them were School matches. In none of the drawn games was there danger of defeat, and of the four defeats two were lost by only very narrow margins. Indeed, in the defeat by M.C.C., the XI really enhanced their reputation by the gallant fight they put up in the field after being dismissed for 90, being defeated by two wickets after having the worst of the wicket. Their chief strength undoubtedly lay in their bowling. Bean was excellent. Five times he took six wickets, and in only two matches did he fail to take wickets at a small cost. When it is remembered that nearly all his bowling was on good batting wickets, his 51 wickets, at an average of 13.39, stands out as an exceptionally fine performance. He has learnt to flight the ball well, very cleverly conceals his "wrong 'un," and obtains many wickets by the ball which goes straight through. Riddin had the misfortune to damage his right shoulder during the football season, and this for the first half of the season obviously prevented him from bowling up to his form of last season. However, in the match at Catterick he struck his true form, and for the rest of the season he bowled really well. During this period he took 22 wickets at a cost of less than 13 runs each, a good performance for a fast bowler against strong batting sides. Smith did not get his place in the side for the first four matches, and then he was invaluable, his fast-medium left-hand bowling giving the attack just the variety wanted. His length was sometimes at fault, but he was always liable to bowl an extremely good in-swing, and generally managed to give even the best batsmen some anxious moments. King and French-Davis were the other change bowlers, usually to rest the others or to break up troublesome partnerships. In this they often succeeded, either by obtaining the necessary





THE FIRST ELEVEN, 1929

*Standing* :—R. W. Barton, N. J. Smith, P. C. French-Davis, J. M. Lind, M. C. Waddilove, P. Ainscough.

*Sitting* :—J. R. Bean, F. E. Burge, H. D. King, C. E. Ruddin, C. F. Grieve.

## The Ampleforth Journal

wicket or by keeping the batsmen quiet by bowling a good length.

As a rule the bowling was well supported in the field. Only rarely did we see a better wicket-keeper than Burge on the ground. Last year Burge set himself a very high standard. This year he occasionally fell below that standard, but usually he maintained it, and in several matches even surpassed it. In the fielding of the other members of the XI there was a marked improvement on last year. King, who developed into an excellent cover-point, gave his side a splendid lead, and throughout the season the ground fielding was both clean and lively. The catching left something to be desired in that the difficult chances were not always taken, but rarely was anything else missed. The result was that until the last match no side had succeeded in scoring 200 runs against us.

The batting may be described as sound throughout, without any particularly outstanding individuals, and several good totals were raised by good team work. The first three matches were lost chiefly through the batting failing to strike form. After that the whole side gave a good account of itself practically every match, and on six occasions the opposing side failed to get us all out. Grieve almost invariably opened the innings and generally gave a good account of himself. His batting has developed according to promise, but unfortunately he also developed a weakness for trying to turn balls from the leg stump to fine leg. Several times a promising beginning was cut short by l.b.w. If he can overcome this failing there seems little reason why he should not make big scores, as otherwise he is a very difficult bat to dislodge. King found it difficult to decide upon another opening batsman, and eventually was obliged to take that place himself. This was unfortunate, as his chief strength lies in attack, and he would have been happier lower in the order. This was borne out in the last match, when as No. 6 he hit a splendid 52, which was some recompense to him for his self-sacrifice in the other matches. French-Davis as either No. 2 or No. 3 was a much improved bat. His back-play, especially against spin bowling, is weak, but on the other hand he is not afraid to go out

## Cricket

to the slow bowling, and fast bowling gives him most of his runs, for he has a good off-drive, and can cut as well as anybody. Bean was probably the best bat in the side. He has nearly overcome his weakness on or outside the off-stump, and he plays all the strokes accurately and beautifully. He made most runs in addition to doing most bowling and taking most wickets, and so was the outstanding member of the side. He still has to learn discretion in running between the wickets. Barton began the season badly, and lost his place in the side for a few matches, but when reinstated played good cricket. He watches the ball carefully, and so lost his wicket only twice in seven innings, and rarely did he miss an opportunity to score. Ainscough became more aggressive as the season advanced, and so improved his batting very considerably. Burge also showed more attack, and looks like becoming something more than a wicket-keeper. Ruddin was the most improved bat in the side, and, his batting improving at the same time as his bowling, became a good all-rounder. His back play was very powerful, and brought him the majority of his runs. Lind in addition to being a good fielder was a forcing bat, who generally made runs quickly towards the end of the innings—a great asset in one-day matches. Smith is chiefly a bowler, but he is also a good fielder and can hit the ball hard. Waddilove was played in most of the matches, but he never overcame his cramped style and so never did himself justice.

These lines would not be complete if they did not make mention of the enthusiasm of the whole side, and did not express our gratitude to Mr Ponsonby and Dom Francis for their inspiring zeal during the whole of the season, and congratulate them and King for the success and good work achieved. Good foundations have been laid, and a promising superstructure is being raised upon them, for there are signs of a good cricket tradition springing up in the School. At the end of term the cricket master gave his usual survey of the season, and Father Abbot, after congratulating the School on the obvious improvement which had taken place, and the XI on the high standard they had achieved, distributed the prizes as follows:

## The Ampleforth Journal

### 1ST XI

Batting	C. F. Grieve
Bowling	J. R. Bean
Fielding	H. D. King
Best All-Round	J. R. Bean
Highest Score (presented by Capt. A. F. M. Wright)	C. F. Grieve

Colours have been given to C. E. Ruddin, J. R. Bean, C. F. Grieve, P. french-Davis, and White Caps to R. W. Barton, N. J. Smith, P. Ainscough, J. M. Lind.

### 2ND XI

Batting—J. A. Waddilove	Average 32.86
Bowling—T. P. McKelvey	Average 8.60

### 1ST XI AVERAGES

#### BATTING

	No. of Innings.	Times Not Out.	Highest Score.	Runs.	Average.
J. R. Bean	14	1	102	393	30.23
R. W. Barton	10	5	51*	127	25.40
C. F. Grieve	15	2	81	303	23.31
P. french-Davis	14	0	59	281	20.07
C. E. Ruddin	12	2	51	173	17.30
H. D. King	14	0	52	235	16.79
P. Ainscough	9	1	26	103	12.88
J. M. Lind	7	0	33	90	12.86
N. J. Smith	3	0	24	28	9.33
F. E. Burge	9	1	15*	47	5.88
M. C. Waddilove	12	2	17	51	5.10

The following also batted :

E. N. Prescott	5	2	34	48	16.00
T. P. McKelvey	6	2	16*	44	11.00
M. W. Blackmore	2	1	4*	6	6.00
B. H. Alcazar	4	0	4	6	1.50

\*Signifies not out.

#### BOWLING

	O.	M.	R.	W.	Average.
N. J. Smith	61	15	200	15	13.33
J. R. Bean	194.2	27	683	51	13.39
C. E. Ruddin	144.2	31	428	29	14.76
P. french-Davis	27.2	1	105	5	21.00
H. D. King	70.5	5	230	6	38.33

## Cricket

### THE 2ND XI

The second XI had a very successful season, winning six of their nine matches, losing two—one after declaring—and drawing one. J. A. Waddilove was the outstanding batsman, making many more runs than anyone else with an average of nearly 33, the next average being nearly 19. As this was his first year in the Upper School, many successful seasons in the First XI surely must lie before him. Prescott captured 17 wickets at a cost of under 13 runs each, McKelvey 15 with an average of 8.6, Waugh 11 with an average of 8.91, and Blackmore 6 for 46, which allows us to hope that successors to Ruddin and Smith in the First XI will not be difficult to find.

The scores in the matches were as follows :

Scarborough College 22, McKelvey 5 for 0; Ampleforth 112, J. A. Waddilove 57.

Ampleforth 168, Blackmore 35, Rabnett 30; Pocklington School 22 for 0 wickets.

Ampleforth 100, J. A. Waddilove 37; Bootham School 35, Barton 6 for 10; and 57 for 6 wickets, Blackmore 3 for 8.

York Catholic C.C., 53, McKelvey 5 for 17; and 60 for 6 wickets, Blackmore 3 for 17. Ampleforth 207. M. C. Waddilove 58 (retired), Petre 26.

Ampleforth 200 for 8 wickets, declared, Barton 57, Blackmore 44. Ripon Grammar School 1st XI, 200 for 3 wickets.

Depot, West Yorks Regt. 120, Prescott 3 for 14; Ampleforth 126, J. A. Waddilove 30, Waugh 24.

Coatham School 1st XI 171, Waugh 5 for 35; Ampleforth 54, J. A. Waddilove 19, Cossins 6 for 6.

Ampleforth 145, McKelvey 31, Petre 27; 1st Batt. The Cameronians 144, Prescott 6 for 39.

St Peter's School 114, J. Riddell 3 for 22, Waugh 3 for 39; Ampleforth 117 for 2 wickets, J. A. Waddilove 57 not out, Alcazar 28.

### THE COLTS

The Under 16 XI played three matches. They easily beat the Royal Corps of Signals Boys both at Catterick and at home, but they failed to repeat last year's victory over the

## The Ampleforth Journal

Sedbergh Colts at Aysgarth. In this match Grieve played a splendid 67 not out, and Ampleforth declared at 134 for six wickets. But Sedbergh had two splendid bats in Mitchell-Innes (73) and Halliwell (57), and these two knocked off the runs without being separated. Ampleforth had a chance of getting each of them out, but failed to take the opportunities. This is unfortunate, as it would have been interesting to see how the other Sedbergh batsmen would have dealt with Grieve's leg-breaks, which he was bowling quite well. The scores in the matches were as follows :

At Catterick—Ampleforth 200 for 4 wickets declared, J. A. Waddilove 101 not out; Royal Corps of Signals Boys 78.

At Aysgarth—Ampleforth 134 for 6 wickets declared, Grieve 67 not out; Sedbergh 140 for 0 wickets, Halliwell 57, Mitchell-Innes 63.

At Ampleforth—Royal Corps of Signals Boys 36, Waugh 7 for 16; and 94, Waugh 3 for 21, Rathbone 3 for 27, Morris 3 for 47; Ampleforth 141 for 4 wickets declared, Nelson 72 not out.

### INTER-HOUSE COMPETITION

The Senior Cup was won by St Oswald's House, who repeated their success of last year.

The Junior Cup was won by St Bede's House for the first time.

## LAWN TENNIS

Match results :—

- v. West Yorkshire Regiment* . Lost by 2 events to 7; 5 sets to 15;  
65 games to 109.  
*v. York Catholic L.T.C.* . Won by 5 events to 2; 12 sets to 5;  
99 games to 74.  
*v. Spring Bank L.T.C.* . Won by 6 events to 3; 14 sets to 7;  
113 games to 80.  
*v. Mr Bain's VI* . Lost by 4 events to 5; 9 sets to 13;  
106 games to 124.  
*v. Northumberland Fusiliers.* Lost by 2 events to 7; 5 sets to 16;  
75 games to 109.

The best team that we turned out, that against Mr Bain's VI, included E. Prescott and M. Petre, A. Russell and P. Ainscough, J. Lind and J. Fitzgerald. Of this six five were cricketers, whose Tennis suffered from lack of practice. Non-cricketers only were played in two of the matches, which incidentally were the only two that we won, but this was not due to the good quality of the Tennis of our team.

THE semi-finalists in the Singles Championship were A. C. Russell who beat M. Petre 6-4, 7-9, 6-4; and P. Ainscough who beat J. M. Lind 7-5, 6-3. In the final Russell beat Ainscough 6-2, 10-8.

Neither in the semi-final nor in the final did the Tennis reach a very high standard. They all played more like paid professionals than amateurs—and school-boy amateurs at that. The prizes seemed to be hovering before their eyes as they took each shot, with the result that the games developed into pat-ball with not even good placing to justify it. Lind perhaps was an exception in this respect, and his game with Ainscough was the best of a bad lot.

## SWIMMING

BATHING started on May 19th. E. B. E. Tucker, who has done so much to raise the standard of diving, particularly fancy diving, in the School, was elected Captain with Fellowes, Hammond and Romanes on the Committee. A diving display was again given at the Exhibition. Tucker, J. R. MacDonald and Burfield bore the brunt of this with help from Fellowes, J. A. Waddilove and Seymour. Unfortunately slight rain set in as the display began, which rather spoilt the pleasure of it for both performers and spectators. In addition to plain and swallow dives from the spring board and twelve-foot board, various forms of hand balance, and back and front somersaults were executed, with various double and trick dives as a conclusion.

Three matches took place during the term. Against Bootham we lost badly, and an equally easy win was recorded over Pocklington; whilst with York S.C. a very close contest ended in their victory by literally a touch in the relay race. The diving in these matches was consistently good, Fellowes, Tucker, Burfield and Waddilove being neat and accurate, whilst against York, Tucker and Burfield won the fancy diving for Ampleforth against strong opposition. In the plunge also consistent distances have been accomplished. Against Bootham, J. P. Rochford put up a record for their bath; and against Pocklington, Fellowes did the same for the home bath with a distance of 57½ feet.

The swimming has not been so satisfactory though Fellowes, C. Donovan and G. E. Taylor are a better trio than the School has ever had before, and Petre and Waddilove have swum in good style over short distances. But the number of boys in the School who can crawl can be counted on the fingers of the two hands, and until the School as a whole realise that the crawl is the only speed swimming stroke, and many more practise and develop it, there is no prospect of improvement in our standard of swimming. The stroke requires patience and perseverance, and there is no doubt that the absence of an indoor swimming bath that can be used all the year round is a great handicap. At present our active bathing season has

## Swimming

an average length of eight to ten weeks, and is even then often uninviting for serious practice.

The inter-House competition, held at the end of the term, produced a great struggle between St Bede's and St Aidan's. St Aidan's had two strokes of bad luck: first Burfield, one of our most promising divers, whose *abandon* is always a joy to watch, was unable to compete; and second, after the straight relay race had begun it was discovered that their sixth swimmer was absent. In desperation C. Donovan swam both the first and sixth lengths, and St Aidan's just finishing first were necessarily disqualified. Probably these misfortunes lost them the Cup, and in the end St Bede's won by 101 points to 83, with St Oswald's a much improved third. St Aidan's won the team race easily and the medley relay in record time. They also won the plunge with the creditable total of 144½ feet for their three competitions. St Bede's won the fancy diving easily, and the plain diving after a close struggle. In these events the average standard of diving showed considerable improvement this year. In the individual events Fellowes, after a good race with C. Donovan, won the open 100 yards in our record best time. He also won the A.D.A. bronze medal for plain diving, beating Tucker and Waddilove who tied for second place one mark behind. J. R. MacDonald won the cup for fancy diving, with Tucker and Seymour his nearest rivals.

During the term the following became members of the Club by swimming test: A. Donovan, Dolan, Jago, J. A. Waddilove, Kendall and J. P. Ryan; by diving test: J. A. Waddilove, Seymour, C. E. MacDonald, Fellowes and S. J. Scott.

## BOXING

WE were disappointed in all efforts to arrange matches for this term except in the one case of the match against the boys of the Northumberland Fusiliers. This match took place at Ampleforth on May 25th. All fought splendidly and the School won by 11½ points to 8½.

The team was as follows: J. R. MacDonald, P. C. Tweedie, G. E. Taylor, C. E. Brown, C. W. Hime, C. F. Grieve.

We congratulate G. E. Taylor on receiving his Colours.

## FISHING CLUB

THE exceptionally dry summer considerably curtailed the activities of the fishermen. We had three whole-day fishing outings including days on Arden Lake, Lake Elleron, the Rye in Duncombe Park, Rievaulx, East Newton, Nunnington Hall, the Seph in Bilsdale, the Riccal, the Dove and the Seven at Cropton.

The best day resulted in 47 trout all taken on the fly. Thanks are due to the Earl of Feversham, Colonel Fife, Dr Vidal, and Mr Paine for allowing us to fish their preserves.

We must also thank the Earl of Eldon for a most acceptable contribution of 200 yearlings for the Brook. A number of them came to hand during the season and were returned to Holbeck with best wishes for rapid development! The Brook suffered more from the drought than the larger streams, but some nice fish were taken from it, the best being one of nearly a pound in weight caught on dryfly by R. P. Leeming, who won the prize offered by Dom Stephen Dawes for the best Brook fish.

## THE BEAGLES

THE Puppy Show took place on Saturday, May 4th. It was gratifying to see so many farmers and other supporters of the hounds. Mr Cowen, a former whipper-in to the T.F.B., and Captain Cowey of the Cheshire Beagles judged our entry of seven couple (2½ couple of dog-hounds and 4½ of bitches).

The Cup for the best dog went to Gardiner; that for the "best walked puppy not a winner" was won by Barbara (walked by Mrs E. Ward). The bitch class was very even, and it was only after considerable hesitation that the judges awarded the Cup to Gay Lass (walked by Mrs Beard), with Gertrude a very good second. The best couple were Gertrude and Glitter, walked by John Riddell.

## OFFICERS TRAINING CORPS

THE following joined the contingent at the beginning of the term: J. P. Blackledge, A. J. Young, J. H. Gilbey, P. J. Gadsby, J. H. Fattorini, D. A. Stirling, H. B. Hunter, D. K. Rogerson.

The following promotions were posted under date 1/6/29:

To be Under Officers: Sergeants P. C. Tweedie, P. Rooke-Ley.

And under date 8/7/29:

To be Sergeants: Corporals F. E. Burge, N. J. Smith, J. Riddell, Lce.-Corporals W. J. Stirling, C. F. Lyons.

To be Lce.-Corporals: G. A. Bevan, J. M. Foley, D. A. Silvertop, R. W. Barton, M. C. Waddilove.

We congratulate Lieutenant I.G.D.A. Forbes on his promotion to the rank of Captain (5/8/29).

We have to thank Major Sir Robert Walker, Bart., for the gift of a beautiful Cup, to be known as the "Nulli Secundus" Cup, and engraved with the crest of the Coldstream Guards, Sir Robert's old regiment. The Cup is to be presented annually to the most efficient non-commissioned Officer in the contingent. The first winner is Company Sergeant-Major J. W. Ward. Sir Robert Walker kindly came and conducted the final test and presented the Cup to the winner.

## The Ampleforth Journal

The Shooting Cups were won by the following: "Anderson" Cup: Under Officer P. C. Tweedie; "Headmaster's" Cup: Cadet A. B. Tucker; "Officers'" Cup: Cadet J. R. D. Hill. The Inter-House Shooting Shield was won by St Aidan's.

The contingent was inspected on the 15/7/29 by Major E. R. H. Herbert, K.R.R.C., in the absence of Major-General Sir Reginald May, K.B.E., C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., who was unable to be present. The report on the contingent was as follows:

*Ceremonial Drill.*—The steadiness of all ranks on parade was most commendable. During the inspection the cadets stood still and looked straight to their front in a manner which would have done credit to regular troops. Arms were well handled. The march past was very fair. One platoon failed to maintain proper column distance, which brought it on to the heels of the platoon in front, and caused the marching to become rather ragged as the Contingent wheeled off the Saluting Base.

The Advance in Review Order was very well executed.

*Battle Drill.*—Well carried out. Platoon and Section Commanders showed knowledge and power of command.

*Weapon Training.*—Satisfactory.

*Manœuvre.*—Owing to heavy rain in the morning, the small tactical scheme which had been prepared, was not carried out, as it would have involved manœuvring over long grass which was very wet. The Platoons took up fire positions and executed battle drill movements in the cricket grounds. Handling of sections was uniformly good. Section Commanders gave correct fire orders.

*Discipline.*—Very good. This was demonstrated by steadiness on parade, and the manner in which orders were obeyed.

*Turn Out.*—The turn out was excellent. Uniform was clean and well put on. Web belts were very well cleaned.

The Bugle Band deserves mention and does great credit to the Cadet Sergeant in charge of it.

*Arms and Equipment.*—Well kept.

*Buildings, etc.*—The Armoury is small, but well kept. There is an adequate miniature range.

## Officers Training Corps

*General Remarks.*—This Contingent gives an inspecting officer a thoroughly happy impression. The right spirit permeates it throughout. It is well commanded and appears to fulfil exactly the right function of an Officers Training Corps, in that it has much excellent material to provide officers for the Regular Forces or Territorial Army and is training it on sound lines.

The contingent was in camp at Strensall this year. The camp was commanded by Lieut.-Colonel W. Platt, D.S.O., of the 5th Northumberland Fusiliers. No. 4 Battalion, of which the contingent formed "F" Company, was commanded by Major H. E. Pickering, M.C., and staffed by Officers and N.C.O.'s of the Depot The West Yorkshire Regiment. It says much for the organisation of those responsible that, in spite of the generally unpleasant weather, much good work was done, and the camp was thoroughly enjoyed. The contingent mounted a Brigade and a Battalion guard; on both occasions they were adjudged to be the best guard mounted on those days. In the sports the contingent obtained the first three places in the hundred yards, first in the relay, second in the hundred yards under sixteen, and third in the quarter-mile. On the Saturday a cricket match between the contingent and a scratch eleven from the Marlborough contingent was played on the College ground and resulted in a draw. About a hundred boys from each contingent visited the College and were entertained to tea by the Headmaster. Throughout the camp the two Sergeant Instructors were, as usual, indefatigable.

## DUKE OF YORK'S CAMP

Two members of the School again spent a week this summer in camp near New Romney, as guests of H.R.H. the Duke of York.

Since the beginning some nine years ago, this Camp has been held each summer with ever-increasing success; with so much success, in fact, that a camp run on similar lines was recently held in Australia. It would be impossible to over-

## The Ampleforth Journal

estimate the value of the Camp in promoting a friendly spirit between the Public Schools and the great industries of Great Britain.

The four hundred campers were divided into twenty sections, each of which consisted of ten representatives of the Public Schools, and ten of great industrial enterprises. Between these sections sprang up a fine spirit of friendly antagonism, which lasted from the first day of camp until the last, and expressed itself in the many camp tournaments to which most of the day was devoted. A very keen struggle was fought for the trophy awarded to the best section, while those who "also ran" in any event were goaded on to mightier efforts by the thought of that terrible placard, on which the fearful legend stood out with grim distinctness:

"TWENTY PRIME FAT RABBITS,"

a placard which, placed upon the table of the section at the bottom of the list, held the said "Rabbits" up to public ridicule.

In the evenings the *cestus* were exchanged for the buskin. The whole camp assembled in the Entertainments Marquee (which on one occasion nearly collapsed), where much dramatic and choral talent revealed itself, as, no doubt, the eight-and-a-half million persons who listened to the Broadcast Concert will testify.

It only remains to add that there was only one rule—Play the game. Never was a rule better observed. We thank our Royal host and the Camp Staff for a most enjoyable week.

M. A.

## ATHLETIC SPORTS

AN Athletic Sports match was held at Catterick on June 29th against the Boys' Company of the Royal Corps of Signals. This is the first Sports match that we have had. It was a great success and we hope that there will be many more during sports time in future years.

As both the 1st and 2nd XI's were playing matches it was not possible to get our full team together, and only a week's training did not help matters, as some who ran in the Mile found out. However, we drew the match, winning four events and losing four.

Mention must be made of Hammond's race in the Quarter Mile. He had already won the Half-Mile and many thought that his slow pace at the beginning of the Quarter was due to tiredness. He ran last until he was 120 yards from the tape and then with a sprint he overtook all and won easily by five yards in 58 secs. The Half-Mile he won in 2 min. 17 1/5 sec. with P. Stirling and W. Stirling second and third respectively. The teams and results were as follows:

100 YARDS RELAY (Won)	P. Rooke-Ley, C. Lyons, C. Mills, J. FitzGerald. Time, 45 secs.
LONG JUMP (Lost)	L. Rimmer (16ft. 11 1/2 in.), C. Brown (16ft. 10 in.), B. Tucker (16ft. 4 in.). (Won by: 17ft. 8 1/2 in., 16ft. 10 in., 16ft. 11 1/2 in.)
HURDLES RELAY (Lost)	G. Taylor, B. Tucker, P. Tweedie, J. Costelloe, J. Kelly. (won in 1 min. 37 sec.)
HIGH JUMP (Won)	P. Rooke-Ley (5ft. 2 in.), J. FitzGerald (5ft.), C. Lyons (4ft. 11 in.)
HALF MILE (Won)	A. Hammond, P. Stirling, W. Stirling. Time, 2 min. 17 2/5 sec.
220 YARDS RELAY (Lost)	P. Rooke-Ley, C. Lyons, G. Taylor, C. Mills (Won in 1 min. 42 sec.)
MILE (Lost)	P. Stirling, T. Dolan, J. Ward. (Won in 5 min. 19 2/5 sec.)
QUARTER MILE (Won)	A. Hammond, J. FitzGerald, L. Rimmer. (58 sec.)

The Athletic team were very successful at Camp in August. They won the Half-Mile Relay, secured the first three places



## The Ampleforth Journal

in the Open Hundred Yards, and C. Grieve ran second in the Juniors' 100 yards. The Half-Mile Relay (4 x 220) was not without an exciting incident. C. F. Lyons started and ran a very well-judged race, keeping behind for the first 80 yards and then with a last spurt passing the others and winning by a yard; he handed on to J. C. Riddell, who increased the distance by about eight yards. A. F. Hammond took over next and kept the distance about the same while he was running, but as he was handing over he slipped and not only fell himself but "fell" P. Rooke-Ley as well. When the latter recovered, ground had been lost and it took Rooke-Ley all his time to win by a yard. It was a surprise to us all in the Open Hundred that Riddell beat Rooke-Ley for the first place, but when they all had so many events to run in the one afternoon, stamina was the determining factor. Lyons secured the third place.

In the Tug-of-War we were pulled by Marlborough in the semi-final. The pulling in this event was poor. The team responded once very well to the coach's request, but never again.

## CHOIR NOTES

THE Choir at present has got the way of assimilating new music with considerable ease, and the trebles and altos may be congratulated on getting all their Exhibition choruses "shaped" and ready for use in three rehearsals.

After the Exhibition the repertoire was consolidated and new music for church was learnt, notably Vittoria's "Missa Quarti Toni" with its pleading *Agnus Dei* enriched by two treble parts in canon.

Towards the end of June, an excursion was made to Rievaulx where a meadow adjoining the Rye served our purposes admirably, thanks to Colonel Duncombe—a perfect day for a well-deserved outing.

## OLD BOYS NEWS

THERE are two deaths among Old Amplefordians to be recorded. William Basil Feeny, Dom Basil Feeny's nephew, died quite unexpectedly in Liverpool on June 23rd, and Dr Aloysius Caley (1887—1891), died at Scarborough on August 30th. We beg our readers' prayers for their souls.

\* \* \*

News of three marriages has reached us:

On June 24th, at St David's, Pantasaph, Cyril Joseph ffild to Mary Gertrude Adamson (cousin of another Amplefordian, Aidan Adamson).

On June 27th, at the Münsterkirche, Bonn-on-Rhine, Germany, Thomas Hardwick-Rittner to Agnes, daughter of Herr and Frau Justizrat Menzen, of Bonn-on Rhine.

On July 27th, at St Chad's Cathedral, Birmingham, Basil King to Eithne O'Riordan, of Dublin.

They have our sincere felicitations and best wishes.

\* \* \*

CONGRATULATIONS also to Stafford Andrew (Sam) Mannion on his engagement to Miss Barbara Stutfield, of Oporto; and to Harry George on his engagement to Miss Rosa Grossmith.

\* \* \*

WE offer our warmest congratulations to John M. Tucker, on whom the Holy Father has graciously conferred the Knighthood of the Order of St Gregory the Great.

\* \* \*

It was with great pleasure that we welcomed Thomas Cummins, elder brother of Father Abbot Cummins, among the Exhibition guests. He must be one of the oldest of Old Boys—in all probability the oldest—as he came to the School in 1858. It was an equal pleasure to see here in August Father Abbot's younger brother, George Cummins.

## The Ampleforth Journal

P. W. HIGGINS visited us after 30 years. He was employed by the British Government as an officer in the High Court of Justice in Ireland, and being dismissed under Article 10 of the Treaty, received his pension; but in recognition of his abilities he has been re-instated by the Government of the Free State.

\* \* \*

We were glad to see Father Alfred Pike, O.P., here again at the Exhibition, his first return, we fancy, since he left the School, and, also from Newcastle, later in the term, Denis Travers, who had unnecessarily let three or four years go by without paying us a visit.

\* \* \*

HOWARD MARTIN writes from Johannesburg, whither he and his wife removed in 1926 for the sake of Mrs Martin's health. She has benefited very much, we are glad to hear, from the change of climate.

\* \* \*

We hear that Reginald Cravos has left England for Algiers, where he has the promise of a good position.

\* \* \*

At the Committee meeting of the Ampleforth Society in June Mr A. G. Quirke was invited to act as Secretary of the Irish Area of the Society.

An inaugural Meeting of the Area was held in Dublin in early August, at which Dom Ignatius Miller presided. Mr. A. G. Quirke was confirmed in his office and a committee consisting of Major Dolan, Professor Seymour, Mr R. Stephenson, Mr. C. M. Conroy and Mr A. P. Kelly was elected.

An Ampleforth Dinner is to be held in Dublin during the Christmas Vacation, and it is hoped that Old Amplefordians in Ireland will do their utmost to ensure a large gathering at this initial general function.

## Old Boys News

A. DE ZULUETA, who is making his studies for the priesthood at the Albertinum, a college of the Catholic University of Fribourg, Switzerland, has taken on the editorship of the review issued by the Britannia Society, called *The Trident*. More about this will be found elsewhere in this issue of the JOURNAL, under "Notices of Books."

\* \* \*

A. BRAYTON-SLATER writes interestingly from Germany, where he is broadening his mind and learning German.

\* \* \*

A. A. J. DANVERS, F. Fuller and W. H. M. Fawcett all passed out of Sandhurst this summer, for the Indian Army. Danvers who is attached at present to the Dorsets at Meerut, did very well in the "Modern Pentathlon," making one of the team (of three) which was first in the Army competition at Aldershot in May. He was one of the six competitors who were awarded a full Blue; and—we quote from the *R.M.C. Magazine and Record*—"the award of a Pentathlon Blue or Half-Blue is one of the highest honours which can be won at the R.M.C." The Pentathlon includes five events (fencing, shooting, riding, running and swimming); and we may quote from the same source as before the Commandant's Special Order, published two days after the competition:

"By earning distinction in a competition demanding so high a standard of pluck, determination, and all-round stamina, not only in one event but in five, both the individual and team winners have achieved a result of which all may be proud, and have brought great credit on the Royal Military College. The fact that the high all-round standard reached was dependent upon the personal efforts of each competitor makes so satisfactory a result particularly praiseworthy."

## The Ampleforth Journal

### OXFORD NOTES

HEARTIEST congratulations to J. S. Somers Cocks, who not only took a Second in his History Finals, but was elected to a Laming Travelling Fellowship by Queen's College, Oxford. More about this will be found among the "School Notes."

\* \* \*

D. E. WALKER was President of the Newman Society at Oxford last term. He presided at the Newman Dinner which was held on Saturday, 1st June, and at which His Eminence Cardinal Bourne was the principal guest.

\* \* \*

N. K. MACDONALD rowed in the Hertford second Eight last term, and J. Sandeman in the New College third Eight.

\* \* \*

A. J. MACDONALD has been elected a member of the Oxford University Greyhounds.

### THE LOWER SCHOOL

THE summer term opened as usual with the Athletic Sports, for which we were again lucky in having pleasant weather. The outstanding athlete was clearly B. G. Carroll; but the times, except for the Half-Mile, were not so good as might have been expected, and the Quarter-Mile was run by E. G. Waddilove in the junior division with nearly six seconds in hand as compared with Carroll's time. The results were as follows:

HUNDRED YARDS  
1st, C. E. Wolseley; 2nd, J. Dormer; 3rd, B. G. Carroll.  
Time, 13 4/5sec.

220 YARDS  
1st, B. G. Carroll; 2nd, C. E. Wolseley; 3rd, J. R. D. Hill.  
Time, 32 sec.

QUARTER MILE  
1st, B. G. Carroll; 2nd, J. R. D. Hill; 3rd, M. Rochford.  
Time, 79 4/5sec.

HALF-MILE  
1st, B. G. Carroll; 2nd, M. Rochford; 3rd, B. J. Hayes.  
Time, 2 min. 37 3/5sec.

HURDLES (100 YARDS)  
1st, J. Dormer; 2nd, B. G. Carroll; 3rd, A. E. Apponyi.  
Time, 22 3/5sec.

HIGH JUMP  
1st, B. J. Hayes and A. J. Young (*equal*); 3rd, B. G. Carroll.  
Height, 4ft. 3 1/2in.

#### JUNIOR DIVISION

HUNDRED YARDS  
1st, M. Golding; 2nd, R. Coghlan; 3rd, N. F. Murphy.  
Time, 14 1/5sec.

220 YARDS  
1st, M. Golding; 2nd, N. F. Murphy; 3rd, J. S. Platt.  
Time, 32 4/5sec.

## The Ampleforth Journal

### QUARTER MILE

1st, E. G. Waddilove; 2nd, C. P. Neeson; 3rd, M. Golding.  
Time, 74 1/5sec.

### HIGH JUMP

1st, N. F. Murphy; 2nd, E. G. Waddilove; 3rd, N. M. Mackenzie.  
Height, 4ft. 0 1/4in.

The Swimming Sports were characterised rather by gay *insouciance* than by high scientific endeavour as revealed in the Upper School Sports. There was a good race for the Hall prize (which we still owe annually to the kindness of Mrs Hall, in memory of George Hall), and Hickie won by inches. The swimmers under water were unexpectedly impressive; and on the lighter side of things (if the phrase is not too unhappy in this connection) Blackledge's remarkably consistent and self-immolatory "big splashes" gave universal satisfaction. The chief results were:

HALL RACE (Two lengths).—1st, J. F. Hickie; 2nd, M. Rochford.

LEARNERS' RACE (One Length).—1st, G. J. McCann; 2nd, P. J. Scott.

BREAST-STROKE RACE (One length).—1st, J. R. D. Hill; 2nd, J. P. Blackledge.

BACK-STROKE RACE (One length).—1st, M. Longinotto; 2nd, M. P. Fogarty.

SWIMMING UNDER WATER.—1st, L. R. Leach; 2nd, P. J. Scott.

BIGGEST SPLASH COMPETITION.—1st, J. P. Blackledge; 2nd, M. Rochford.

LIGHTED TAPER RACE (One breadth, after jumping in).—1st, M. P. Fogarty; 2nd, M. Y. Dobson.

HELTER-SKELTER RACE (Shallow End).—1st, P. Cochrane; 2nd, J. E. Nicoll.

To turn to Cricket; continued success, though not so monotonous and dull as continued failure, has its drawbacks, and in some ways it was a welcome change to find we had a cricket team that was never sure of itself and was capable of strange collapses. We had no really reliable batsmen. Davey was sound in the nets but rarely certain when in the middle, and at times unaccountably foolish. He is, however, a good bat, and will do well later on. Neeson was a quick

## The Lower School

scorer but never a certain one. Perhaps Platt proved the most reliable bat on the side, never brilliant but always difficult to dislodge, and often keeping a forlorn flag flying when the main hopes had been dashed to repine in the Pavilion. Gilbey won the batting average and played one or two good innings. He has a good forward stroke, and with patience may develop well, but he must learn to attack the spinning ball and play back with more precision.

Our bowling was rather better than our batting and we had quite a varied attack. Waddilove and Neeson were on the fast side for small boys, and Platt and Davey broke from leg. Davey bowled round the wicket, but Platt more orthodox over the wicket was more successful and ended the season with the excellent average of five. Coghlan generally managed to keep a good length and consequently was a stand-by to keep down runs.

We had to make a wicket-keeper and tried several "on approval," until we settled on Carroll who became quite good for a small boy and will undoubtedly be very good if he remains keen and gets practice.

We cannot close these notes on the Cricket of the Lower School without once again thanking Mr Ponsonby, who as last year was of the greatest assistance and inspiration both on and off the field.

From our score-book we extract the following:

### AMPLEFORTH L.S. v. ROYAL CORPS OF SIGNALS BOYS

BOYS OF THE ROYAL CORPS OF SIGNALS		AMPLEFORTH LOWER SCHOOL	
S. Bird, lbw, b Coghlan	12	M. Davey, c Bird, b Larkin	25
E. Davies, b Waddilove	26	J. Gilbey, c Davies, b Larkin	1
J. Price, b Coghlan	0	C. Neeson, c Lowe, b Day	4
E. Larkin, b Coghlan	05	B. Carroll, not out	24
K. Blackman, lbw, b Coghlan	7	E. Waddilove, c Harvey, b Day	0
R. Harvey, b Waddilove	1	J. Platt, hit wkt., b Day	0
G. Stamford, run out	10	G. McCann, b Price	0
A. Marshall, not out	45	D. Hill, c Bird, b Day	0
W. Lowe, c Longinotto, b Scott	14	P. Scott, c Price, b Day	0
S. Brixton, not out	6	M. Longinotto, b Lowe	4
C. Day did not bat	10	H. Coghlan, run out	2
Extras	10	Extras	14
Total (for 9 wkts., declared)	196	Total	74

## The Ampleforth Journal

### AMPLEFORTH L.S. V. BRAMCOTE

BRAMCOTE SCHOOL		WPPLEFORTH LOWER SCHOOL	
R. Dick, c Davey, b Coghlan	2	M. Davey, b Beaumont	0
W. Dawson, lbw, Waddilove	3	J. Gilbey, b Beaumont	6
P. Humphrey, b Waddilove	0	C. Neeson, not out	50
H. Beaumont, c and b Coghlan	15	B. Carroll, b Beaumont	2
E. Wrigley, c Platt, b Waddilove	0	E. Waddilove, c Swinston, b E. Wrigley	16
J. Wrigley, b Waddilove	0	J. Platt, b Beaumont	8
T. Swinston, b Waddilove	0	D. Hill, c Swinston, b Kipling	1
M. Humphrey, c Carroll, b Davey	3	B. Mawson, b Kipling	1
P. Darling, b Davey	11	P. Scott, b Beaumont	6
H. Kipling, not out	6	M. Longinotto, st Gillan, b Beaumont	1
C. Gillan, b Davey	0	H. Coghlan, st Gillan, b Beaumont	0
Extras	8	Extras	3
Total	48	Total	94

### AMPLEFORTH L.S. V. AYSGARTH

AYSGARTH SCHOOL		AMPLEFORTH LOWER SCHOOL	
E. H. Fisher, lbw, b Coghlan	16	M. Davey, lbw, b Fife	8
W. S. Hulton, b Waddilove	3	J. Gilbey, b Steel	24
T. M. Grover, lbw, b Neeson	7	C. Neeson, c Fisher, b Steel	4
P. C. James, c Scott, b Davey	21	B. Carroll, st, b Steel	7
R. L. Leeper, b Coghlan	6	E. Waddilove, st, b Steel	0
R. A. Ellis, c Neeson, b Coghlan	26	J. Platt, not out	13
W. A. Fife, b Coghlan	6	B. Mawson, not out	5
R. S. Massey, b Scott	1	P. Scott	0
J. L. Pumphrey, not out	0	R. Witham	0
I. J. Steel	0	M. Longinotto	0
J. P. Atkinson	0	H. Coghlan	0
Extras	6	Extras	3
Total	92	Total	64

### AMPLEFORTH L.S. V. AYSGARTH

AMPLEFORTH LOWER SCHOOL		AYSGARTH SCHOOL	
M. Davey, run out	8	E. H. Fisher, c Waddilove, b Neeson	34
J. Gilbey, c Leeper, b Fife	27	W. S. Hulton, c and b Waddilove	9
C. Neeson, c Hulton, b Steel	4	P. C. James, b Coghlan	30
B. Carroll, st Massey, b Fife	9	R. A. Ellis, run out	16
E. Waddilove, run out	6	R. L. Leeper, not out	9
D. Hill, b Steel	0	D. G. Henson, not out	3
G. Wace, hit wkt, b Steel	0	J. L. Pumphrey	0
H. Coghlan, b Pumphrey	10	I. G. Steel	0
B. Mawson, b James	7	W. A. Fife	0
M. Longinotto, b Fife	7	R. S. Massey	0
P. Scott, not out	0	J. P. Atkinson	0
Extras	3	Extras	7
Total	81	Total (for 4 wkts.)	108

## The Lower School

### AMPLEFORTH L.S. V. GROSVENOR HOUSE SCHOOL

AMPLEFORTH LOWER SCHOOL		GROSVENOR HOUSE SCHOOL (1ST INNINGS)	
M. Davey, b Brook	15	M. S. Du Pré, c Platt, b Waddilove	5
J. Gilbey, not out	74	S. W. Langley, b Platt	0
C. Neeson, c and b Sutcliffe	70	D. S. Sutcliffe, run out	1
B. Carroll, lbw, b Brook	6	D. C. Roberts, c Neeson, b Platt	1
J. Platt, not out	8	C. R. Brook, c Gilbey, b Platt	1
E. Waddilove	0	K. G. Marshall, c Witham, b Waddilove	0
D. Hill	0	J. D. Dunbar, c Davey, b Platt	0
H. Coghlan	0	J. P. Hadley, not out	4
R. Witham	0	J. L. Calvert, b Platt	4
B. Mawson	0	A. Higgs, run out	4
P. Scott	0	D. Senior, c Davey, b Platt	3
Extras	12	Extras	0
Total (for 3 wkts., declared)	185	Total	23

### GROSVENOR HOUSE (2ND INNINGS)

M. S. Du Pré, c Waddilove, b Platt	0
S. W. Langley, st Carroll, b Platt	5
D. S. Sutcliffe, b Davey	24
D. C. Roberts, b Platt	0
C. R. Brook, b Platt	9
K. G. Marshall, b Platt	1
J. D. Dunbar, b Coghlan	3
J. Hedley, b Coghlan	5
J. L. Calvert, not out	7
A. Higgs, c Mawson, b Scott	0
D. Senior, b Scott	0
Extras	1
Total	55

### AMPLEFORTH L.S. V. GROSVENOR HOUSE SCHOOL

GROSVENOR HOUSE SCHOOL		AMPLEFORTH LOWER SCHOOL	
C. W. Langley, b Platt	0	M. Davey, b Brook	19
M. S. Du Pré, st Carroll, b Platt	8	J. Gilbey, b Brook	1
K. G. Marshall, b Platt	2	C. Neeson, c Senior, b Sutcliffe	26
D. S. Sutcliffe, b Platt	0	B. Carroll, lbw, b Brook	13
D. G. Roberts, c Neeson, b Platt	23	J. Platt, b Du Pré	26
A. F. Roberts, b Platt	0	E. Waddilove, lbw, b Brook	10
C. R. Brook, not out	21	D. Hill, b Brook	3
J. Hedley, lbw, b Coghlan	0	H. Coghlan, b Du Pré	1
J. D. Dunbar, c Platt, b Coghlan	0	R. Witham, c Calvert, b Du Pré	1
J. L. Calvert, b Platt	1	B. Mawson, b Brook	1
D. Senior, b Platt	0	M. Longinotto, not out	0
Extras	2	Extras	7
Total	57	Total	108

## The Ampleforth Journal

AMPLEFORTH L.S. V. BRAMCOTE

BRAMCOTE SCHOOL		AMPLEFORTH LOWER SCHOOL	
E. Wrigley, lbw, b Coghlan	19	M. Davey, b Dawson	17
J. Wrigley, hit wkt., b Platt	1	J. Gilbey, b Dawson	1
R. Dick, b Platt	0	C. Neeson, b Beaumont	4
A. Beaumont, lbw, b Platt	1	J. Platt, c and b Beaumont	2
F. Wilkinson, b Waddilove	1	E. Waddilove, lbw, b E. Wrigley	12
M. Humphrey, b Coghlan	24	B. Carroll, st Gillan, b Beaumont	4
O. Humphrey, b Coghlan	0	D. Hill, c and b Beaumont	6
T. Swinnerton, b Neeson	5	G. Wace, lbw, b Beaumont	8
A. Middleton, b Coghlan	0	H. Coghlan, c and b Beaumont	13
G. Dawson, not out	3	R. Witham, not out	16
C. Gillan, b Waddilove	0	M. Longinotto, lbw, b Dawson	0
Extras	14	Extras	0
Total	74	Total	88

## THE PREPARATORY SCHOOL

IT is with much sorrow that we record the death of John Tredennick. During the holidays which he was spending in France he was struck by a motor car and received injuries from which he died a few days afterwards. For a boy of eleven years of age his patience and piety during those days of suffering were remarkable.

To his mother we offer our deepest sympathy and we assure her of our prayers.

MAY HE REST IN PEACE

\* \* \*

THE new boys in the summer term were: J. M. Gillow, W. J. Kelly, and R. F. Grieve.

\* \* \*

THE Captain of the School was J. P. W. Perceval; and the Hon. Michael Fitzalan-Howard and T. F. J. Roche were Captains of Cricket.

\* \* \*

A VERY successful Cricket season resulted in seven victories, and one defeat. The matches against Bramcote, Aysgarths Terrington Hall, Red House and Oatlands were won, and the only defeat was in the away game at Aysgarth. Scores of 30 and over were made by E. H. Grieve, W. P. Gillow, T. F. J. Roche, J. I. Ogilvie. Of the bowlers the most successful were P. S. W. Selby and W. P. Gillow.

Colours were awarded to the Hon Michael Fitzalan-Howard, T. J. F. Roche, W. P. Gillow, E. H. Grieve, J. I. Ogilvie.

Besides the above the following were regular members of the 1st XI: J. P. W. Perceval, P. M. M. Thornton, F. R. N. Kerr, B. B. James, D. R. Dalglish, W. R. F. Fairbairns.

The 2nd XI was made up of R. S. Pine-Coffin, P. A. Ezechiel, the Hon Hugh Fraser, J. T. N. Price, A. C. Prescott, J. A. Parker, A. G. Worcester, F. H. V. Fowke, Lord Mauchline, P. B. Hay, P. C. Bell, and D. D. White.

## The Ampleforth Journal

THE Athletic Sports Cup was won by T. J. F. Roche; and events were also won by J. T. N. Price, D. R. Dalglish, B. B. James, the Hon Michael Fitzalan-Howard, and J. I. Ogilvie.



ON the last day of term Father Abbot presided at speeches and the distribution of prizes.

### PRIZE LIST

#### FIRST FORM

Religious Knowledge	G. V. Read Davis
English	H. P. A. M. de Hoghton
French	G. V. Read Davis
Arithmetic	P. M. Young
History	H. G. P. Weissenberg
Geography	N. H. C. Boulton

#### PREPARATORY FORM

Form Prizes	J. D. Gillott
	R. M. Campbell

#### SECOND FORM

Religious Knowledge	F. H. V. Fowke
English	R. V. Tracy Forster
French	F. H. V. Fowke
Latin	F. H. V. Fowke
Mathematics	A. G. Gregory
History	E. F. J. Plowden
Geography	E. F. J. Plowden

#### THIRD FORM

Religious Knowledge	R. S. Pine-Coffin
English	P. A. Ezechiel (ex Hon. D. Erskine <i>aequo</i> )
French, The Hubert Carter Prize	R. S. Pine-Coffin
Latin	R. S. Pine-Coffin
Mathematics	P. A. Ezechiel
History	P. C. Bell
Geography	R. S. Pine-Coffin

## Preparatory School

### EXTRA PRIZES

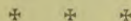
Music	Hon. D. Erskine
Drawing	D. H. G. Sykes
Carpentry	Hon. Michael Fitzalan Howard

### SPORT

Cricket—E. H. Grieve, W. P. Gillow, J. I. Ogilvie, T. E. J. Roche.

Shooting	W. P. Gillow
Swimming	J. T. N. Price
Athletic Sports	T. F. J. Roche
Cubs, Sixer of the leading 'Six'	P. M. Young

Congratulations to R. S. Pine-Coffin and P. A. Ezechiel who were awarded Scholarships into the College.



THE programme of music and recitations was as follows:

- PIANO SOLO, Menuet in F (*Mozart*) N. Barry
- RECITATIONS (1) "Binker" Preparatory Form  
(2) "The man that went out shooting"
- SONGS (1) "The Ash Grove" First Form and Preparatory  
(2) "Charlie is my Darling"
- PIANO SOLO, "Rain Pitapatters" P. F. Clayton
- 'CELLO SOLO, "The Foggy Dew" D. H. G. Sykes  
(*Arnold Travell*).
- RECITATIONS (1) "Pro bono publico" M. C. Maxwell  
(2) "The Fallibles" F. H. V. Fowke  
(3) "The Art of Writing" P. A. O'Donovan
- SONG, "The Men of Harlech" Third and Second Forms
- TRIO, Menuet (*Horvath*), J. T. N. Price, W. R. F. Fairbairns,  
P. M. Young
- RECITATIONS (1) "Bad Sir Brian Botany" First Form  
(2) French Recitation
- SONG, "The Bay of Biscay" Third and Second Forms

GOD SAVE THE KING

# ROYAL EXCHANGE ASSURANCE

*Incorporated A.D. 1720*



Royal Exchange, London.

*All Classes of Insurance Transacted*

LIFE INSURANCE BY  
MONTHLY PREMIUMS

*Apply for full particulars to the Branch Manager:—*

E. F. C. FORSTER, Middleton Chambers,  
Lowgate, Hull.

*or to*

PERCY F. H. HODGE, *Secretary, at the Head Office,*  
ROYAL EXCHANGE, LONDON, E.C. 3.

## THE AMPLEFORTH SOCIETY

FOUNDED JULY 14, 1875.

*Under the Patronage of St. Benedict and St. Lawrence. President: THE ABBOT OF AMPLEFORTH.*

### OBJECTS

1. To unite old boys and friends of St. Lawrence's in furthering the interests of the College.
2. By meeting every year at the College to keep alive amongst the old boys a spirit of affection for their Alma Mater and of good will towards each other.
3. To stimulate a spirit of emulation amongst the boys by providing certain prizes annually for their competition.

Five Masses are said annually for living and dead Members, and a special "Requiem" for each Member at death.

The Annual Subscription of Members of the Society is one guinea, payable in advance, but in case of boys whose written application to join the Society is received by the Secretary within twelve months of their leaving College, the first year's subscription only shall be half-a-guinea. All Annual Subscribers of the Society shall receive "The Ampleforth Journal" without further payment. Members whose subscriptions are in arrears shall not be entitled to receive any copies of the Journal until such arrears are paid up and then only if copies are available.

A Life Membership of the Society may be obtained by the payment of £15, which will include "The Ampleforth Journal" without further payment; after ten years or more, such life membership, on the part of the laity, may be obtained by the payment of £7 10s., provided there be no arrears. Priests may become Life Members when their total payments reach the sum of £15.

Existing Life Members who only paid £10 (under old rule No. 7) will not receive "The Ampleforth Journal" unless the extra £5 be paid.

For further particulars and forms of application apply to the Hon. Sec G. BASTI KING, Esq., St. Chad's Lodge, Chad Road, Edgbaston, Birmingham.

## THE AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL

THREE issues of the JOURNAL are published each year—in Spring, Summer, and Autumn. The Annual Subscription, 7s. 6d., including postage, should be paid in advance at the commencement of each year. Single copies of past or current issues may be obtained for 2s. 6d.

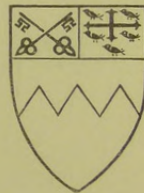
The Title-page and Index of any Volume will be forwarded gratis on application to—

THE SECRETARY, THE JOURNAL,  
Ampleforth College, York



THE  
AMPLEFORTH  
JOURNAL

SPRING NUMBER, 1930



PRICE 2/6  
VOL. XXXV

YEARLY SUBSCRIPTION 7/6  
PART II

## CONTENTS

THE FAIRFAXES OF GILLING Dom Hilary Willson	<i>page</i> 97
ODYSSEUS AND NAUSICAA W. H. Shewring, B.A.	107
VIRGIL'S RELIGIOUS OUTLOOK Rev. R. A. Knox, M.A.	109
AUTUMN IN THE YORKSHIRE WOODS Murtough Loftus	130
A CONFERENCE ON REUNION Dom Benedict McLaughlin	131
NOTES	144
NOTICES OF BOOKS	151
SCHOOL NOTES	153
SCHOOL SOCIETIES	
SENIOR DEBATING SOCIETY	165
JUNIOR DEBATING SOCIETY	167
MUSICAL SOCIETY	168
SCIENTIFIC CLUB	169
HISTORICAL SOCIETY	170
MEDIEVALIST	170
GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY	171
RUGBY FOOTBALL	172
BEAGLES	194
BOXING	195
O.T.C.	196
OLD BOYS NEWS	197
PREPARATORY SCHOOL	200

## THE AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL

Vol. XXXV

Spring, 1930

Part II

### THE FAIRFAXES OF GILLING

FEW among the noble families of Yorkshire can claim a more ancient lineage or a more illustrious name in history than the Fairfaxes. Of Saxon origin, as the etymology of the name (fairfeax, fair locks) testifies, they are said in the family records, *Analecta Fairfaxiana* (compiled in the seventeenth century by Charles Fairfax of Menstone, younger brother of Thomas the great general) to have been settled at Towcester, in Northamptonshire, before the Conquest, and from there to have moved into Lincolnshire and eventually to Yorkshire.

Their documentary history goes back certainly to the early years of King Richard I when as witnessed in the *Fine Roll*, Richard Fairfax, a vintner of York, is mulcted in a fine of 20s. for selling wine contrary to the assize of 7 Rich. I. This Richard Fairfax married Juliana, daughter and co-heiress of Roger, son of Roger de Askham, and by this union became possessed of lands at Askham in 1205. Leaving York by the Tadcaster Road one passes Askham Bryan about four miles out and Askham Richard a mile or so further on, both standing on a ridge of morainic drift to the north of the road. It may be that the latter takes its name from Richard Fairfax. He left a son William who, like his father, had the misfortune to incur fines, but the good fortune to marry an heiress. In the year 1208, the ninth of King John, we find him called upon to furnish the King with a palfrey in consideration of a strip of land lying between property of his own and the demesne of Nicholas de Bugthorpe on the left of the Bridge of "Huse" in York. In the tenth year of John he is fined 50 marks for trespass in the King's forest, and he has other claims to meet in the early years of Henry III. Things take a happier turn for him when a few years later by his marriage



## The Ampleforth Journal

the many other adjuncts of a mediæval homestead only the dove-cot now survives.

Here then for two hundred years was the ancestral home of the early Fairfaxes, progenitors not only of the elder line of Gilling but of the several younger branches of the stock. Here they lived and loved and died, and here in St Peter's Church, or in God's acre round it, most of them were laid to rest. Thomas Fairfax of Walton and his wife Elizabeth de Etton left a large family of three sons and six daughters, some of whom are deserving of notice. John the third son, an LL.D., took Orders, and was Rector successively of Hawnby, Gilling and Prestcote. He left injunctions in his Will, proved June 15th, 1393, that "six oxen, twenty sheep, six quarters of wheat and ten of malt be provided for my funeral, and that all comers be welcome," a very hearty send-off. Of the daughters, Margaret the eldest became Prioress of Nun Monkton, founded in 1154 for Nuns of Fontevraud, and two others, Mary and Alice, were nuns at Sempringham in Lincolnshire. Elizabeth, the youngest, married, as has been said, Thomas de Etton, grandson of Sir Ivo, and heir to Gilling on the death of his father Thomas in 1349. The eldest son William, who succeeded to Walton Manor, had, besides his eldest son and heir Thomas, a son, Brian, LL.D. who became precentor of York, prebendary of Langtoft in the Wolds, and Rector of Marston, and a third son, Richard, *alias* Malbis, who died at Bishopsthorpe, leaving a widow but no children in 1401. The adoption by Richard of the *alias* Malbis was due to the fact that Walter de Malbis, his kinsman, before setting out on pilgrimage to the Holy Land made over to him his property at Scalton (Scawton near Rievaulx) in the event of his not returning, on condition of his expenses being found by Richard's father. A closer alliance with the de Malbis family was entered into when Thomas Fairfax, the eldest son who succeeded his father in 1370, married as his first wife Margaret, daughter of Sir John, and sister and heiress of Sir William Malbis, of Acaster Malbis. By her he had six sons, the sixth of whom, John, settled at Acaster Malbis. By his second wife, Margaret, daughter of John and sister and heiress of Richard Fryston of Marston,

## The Fairfaxes of Gilling

and widow of Sir Robert Roucliffe, of Roucliffe, Thomas Fairfax left no issue, but he further increased the wealth and possessions of the family. He died in 1395, towards the end of the reign of Richard II, and was succeeded by his second son, Richard, the eldest, William, having died without issue in his father's life time. With him begins a new and most important era in the family history. Like his father, Richard took for his wife an heiress, Eustachia, daughter and heiress of John Carthorpe of Carthorpe, Co. Yorks, and like him he too left a large family of five sons and two daughters. The eldest son, William, was destined to be the immediate ancestor of the Gilling line, the first and senior branch which sprang from the parent stem of the Fairfaxes of Walton. Of the second son, Brian, and the fourth, Miles, history has left no record. More must be said of the third son, Sir Guy, ancestor of the Fairfaxes of Steeton and Nun Appleton, forbears of the two great Parliamentary Generals, and the septes of Newton Kyme and Bilborough. Nor may we pass unnoticed the fifth son, Sir Nicholas Fairfax, of Bullingbroke, Knight of St John of Jerusalem and hero of the siege of Rhodes. Of the daughters, Margaret married a Crathorne, and Agnes a Cawood, both Yorkshire families of good name and substance. Of Richard it is recorded that he was enrolled with his wife Eustachia, in the Guild of Corpus Christi in York in 1429—30.

William, Richard's eldest son, succeeded to Walton on his father's death six years later. In 1438 he married Katherine, daughter of Sir Alexander Nevill of Thornton Bridge. The home from which she came was dismantled only in 1804 to give place to a farm house which marks the site, at the angle where the road from Brafferton, having crossed the Swale, turns right to Cundall and left to Boroughbridge. It had been successively the residence of the ancient families of Courtenay, Nevill, Tancard and Strickland.

The alliance of William Fairfax with one of the younger branches of the Nevills came close upon a time when two members of an elder branch were to delay for nearly half a century the succession of the Fairfaxes to Gilling. It will be remembered that Thomas Fairfax of Walton married Elizabeth,

## The Ampleforth Journal

daughter of Sir Ivo de Etton, Lord of Gilling, who died in 1315, and that Elizabeth Fairfax, their daughter, married Thomas de Etton, her cousin, grandson of Sir Ivo, and heir on his father's death, in 1349, to Gilling. By deed of settlement, dated at Gilling 18th August, 1349, Thomas de Etton and Elizabeth Fairfax, his wife, granted the manor of Gilling to themselves for their lives; remainder to Thomas their eldest son and his heirs male; remainder to their other sons, one after the other, and their heirs male; then to their sons and daughters in tail general. Remainder next to Thomas Fairfax and Elizabeth (de Etton) for their lives, then to William their eldest son and his heirs male, next to his brothers, one after another and their heirs male; and finally to Alice, sister of the said Thomas de Etton, wife of William Thornton and his heirs in fee (*York Corporation Papers*, Vol. II, p. 1017). For two generations the eldest sons, Thomas de Etton and Sir John de Etton inherited the property, then Ivo the second son of Sir John, and finally Alexander his fourth son, the eldest brother, Miles, dying in his father's lifetime and leaving only daughters, and the other brothers, Ivo and William, dying without issue. Alexander was in Holy Orders and in 1446 (24 Henry VI) was Rector of Laxton in Nottinghamshire, a living on property belonging to his mother, Katherine, younger daughter and co-heir of William de Everingham. In August of that year, perhaps on the death of his brother Ivo, he exchanged the rectory of Laxton with Thomas Tanfield for that of Gilling. With him, for as a cleric he was not married, the male line of the Ettons of Gilling would come to an end, and by the terms of the deed of settlement given above, the heir presumptive to the estates was William Fairfax, descendant in the fourth generation of the Elizabeth de Etton who married Thomas Fairfax of Walton. But, as Mr John Bilson, F.S.A., remarks in his excellent article on Gilling Castle (*Yorks. Arch. Journal*, Vol. xix, 1907, p. 182) to which the present writer confesses his indebtedness, Alexander de Etton apparently did not love his successors the Fairfaxes, for he very effectually defeated their rights for some considerable time. First, on December 20th, 1446, 25 Henry VI, he granted the manor of Gilling and all his

## The Fairfaxes of Gilling

lands in Gilling and elsewhere in the county of York which had belonged to his father John Etton, knight, to Thomas Withom, Thomas Delaryver, and John Laton of Sproxton (*York Corporation Papers*, II, 918). This may have been merely some sort of a trusteeship in his own favour, but, by a fine dated in 1451, the manors of Gilling and South Holme (in the parish of Hovingham) were settled on Alexander de Etton, clerk, for life, with remainder to Thomas Nevill, knight, and others, and to Nevill's heirs. This Sir Thomas Nevill, of Brancepeth, Co. Durham, was a younger brother of Ralph Nevill, the second Earl of Westmorland. When the Wars of the Roses broke out in 1455, Sir Thomas Nevill and his son, Humphrey, took up arms in the Lancastrian cause and fought in several battles. After the overwhelming defeat of the Red Rose at Towton in the first year of Edward IV, 1461, they attempted with Lord Roos and Sir John Fortescue to raise the county of Durham, but were defeated on June 26th, and both were included in the bill of attainder passed by Parliament, November 4th. Sir Thomas, who can have been lord of Gilling for only a brief period, if at all, died about this time. From the date of his attainder the estates were forfeited to the Crown, and were granted in the same year to Sir Edmund Hastings. From the date of his pardon by the King the reversion was granted to Sir Humphrey, but in 1467, when he again took up arms against the King, possession was confirmed to Sir Edmund, and so remained until the accession of Henry VII, 1485. They then passed to Sir Charles Somerset, a favourite of the new King. How Thomas Fairfax of Walton, the last of that title, who succeeded thereto in 1453, successfully laid his claim to Gilling we shall see presently.

Before we follow the family from their earlier to their later and more spacious home we may glance briefly at the history of two of its members, Sir Guy of Steeton and Sir Nicholas of Bullingbroke, both of whom shed lustre on the family name. They were the younger brothers of William Fairfax of Walton, and uncles of its final representative.

Sir Guy was a supporter of the Yorkist party, and so great was his ardour in the cause that after the battle of Towton

## The Ampleforth Journal

Field, when Edward, Duke of York, came to the throne, he found favour with the prince and later obtained his licence to bear the White Rose on the Shield of the Lion in his Coat of Arms. Though drawn like so many others into the conflicts of the day, his choice was not for deeds of arms but for the forensic battles of the law. In 1460, the year before Towton, we find him Recorder of York. Two years after it he is nominated a Serjeant at law and Chief Justice of Lancaster, then King's Serjeant, and finally, in 1477, a Justice of the King's Bench. His marriage with Isabel Ryther of Ryther, grand-daughter of the famous Lord Chief Justice Gascoigne, is thought to have helped to his promotion, apart from the favour of the King. Success brought wealth, and having acquired, by deed of gift or by purchase, the manor of Steeton, some three miles east of Tadcaster, in 1474 (according to Charles Fairfax's *Analecta*) he rebuilt the old manor house with its courtyard and moat of still higher antiquity. Later he restored the ancient chapel and had it consecrated by Archbishop Rotherham in 1477. This chapel was pulled down in 1873; only the original doorway now remains. Sir Guy Fairfax died in 1495 (10 Henry VII), leaving the reputation of an able lawyer and a conscientious judge, a career followed with no less success by his son and grandson.

While Guy was gathering laurels at home, his younger brother, Nicholas, was winning fame abroad. He may have played his part like others in the Wars of the Roses, but it was as a sailor and a knight of St John of Jerusalem that he made his name. From 1310, the third year of Edward II, these knights, the vanguard of Europe's chivalry, had held the island of Rhodes and resisted all the efforts of the Turks against them. Thither, in 1484, sailed Nicholas in the company of Sir John Kendal. For thirty years, there and elsewhere, he lived the life of a Hospitaller as Fra Nicolo, and he rose to honour as Sir Nicholas of Bullingbroke. When, in 1524, Solyman the Magnificent laid siege to Rhodes, Fra Nicolo, now old, fought under the Grand Master Villiers de l'Isle Adam. The defence was valiant, but hopelessly outnumbered; most of the knights were slain. A week before the final onslaught, Sir Nicholas was ordered to cut his way through

## The Fairfaxes of Gilling

the Turkish fleet if possible, in the hope of reaching Candia and bringing succour. This in his galley, the Pearl of the Sea, he succeeded in doing. For a brief space the heroic garrison still held out, but at length, aided by treachery from within, the Sultan compelled the Grand Master to capitulate. A remnant retired with him to Candia in two galleys commanded by Englishmen, one of them Fra Nicolo. He died in 1529, and Jacomo Bosio, the historian, says of him, "uomo molto spiritoso e prudente." (The above narrative is taken, almost textually, from the early pages of the *Life of Admiral Robert Fairfax of Steeton, A.D. 1666—1725* by Sir Clements R. Markham, C.B., F.R.S., to whom the present writer's thanks are due.)

It only remains, in this preliminary article, to tell how Thomas Fairfax, the eldest son and heir of William of Walton, and a nephew of Sir Guy and Sir Nicholas, asserted his claim to Gilling Castle and the estates attached to it and became possessed of them. Born after 1438, when he came to manhood he married Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Robert Sherburne, of Stoneyhurst, in Lancashire. It is remarkable that this is the first instance of an heir to Walton going beyond the confines of Yorkshire for his bride. For full two hundred years they married into the leading families of their immediate neighbourhood, and in most cases they married heiresses. On the death of his father in 1453, Thomas inherited Walton, and we may presume he played his part in support of the Yorkist cause, when battle surged so near his home as Towton Field, not ten miles distant southwards. Supplanted in his rights, first by the Nevills, then by ambitious fortune hunters, he hoped for justice and for better days. These dawned upon him when, with the accession of Henry Tudor and his match with Elizabeth, daughter of King Edward IV, the rival houses of York and Lancaster were united and the Wars of the Roses came to an end, bringing with peace the better opportunity for equity and justice to prevail.

Upon petition of Thomas Fairfax to the King setting forth his claim, an Inquisition was held at New Malton, 12th June, 1489, 4 Henry VII; before Marmaduke Clairvaux, Esq., the King's escheator in County York. Herein the jurors

## The Ampleforth Journal

found (1) that Alexander de Etton, clerk, was seised of the manor and tenements of Gilling; that being so seised he enfeofed one Sir Thomas Nevill, Knight, in fee, by virtue of which feoffment he entered and was seised and died; (2) that upon his death the said manor, etc., descended to Humphrey Nevill as his son and heir, and that he entered and was seised in fee of the manor of Gilling in Ridale, County York, etc., until, by an Act of Parliament of 1 Edward IV, the said Humphrey was attainted and all his estates were forfeited; (3) that Sir Edmund Hastings, Knight, had possessed the same from the said date to the accession of the present King, but *quo jure* they know not, and that Sir Charles Somerset, Knight, from the said accession till now had held the same, but *quo jure* they know not. The grounds of the Petitioner's claim are then set forth, all which he is ready to prove, and he prays for justice (*York Corporation Papers, Vol. II, p. 1020*).

A further Inquisition was taken at the castle of York 1st August, 1492, 7 Henry VII, before Edmund Thwaites, Robt. Constable, Wm. Babthorpe, and Nicholas Girlington, Commissioners of the King, upon the oaths of twelve local gentlemen, Esquires, and they found all the facts as stated in the petition (*Ibid. p. 1024*). Writ of Restitution to the said Thomas Fairfax (date not given). (*Ibid. p. 1028, vide Appendix VII, Yorks. Archaeol. Journal, Vol. XIX.*) With the assumption of the lordship of Gilling Castle and Manor by Thomas we take leave of the Fairfaxes of Walton as such, to be known to later history as the Fairfaxes of Walton and Gilling. Upon the restitution of his rights honour soon followed to Thomas. In 1495 he was made a Knight of the Bath upon the creation of Henry, Duke of York. He lived another ten years to enjoy his dignity and his possessions and died the last day of March, 1505.

(to be continued)

E. H. WILLSON.

## ODYSSEUS AND NAUSICAA

(*Odyssey VI, 149—185*)

Lady, I seek thy grace—but oh, art thou  
Woman or a god? for if a god, of those  
That have wide heaven, most I would liken thee—  
So fair thou art, so tall, such is thy motion—  
To maiden Artemis, daughter of Zeus.  
But if a mortal dwelling on mortal soil,  
Thrice blessed thy father is, and she thrice blessed,  
Thy lady mother, and blessed thy brethren are.  
Surely their heart is joyful because of thee  
Always, seeing in the circle of the dance,  
Moving and shining, as fair a flower as thou.  
But for heart's gladness, he hath most of it.  
Ay, more than all men, who in the god's good time  
Woos thee and wins thee and bears thee dowered home.  
Never I saw a mortal of such air,  
No man, no maid; I fear in my beholding,  
Yet one such thing ere now hath met my ken—  
By the sun's altar once, in Delos isle,  
I saw a young palm standing fair and tall.  
(For thither too I came, and with me there  
Followed much people, a path of many woes,  
As soon I knew). Seeing the thing I wondered,  
Long, even thus; for surely never else  
So fair a scion from the earth upsprung.  
So now I marvel as I gaze on thee,  
And clasp thy knees I dare not, though even now  
Unendurable sorrow is come on me.  
But yesterday, fleeing from the dark deep,  
I scaped from travail twenty days endured;  
So long from the Ogygian isle the wave  
Bore me, and violent winds; and now the god  
Even here hath cast me out, even here to bear  
New evil, and some unimagined pain.  
Nor yet, I think, shall the same wrath grow slack,  
But many a thing ere then the gods perform.

## The Ampleforth Journal

But, lady, be thou pitiful; to thee,  
Thee first I come, with all my weight of woe,  
And of those folk whose land and town this is  
I know none other. Wherefore show me now  
Where dwell thy people, and give to clothe me in  
Some covering from the robes thou broughtest here.  
But unto thee the gods give all such things  
As thine own soul desireth; husband and home  
Grant thee, and but one heart between you twain.  
For this is loveliest of things, this best,  
When man and wife, dwelling within one house,  
Know but one mind, and keep one perfect will.  
Much grieve their foes, and much their friends are blessed;  
But for themselves what fulness is of joy  
Surely no man shall tell, but only they.

W. H. SHEWRING.

## VIRGIL'S RELIGIOUS OUTLOOK

PROFESSOR SELLAR has a very ingenious paragraph in which he sums up the dominant characteristics of several famous Latin authors by a single word in each case, a favourite word of the author to whom it applies. Cicero is the exponent of *humanitas*, Catullus of *lepor*, Horace of *urbanitas*; Lucretius gives the impression of *sanctitas*, Tacitus of the true Roman *gravitas*. It is not difficult to see whither this criticism is tending, when it comes to be applied to Virgil's case. Probably no one who has read any of the Aeneid at all would hesitate for a moment in ascribing to it the leit-motiv of *pietas*. And this is not merely because the hero is described as *pious Aeneas*. We were told at our private schools never to translate *pious* in this case as pious, but always "affectionate" or "dutiful" or some such nonsense. It is absolutely essential to the proper understanding of Virgil that we should forget all we were told about him at our private schools. If you even begin to look at the general usage of the word, you see at once that this sense of "affectionate" is ridiculously narrow, inadequate and incidental, only fit to be instilled into one's mind at that time of life at which one is not allowed to smoke, or transgress bounds, or use *ut* with the perfect subjunctive in a historic final sequence.

. . . Nec te tua plurima, Panthu,  
Labentem pietas nec Apollinis infula texit (2.430)

It was not his affectionate disposition that might have been expected to save the priest of Apollo.

. . . Di, talem avertite pestem  
Et placidi servate pios (3.266)

Here again the religious sense of *pietas* is clearly uppermost in the poet's mind.

Figite me, si qua est pietas, in me omnia tela  
Conicite, o Rutuli (9.493)

Had Euryalus' mother any reason to suppose that the enemy had feelings of affection towards Euryalus or herself?



## The Ampleforth Journal

In order to realize the meaning of the word it is necessary to go quite far back into the most primitive Roman religion. It is a religion quite unconnected with the sophisticated anthropomorphic worship, introduced from Greece, which dominates conventional Roman poetry. The world is seen as a place full of mysterious and frequently malignant powers; every place has its genius, every agricultural process its tutelary deity, every action of life, the first cry of the infant, the act of eating or drinking, the act of leaving one's home or returning to it, is regulated and protected by a patron spirit. The woods and mountains are not peopled by jolly satyrs and desperately respectable nymphs, they are full of bogies and goblins. The spirits of the departed are not satisfied with being buried or burnt, they come up every year from their tombs, and have to be placated or exorcised. In a world so full of occult influences, some good, some bad, some merely indifferent, the man who stands most chance of succeeding in life is the man who knows exactly the right forms by which to invoke, to appease, or most frequently to drive away the particular spirit he has to deal with—the medicine man, the man skilled in white magic. It might seem unnatural for a respectable householder to visit the tombs of the dead one night every year, and spit black beans out of his mouth, and shout nine times over his shoulder the spell "*Manes exite paterni*," but if a man neglects these simple precautions, and is then troubled with ghosts, he has only himself to blame for it; he is as culpable as the modern landlord who refuses to have the drains looked to. Life becomes a preposterous system of taboos, and the further you advance in sanctity of position, the more uncomfortable is the burden of religious obligations you have to meet. It will suffice to instance the case of the unfortunate priest of Jupiter, who "might not ride, or even touch, a horse, might not touch flour or wheat bread, might not touch or even name a goat, a dog, raw meat, beans and ivy, might not walk under a vine, might not see work being done on holy days, might not be uncovered in the open air, might not anoint himself in the open air, might not be for one night away from home, might not touch or step over a dead body" (Allen on Plutarch's Roman Questions).

## Virgil's Religious Outlook

Rome is in fact the birthplace of ceremonial, and it was left for the influence of Rome in the Christian Church to press into the service of a higher cause all that was good in this inborn liturgical instinct of the Italian mind; to vindicate the principle that there should be one way of doing things, and one only, for all the world, and that there should be no spiritual contingency, however remote, which could not be met by a fixed and appropriate method of spiritual treatment. But whereas the ritual of Christendom is, except in the broadest outlines, admittedly of human invention, the ritual of pagan Rome was a system of magical formulas and sacrifices which the unseen powers demanded as of right; there was constant need of human ingenuity to discover precisely what these demands were, and of human carefulness to see that when discovered they were carried out, that tribute should be paid to whom tribute was due, honour to whom honour, fear to whom fear. You were always fencing with the invisible, always endeavouring to find out the pass-words which would secure you safe conduct through this army of impalpable foes.

The man who knows what sins or impurities need expiation, and what *piacula* are appropriate in each different case is radically the man who is *pius*. In this sense, when we speak of *pius Aeneas*, we mean practically, "Aeneas, that trained liturgiologist." He is the man who, in that horrible phrase invented by the evangelist Dr Torrey, always knows how to "get right with God." The priests or poets who have found their way to Elysium in the Sixth Book of the *Aeneid* are described as "*pii vates et Phoebus digna locuti*," where Conington says "*pii—casti*." I do not agree with the comment. I think the true rendering is "Priests, or poets, who were always on the spot and said exactly what Phœbus wanted them to say" (6.662). Aeneas is usually called *pius* at moments when he appears as doing the right thing.

At *pius exsequiis Aeneas rite solutus* is the description of him when he has to bury his old nurse Caieta (7.7); *pius*, I think, not because he was so affectionate towards the ashes of his nurse, but because he did the whole thing *rite*, decently and in order. It is *pius Aeneas* in Book 6,

## The Ampleforth Journal

line 232, who raises a mound to the dead Misenus, and puts his arms, his oar, and his trumpet on the top of it. When he finds his ships on fire, in 5.685, he argues, "What we want is some rain, Jupiter is the proper person to apply to for rain," and immediately with great success, prays to Jupiter—here again the favourite epithet is applied. *Pius Aeneas*, the reverent Aeneas, as we might say, is quite equal to the occasion when Palinurus (5.26) finds the wind will not allow him to steer for Italy. "Of course," he says, "it has been obvious for a long time that the winds didn't want you to go, it's no good trying to get round the winds. And after all, it's a sort of Providence; what could be more delightful than paying another call on dear old Acestes, who lives quite close?" This is not merely fanciful emphasizing of the epithet; for it will be found that in most cases when Aeneas is not being noticeably religious he is not *pius Aeneas*, but *pater Aeneas*, as in 1.699, where he is sitting down to dinner with Dido, or 5.348, when he is awarding the prizes at the games. There is no getting round Aeneas; you can't take him off his guard. In 7.415 the fury Allecto disguises herself as an old priestess, and presents herself to Turnus; he takes her at her face value, is rather rude, and gets into dreadful trouble over it. But in 1.314, when Venus goes to meet her son, dressed up as a new woman, Aeneas is on the look-out for something of the kind, and addresses her with infinite tact. "No, I haven't seen any of your sisters about, Miss—let's see, what ought I to call you? You see, your face isn't the face of a mortal, and your voice is more than human—why, you must be a goddess. Diana, perhaps? Or one of the nymphs? Well, whoever you are, please be propitious . . ." and so on. That kind of man can never entertain angels unawares, because he never meets anybody without fully canvassing in his mind whether they are angels or not.

No doubt, the meaning of the word *pius* is extended beyond this purely religious connotation, and is used by Virgil himself to signify loyalty to any natural obligation, to parents for instance or kings quite as much as to gods. Anybody is *pius* in so far as he observes the rules of the game; the love of Nisus for Euryalus is called "amore pio pueri" (5.296) simply

## Virgil's Religious Outlook

to shew that there is nothing inordinate about it. In fact, it comes to mean hardly more than having a sense of the fitness of things. Euryalus' mother appeals to the Rutulians to shoot her (9.493), *si qua est pietas*, because it is, as it were, appropriate for his murderers to be her murderers too. And with Aeneas himself it might often be translated just "thoughtful," as in 1.305, where he goes out early in the morning to explore the country and report on it to his companions at breakfast.

But in spite of the root meaning, Virgil has really moralized the epithet. It is not mere scrupulosity, or gratuitous ritualism that *pietas* implies. To Virgil the carelessness which neglects divine warnings and divine institutions is a criminal carelessness. The real villain of the Aeneid is not Turnus, for all his violence and pompousness. It is Mezentius, the *contemptor divom*. And in the same way the heroine of the Aeneid is not Dido, for all her beauty and pathos; it is that fluffy pink-and-white creature Lavinia; and this, because Dido went back on her vow of perpetual widowhood which she had made on the death of Sychaeus, without any directions from heaven (4.24—29; 4.552). Aeneas on the other hand deserves all he gets from Olympus because he is so painstaking about the whole business. For instance, when he is stopping in Crete (3.148), the Penates appear to him one night when he is in bed, and direct him as to his further course. A Mezentius would have been grateful for the warning, and turned over to resume his much-needed sleep. Not so Aeneas.

Corripio e stratis corpus, tendoque supinas

Ad caelum cum voce manus (3.176).

He can't even wait till the next morning to express his gratitude. And the extent of his piety is enormous. He kills a good many Rutulians in the Aeneid, but he kills far more cattle. I had the curiosity to look through the Aeneid at the accounts of sacrifice, and count up Aeneas' bag. Besides numerous occasions on which the details are not specified, he manages to dispose of no less than 15 sheep, 13 bullocks, 3 bulls, 3 calves, 3 pigs, 2 lambs, and a cow, not to mention 5 bowls of wine, 3 of blood, and 3 of milk. Some critic has made a remark that Aeneas was far more suited to be the founder

of a community of contemplative monks than the founder of an Empire. That may be true; but then, it is much easier to found an Empire successfully than to found a successful community of contemplative monks.

And after all, Aeneas got as good as he gave. No hero was ever so signally favoured by Heaven. It was not merely that he had arms made for him by Vulcan (8.441ff), and was rescued from the sea by Neptune (1.142ff), and got Jupiter to extinguish his burning ships (5.693) and Venus to supply a special remedy for his wounds (12.411ff). He is also emphatically the man of visions; he moves constantly under the guidance of divine revelations. When he is cast up by the storm on the coast of Africa, Venus meets him and explains to him (1.338ff) (incidentally also, of course, to the reader) the precise state of the country and the history of Dido. In his account of his travels, he records a visit of Hector's ghost (1.270), warning him of the doom of Troy, another appearance of Venus cautioning him not to kill Helen (2.589); a portent which reconciles Anchises to accompanying his flight (2.680); a visit from the dead Creusa (2.772); a bit of a start when he tries to pull up a tree, which proves to be Polydorus (3.27); a special oracle, personally delivered, at Delos (3.94); he is told by the Penates that he must go to Italy (3.154) is given a gloomy picture of his sufferings there by Celaeno the Harpy (3.245) and has his full course mapped out for him by Helenus (3.374). All this in three books, and the theophanies by no means fall off in the later parts of the book.

Each fresh revelation evokes fresh piety; each fresh piety evokes a fresh revelation. This is the second way in which Virgil makes a moral advance in his conception of *pietas*. There is only one sense which can be attached to the famous phrase (2.536) used by Priam when he sees his son Polites killed by Neoptolemus:

Di, si qua est caelo pietas, quae talia curet,  
 "If there is any piety in Heaven," that is, if there is any corresponding return there for the tribute of *pietas* received from earth. Dido, when deserted by Aeneas, recurs to exactly the same idea: Aeneas will inevitably be drowned in his

treacherous course to Sicily, *si quid pia numina possunt* (4.382), if there is any force in the righteousness of the Gods—the gods have rules to observe, duties which they owe to men. And Aeneas, in appealing to Jupiter in a passage already cited, says: "si quid pietas antiqua labores respicit humanos" (5.668), where the idea of justice has almost passed into the fuller conception of our own derivative word "pity": we can almost hear the Jew speaking: "Remember, O Lord, thy loving-kindnesses, which have been ever of old."

But in general the conception is one of justice, rather than of mercy. The gods, too, must have their sense of the fitness of things. There is a sort of pact or covenant between the god and his worshipper which neither side can creditably break. It is thoroughly Jewish: the Trojans, no less than Israel, are a chosen people, with a land of promise: Aeneas, like Abraham or David, has promises he can claim: the Lord hath made a faithful oath unto David, and he shall not shrink from it. This is not the impression one derives from Homer, even in the cases where the resemblance between Homer and Virgil is closest. The sacrifice in Homer is simply a bribe, which the god can take without in any way binding himself to be influenced by it:  $\delta\delta\alpha' \delta \gamma\epsilon \delta\acute{\iota}\kappa\tau\omicron \mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu \iota\pi\acute{\alpha}$ —he took the bribe, but did not grant the prayer. Further, although Virgil follows Homer almost slavishly in his representation of the divine agency as it affects human affairs, although Hercules cannot save Pallas in 10.464, or Diana do more than avenge the death of Camilla in 11.586, there is less sense in Virgil than in Homer of destiny over-ruling the will of individual gods. Juno is struggling against fate, but the antinomy is softened by the very fact that she is throughout conscious of it. She seeks to delay, rather than to frustrate, the purposes of destiny, to persecute Aeneas, not to kill him. She is sulky, and as she knows she is beaten, is determined not to yield with a good grace:

Non dabitur regnis, esto, prohibere Latinis,  
 Atque immota manet fato Lavinia conjux;  
 At trahere, atque moras tantis licet addere rebus,  
 At licet amborum populos excindere regum (7.313).

## The Ampleforth Journal

So Jupiter allows her to put off the death of Turnus :

Si mora praesentis leti, tempusque caduco  
Oratur juveni, meque hoc ita ponere sentis,  
Tolle fuga Turnum atque instantibus eripe fati (10.623).

And in 12.147 sqq. she herself explains to Juturna, the sister of Turnus, that so long as she *thought* fortune and the fates might allow Latium to triumph, she did her best to defend it, but now she realizes that Turnus has no chance ; though it is true that immediately afterwards she urges Juturna, somewhat inconsistently, to save her brother still if there be any way possible. I do not mean of course that in theory Virgil gets over the difficulty about the relation of the different gods to fate any more than Homer does, but he somehow manages to keep it in the background by making Juno acknowledge to herself from time to time that her own attitude is not a logical one.

And after all, Virgil's presentation of fate is far more ideal than Homer's. In Homer, Zeus simply holds the scales in his hands, and one of them, for no ostensible reason, wins the day. Virgil has imitated this in 12.725, but the general use of the word "fatum" in the Aeneid shows that his ordinary conception of it is by no means so childish or colourless. Fate in Homer, if it has any moral determination at all, is uniformly cruel and unpleasant. Virgil, if he does not reach the idea of Providence, at least rises to that of destiny. Juno is thwarted, not because the fates of a Dido or a Turnus are so bad, but because the fates of the Trojans are uniformly good. Aeneas, we have already seen, is the man of destiny ; this fact, combined with the patriotic moral which lies behind it, the moral of the future greatness of Rome, gives an ethical complexion to the divine purposes which Homer's ephemeral champions never dared to claim. Troy was burned in order to satisfy a couple of angry goddesses : Troy rose from her ashes for a much better reason—that without this resurrection Rome would never have been built. The methods of Providence are still as inscrutable as ever, but its ultimate motives are now as clear as daylight. Juno is defeated, not simply because she is striving against Jupiter, or against the consensus of

## Virgil's Religious Outlook

Olympian opinion, or even because she is striving against the fates ; she is defeated because she is, ultimately, striving against Augustus. The whole thing is a foregone conclusion.

But though Destiny is working out its purposes, there is none the less room for the action of human free-will. The highest duty of man, to put it in theological language, is to find out what are the decrees of fate, and then to correspond with them. This is most forcibly brought out in the case of Dido. She does indeed attempt to find out the divine will by consultation of seers, *but she never for a moment means to follow it*. It is quite futile to understand the famous words of this passage (4.65), as some have done, to mean that the soothsayers are useless people, because they cannot foresee Dido's tragic end.

Heu vatum ignarae mentes ! Quid vota furentem,  
Quid delubra juvant ? Est mollis flamma medullas  
Interea, et tacitum vivit sub pectore volnus.

The point is surely this : if the soothsayers had been really omniscient, they would have known that Dido was not in earnest in consulting the oracle : *tacitum volnus*, the wound of love that is hidden from their eyes, is all the time (to use theological language again) placing a bar against the validity of her sacrifice : Virgil does not even take the trouble to tell us whether the oracles were favourable or not, or, for the matter of that, what the question was which she put to them, because it was clear from the start that whatever they said she would go her own way, and take no sort of notice of them. And the tragedy of the situation, which is also the crime of Dido, is that this course of hers is standing in the way of the founding of Rome, of the *Fortuna Urbis*, and she never took the trouble to find out this elementary fact. She is not blamed for falling in love with Aeneas—that was the work of Venus ; even her desertion of the memory of Sychaeus might have been forgiven her : her crime is, that she had not been at pains to identify her own interests with those of the Roman Empire that was to be.

Indeed, to Virgil's *pietas*, the very fact of struggling against fate is not a noble thing, but a very blasphemous and irreverent thing. *Desine fata deum flecti sperare precando* is quite suffi-

## The Ampleforth Journal

cient answer to Palinurus when he expects to get ferried over the Styx as a member of Aeneas' suite (6.376); and Jupiter himself is shocked when Cybele wants him to make the Trojan fleet, which was built in her own woods, invulnerable against the attacks of the Rutulians:

O genetrix, quo fata vocas? aut quid petis istis?  
Mortaline manu factae immortale carinae

Fas habeant? (9.94).

He can't understand her attitude: that sort of thing simply isn't done. We all know the famous description of Cato in Lucan's *Pharsalia*: *Victrix causa deis placuit, sed victa Catoni*, and most of us admire the quality it conveys. Now, that line, so far as diction goes, is one that Virgil might have been proud of; but the sentiment is one that would have seemed to him pure nonsense. Cato might possibly, through invincible ignorance, have failed to realize which side the Gods were fighting on, and indeed, presumably on this understanding, he may have been included in the picture of Elysium on Aeneas' shield (*Secretosque pios, his dantem jura Catonem* 8.670), though it seems highly probable that here the elder Cato is meant, and the patriot of Utica is simply passed over in silence. But the suggestion that Cato, being a good man, saw what the will of the fates was, and then deliberately set himself against it, is hopelessly un-Virgilian: it would put Cato in the same category as Mezentius.

It is a point not to be left unnoticed, that *pietas*, the duty of punctual performance of dues to the gods, and careful ascertaining of their will, by no means obscures in Virgil's mind the purely moral, not distinctively religious duties of man. The verb *mereor*, with its corresponding adjective *dignus*, is quite one of the key-words of the Aeneid. Thus in 7.307 Juno, complaining that the other goddesses have been allowed to wreak their vengeance on their enemies, while she is not allowed to persecute Aeneas, says:

. . . Mars perdere gentem  
Immanem Lapithum valuit; concessit in iras  
Ipse deum antiquam genitor Calydonia Dianae;  
Quod scelus aut Lapithas tantum, aut Calydonia merentem?  
The anger of the gods is thus not based on mere caprice:

## Virgil's Religious Outlook

their victims are people who have incurred some kind of moral guilt.

Just as in 12.852 Jupiter

. . . Letum horrificum morbosque deum Rex

Molitur, meritas aut bello teritat urbes,

Only the cities which have *merited* his vengeance by their sins. And he even carries us into the more attractive sphere of positive merit, of righteousness claiming a reward, in a single golden line (6.664), where he places among those who have reached Elysium

Quique sui memores alios fecere merendo.

Look through the whole of the Iliad, and you will never find the word *agos* used in any but the purely commercial sense of "fetching so much."

This leads us on to the consideration of Virgil's greatest and best-known achievement in the department of religion—the account of a future life in the sixth book. A great deal of unnecessary difficulty has been felt by various critics about this part of the poem—unnecessary, because we have here that most valuable of all commentaries, the commentary of another great poet freely and without apology imitating his predecessor. If you cannot understand the fitness of things in Virgil's scheme, you have only to turn up the *Divina Commedia* and see how a kindred spirit dealt, *mutatis mutandis*, with precisely the same problems.

The ante-room of Hell (6.273ff) is occupied by all the supernatural agencies, some mythological, some merely personified, which cause distress to mankind, furies and Gorgons and harpies, Death and Cares and War and Disease and Lethargy and so on: all the things which there was no room for anywhere else, since they did not naturally belong to earth, clearly would be out of place in heaven, and yet could not be supposed to have deserved the punishments of hell. It is purely a matter of convenience to locate them here, on the hither side of Acheron: Dante, having no use for such classical conceptions, assigned this region

. . . a quel cattivo coro  
Degli Angeli, chi non furon ribelli  
Ne fur fedeli a Dio,

## The Ampleforth Journal

the angels who refused to take either one side or the other when Michael fought against the Dragon, and with them the souls of men

Che visser senza infamia, e senza lodo,  
the mugwumps, in fact, the Tomlinsons, who could not make up their mind between light and darkness, and therefore cannot enter either Hell or Purgatory, but are none the less very justly punished.

On the further side of Acheron the first region arrived at is that of Limbo (line 426) reserved for those spirits who never had the opportunity of shewing what use they would have made of their lives; primarily, therefore, infants

Quos dulcis vitae expertes et ab ubere raptos  
Abstulit atra dies et funere mersit acerbo.

But not only infants; it includes also those who were condemned by false judgment—why these? Surely because of the fact that their death was unmerited, that they were unjustly deprived of part of their time of probation on earth through no fault of their own. This claim is set against a certain amount of demerit on their part. If they had been given the space of life the fates were prepared to allot them, no one can be sure they would not have repented, so they cannot be assigned either rewards or punishments. And here the commentators find a difficulty, for Virgil ends:

Nec vero hae sine sorte datae, sine iudice sedes;  
Quaesitor Minos urnam movet, ille silentum  
Conciliumque vocat, vitasque et crimina discit (6. 431—3).

"We are ready at once to ask," says Conington, "whether it is not the business of the tribunal of the other world to rectify the inequality of earthly judgments; and lest the thought should not occur to us, Virgil himself suggests it by telling us that the cases of these misjudged sufferers are reheard below. The natural conclusion would be that, after this rehearing, the spirits, now truly judged are sent to Tartarus or Elysium: but of this no word is said, and we are led to suppose that they remain in the dubious limbo where we first find them." Now, this criticism is all hopelessly beside the mark. What Virgil says is not that when they get to limbo,

## Virgil's Religious Outlook

they are thereupon judged; it is the judgment of Minos which sends them to Limbo. At least, Virgil's language must be strangely un-Virgilian if he does not mean us to understand by the words *Nec vero sine sorte datae sedes*. "This sphere is not assigned to them at random, without proper investigation." That is to say, they are first judged by Minos, and he weighs their previous life: if they were exceptionally good or exceptionally bad, we must suppose that he would send them off to Hell or Heaven, as the case might be; but if they have been on the whole wicked, and yet have not been allowed, through human injustice, to give proof of the direction in which their characters would ultimately develop, it is no discredit to Minos that he cannot make up his mind either way, since there is literally no evidence to be had on the subject. So he sends them to Limbo. Dante does not follow his master in this distinction, because he is anxious to reserve limbo for the souls who have died without receiving Baptism.

The next circle (6.434—476) is occupied by those who have committed suicide: this being, we must imagine, their only serious crime. These, therefore, are punished in a peculiarly appropriate way:

. . . Quam vellent aethere in alto  
Nunc et pauperiem et duros perferre labores (6.436,7).

They are not subjected to the actual *poena sensus*, the torments of hell, but they are continually oppressed by the thought of what they have lost—in a word, they are the victims of the *poena damni*. In Dante, this *poena damni* affects equally all the souls in limbo; it is *duol senza martiri*, regret without torment, they live *senza speme in disio*, continually aspiring to heaven with an aspiration that can never be satisfied. *Nec procul hinc* (6.440)—we can never be quite certain whether Virgil implies in such phrases a transition to a further region, or merely to a different part of the same region; he makes no sharp distinctions—*nec procul hinc* we come upon the plains called *Lugentes Campi*, where dwell the souls of those who have died for love. There is clearly no guilt implied, so far as this fact goes: but we can see from several of the instances given—Eriphyle, Phaedra, and Pasiphae (6.445)—

## The Ampleforth Journal

that they are people who have sinned, but that their love is accounted a palliation of their offence: as in French law, the *crime de la passion* is preferentially treated in the Underworld. It might surprise us to find Laodamia (6.447) in such company, but we must remember that she falls under the old condemnation of trying to go beyond the fates, in expecting her husband to be restored to her. The crime of Dido, explained above, relegates her to a similar punishment (6.450). If we are inclined to regard this condemnation as unnecessarily severe, we must remember that Virgil is very lenient compared with his predecessors in the same field, when he allows anybody to get to Elysium at all: Homer consigns Achilles himself to the *poena damni*. Again Conington fails to take the point. "Is it intended that the mourning fields should contain all who have suffered by human vengeance? Eriphyle is there; would Virgil have ventured to introduce Clytemnestra?" Of course he wouldn't, but then, nothing whatever of the kind is intended. The people who have got to the mourning fields have got there not in virtue of the fact that they suffered by human vengeance; Virgil never says so: it is not even true that they all *have*, or how did Dido get there? They are people who have died for love. Clytemnestra could not palliate the crime of a murdered husband by saying she was overcome by passion: the whole thing was planned and executed in cold blood, and I have no doubt that Virgil pictured her in hell, among those who are described as *ob adulterium caesi*.

The last division of this part is given to those who were *bello clari*, a fresh shock to the tender conscience of Conington. He cannot understand why the people who were simply *bello clari* should be in limbo, while those who have the further claim "*Martiaque ob patriam pugnando vulnera passi* (6.660)" find a special place in Elysium. He points out that the Trojans such as Deiphobus whom Aeneas meets in the lower region are capable of being described as having died for their country, and therefore ought to have attained heaven. But this is to argue without the doctrine of intention: patriotism can be accounted meritorious only in so far as it is entirely *ob patriam* that the wounds have been suffered,

## Virgil's Religious Outlook

and for no motive of private interest or lust of battle. There is force in that *ob*: they have been hurt not merely in the course of fighting for their country, but as a direct result of fighting for their country. The sense becomes clearer if we take *ob patriam* not with *pugnando* but with *passi*: "Those who bore wounds for their country's sake in the course of battle." I do not mean that Virgil was necessarily conscious in his own mind of making such a fine distinction; but I do think that he had these two separate aspects of the case in his mind at separate times of writing. What is meant here must simply be that heroism in war is accounted for righteousness to certain otherwise shady characters, and they thereby escape actual hell. The assumption that all Trojans are white and all Greeks are black is an assumption which Conington makes here, Virgil nowhere.

It is, I think, a great instance of Virgil's artistic prudence that he realizes that there were horrors which even his skill could not make vivid to the reader, and consequently only allows Aeneas to learn the torments of Hell (6. 548—627) by hearsay from the Sibyl, instead of witnessing them in person. First and foremost among the crimes which are eternally punished is impiety; the other offences (6.608) detailed are hatred of brothers, beating of parents, defrauding of clients, miserliness, or rather selfishness (for the gravamen is that the miser does not lay aside any of his wealth for his friends), adultery caught *in flagrante delicto*, following *impia arma*, and cheating of masters by slaves. The *impia arma* are not, I think, necessarily "unpatriotic," but simply in accordance with the principle laid down above as to *pietas*, arms unblest by heaven, the deliberate espousal of the wrong cause. In any case, the sins are all in a sense sins against *pietas*, since they are all, as Conington points out, violations of contract, whether the contract be family, social, marital, or national.

The merits which win heaven (6.637—665) are by comparison few. Its inhabitants are the patriots and the *pii vates*, whether priests or poets—these two classes we have had occasion to deal with already—also

Inventas aut qui vitam excoluere per artes,  
Quique sui memores alios fecere merendo (663.4).

## The Ampleforth Journal

It is Virgil as the poet of civilization who includes the inventors of the useful arts, it is Virgil as the prophet of righteousness who includes the wearers of the crown of merit.

So far all would seem to be fairly clear and well-ordered. It is when we have met Anchises that the most widely felt difficulty of Virgil's eschatology presents itself to us. In this account of hell he has been more or less Homeric, though he has extended the scope of the *poena sensus*, and at the same time allowed the comparatively innocent shades a place of rest and peace, if not of light and refreshment. In his view of Heaven, influenced by the Orphic or Eleusinian doctrines, he has made a distinct advance on Homer, by throwing it open to all people with certain moral qualifications: Menelaus in the *Odyssey*, you will remember, only goes to Elysium because he is the husband of Helen and has through her become the son-in-law of Zeus. But when he tackles the question of Purgatory (6.724—751) Virgil declares himself frankly and unreservedly Platonic. He embraces the doctrine of transmigration: souls by their very nature contain a spark of the divine fire: when they have left the earthly life, they need purification:

Non tamen omne malum miseris nec funditus omnes  
Corporeae excedunt pestes, penitusque necesse est  
Multa diu concreta modis inolescere miris . . .  
Donec longa dies, perfecto temporis orbe  
Concretam exemit labem, purumque reliquit  
Aetherium sensum atque aurai simplicis ignem

(6.736—8, 745—7).

It is noticeable however that in two respects Virgil has modified the Platonic system. Plato has instituted a sharp distinction between the good souls and the bad; sheep and goats are separated all in a moment after death, and the good immediately enjoy a journey of a thousand years in great comfort, while the bad are subjected to a corresponding thousand-year pilgrimage in the midst of torments, both companies meeting again at the end for their reincarnation. Virgil, whose soul is naturally Catholic, is up to the distinction between mortal and venial sins: those who die in mortal sin go straight to hell, while everybody else—we must sup-

## Virgil's Religious Outlook

pose, however good,—has to go through some form of punishment, variously graded; then, and not till then, these few chosen souls reach Elysium. The second modification here becomes necessary. The good spirits in Plato have enjoyed their good things all through the thousand years' journey, they have already had their heaven, and are ready to pass over Lethe and enter on a new course of earthly existence as soon as they are wanted. But Virgil's good spirits, when they have gone through their purgatory, have their Elysium afterwards, as Ilius and Assaracus (6.650) and Orpheus (6.645) appear to be doing when Aeneas sees them. In a word, the soul according to Plato has a thousand years either of happiness or misery, at the end of which it returns to a mortal body, while the soul according to Virgil has *in any case* a certain number of years before reincarnation.

But all this time there is a difficulty staring us in the face—the great difficulty of the whole book. Let us examine closely the account of Purgatory in lines 739 and following:

Ergo exercentur poenis, veterumque malorum  
Supplicia expendunt: aliae panduntur inanes  
Suspensae ad ventos: aliis sub gurgite vasto  
Infectum eluitur scelus, aut exuritur igni;  
Quisque suos patimur Manes: exinde per amplum  
Mittimur Elysium, et pauci laeta arva tenemus;  
Donec longa dies, perfecto temporis orbe,  
Concretam exemit labem, purumque reliquit  
Aetherium sensum atque aurai simplicis ignem.

It is lines 743 and 744 which cause the problem. It does not much matter how we translate the first words, beautiful as they are: whether each of us is said to bear the burden attaching to his own ghost, or disembodied spirit, or whether *Manes* means our own death, that is, the lower or corporeal element of our nature which needs to be purged away. The point is, how are we to account for the sequence of the lines? It looks, I mean, as if we first of all had purgatory, and then, few in number (or perhaps, a few out of our number) were sent to Elysium, and there, in Elysium, went through some further and higher process of purification which took away



## The Ampleforth Journal

our stains gradually, and then returned to the body. But surely all classical precedent, as well as reason itself, demands that the purification should be completed *before we ever get to Elysium*. You can atone for your sins, wipe off your temporal debt, either on earth or in Purgatory, but surely you cannot be expected to be still wiping it off in Heaven.

I cannot understand why so many editors have been content to leave this glaring enormity unexplained. Conington did so, believing that Virgil never put the finishing touches to this passage, and he assumes quite gratuitously that Purgatory lasts a thousand years, and then this strange probationary Elysium another thousand years on the top of it. But there is no word about the duration of Purgatory, if Conington's way of printing the passage be adopted: we are told simply that there will be a purgatory and then a thousand years in heaven. But let that pass, what is to be said of the main crux? Some bold editors have taken the two offending lines (743 and 744) and transhipped them bodily to a later position, after line 747. This simplifies matters: for the process of purgation described in lines 745-747 is thus made part of the account of Purgatory, and we are left with a thousand years in which to enjoy ourselves in Elysium with no bother about a continued probation going on all the time. But it is a rather heroic measure textually, inasmuch as it is quite unsupported by any manuscript reading. The suggestion of Henry seems to me entirely convincing, that the two lines are a parenthesis, a figure of speech of which Virgil is particularly fond. The sense will run: "So they are all punished for their own misdeeds, some by wind, some by fire, some by water (you see, each of us has to bear his own allotted burden, and not till we have borne it—exinde—can we arrive, few in number at Elysium). We are all punished, I say, till the lapse of a long period of time has left the soul pure, and ethereal once more." This is perfect sense and quite characteristic Virgil. It is worth noticing that the sudden transition from the 3rd person in *expedunt* to the 1st person in *patimur* and then back to the 3rd person again in *revisant* (750) is extremely awkward with the ordinary way of taking the lines, while it is quite natural if the verbs in the first person are

## Virgil's Religious Outlook

merely the verbs of a parenthetic and logically independent clause.

I think we can go further, and claim that the use of the first person is meant to shew that the process described by these first person verbs, or at any rate by *mittimur* and *tenemus*, is not true of all souls that go through Purgatory, but only of a chosen few (*pauci*). And the thousand years represent the whole time between death and rebirth, Purgatory and Heaven alike. You've only a thousand years to spend over the whole thing, and therefore the sooner you escape from Purgatory the better. The man who has been very good may get his purgation done say in a couple of years, and then has 998 years in which to kick his heels in Elysium. The bad man, who has only just escaped going to hell once for all, may have to do 998 years in Purgatory, and return to the world after only two years of blessedness. Or again it is even possible to take a still more elaborate view. If the phrase about going to Elysium is a parenthesis: it is conceivable that if you manage to get through the expiation of your crimes in a space of time less than 1000 years you go to Elysium *for ever*, whereas if the thousand years are up and you are still in Purgatory you will have to go back again to earth. But I think this explanation is less satisfactory. You see the souls which are about to be born, presumably therefore to be reborn, into the world are represented in a later passage (756 sqq.) as including people like Numa and Romulus, who must be reincarnations of an age quite long before. Now, these souls are already out of Purgatory, yet they have to wait several generations before they are to come to life again: therefore they will have to wait in Elysium: therefore *it is possible* to get out of Purgatory before the 1000 years are accomplished, and yet be destined ultimately to resume mortal existence. In fact, though there may have been exceptions, it seems the normal thing that a soul should return to earth exactly 1000 years after death, irrespective of how its time beyond the grave had been divided between Purgatory and Heaven. Conington could not understand how Anchises had been let out of Purgatory so early; but the answer is simple enough: Anchises had lived a pious

## The Ampleforth Journal

and religious life, so his purgatory was merely nominal—a single year, to be exact—and he turned up at once in Elysium, prepared to meet his son when he should come down to interview him. He is more or less in the position of the Saints already in *Statu Patriae*.

Conington was also puzzled by the inconsistency, as he regarded it, between the existence of an abode of permanently doomed spirits, who never get on beyond where they are—*sedet aeternumque sedebit Infelix Theseus* (6.617)—and the doctrine of Purgatory and reincarnation which the poet takes over from Plato. "According to this doctrine," he says, "Dido and Deiphobus, Salmoneus and the Lapithae, ought to have undergone a prolonged purification with a prospect of resigning their identity and becoming other personages in other ages." Now, in the first place it is not true that the Platonic doctrine of transmigration of souls involves a return to mortal life for *everybody*, however bad or good. In the tenth Book of the Republic, Er the son of Armenius, who has the vision which describes the events of a future life, is standing at the mouth of the pit from which those who have finished their purgation come out and meet their friends who have been enjoying the pilgrimage of 1000 years' happiness. He hears one of these say to another, "Isn't it about time that Ardiaeus came up? He must be about through," and the other replies, "ὄχι ἦκε, ὀδ' ἂν ἦξει δεῦρο"

Even Plato condemned some people to eternal punishment; even Plato would not have allowed a reincarnation to Salmoneus and the Lapithae. All that Virgil has done is to extend Plato's principle as laid down in the case of Ardiaeus, who was a very wicked man and had eaten, if I remember right, most of his children: Virgil makes reincarnation the exception instead of the rule, granted only to the pick of the lot. The ordinary wicked person—and most people are wicked—goes to hell, unless there are extenuating circumstances, as in the cases mentioned above of unhappy lovers, suicides, and so on, who go to Limbo. When a person has deliberately thrown away her life, like Dido, she can't expect to have a nice new one given her. And as for the infants, they didn't matter much, since they could

## Virgil's Religious Outlook

not be supposed to have much feeling of regret for a life whose pleasures they had never been able to experience.

So much for Conington's difficulties. They disappear if you bracket lines 743 and 744 in your copy of the Aeneid, and what you have left is a consistent, a reasonable, and if you except the Platonic doctrine of transmigration, a comparatively modern view of the future life. And there are two points at least, not yet mentioned, in which Virgil's account is quite startlingly Christian. One is the Sibyl's account of how a Fury with a whip extorts confession from all the souls in Tartarus of all their crimes.

Quae quis apud superos, furto laetatus inani

Distulit in seram commissa piacula mortem (6.568).

It is not everywhere that you can find a heathen poet expounding the disastrous consequences of dying with unconfessed mortal sin on your conscience. It is not merely unconfessed crimes, it is unconfessed *pacula*, sins which demand some sort of ceremonial purification.

The other point is an unnoticed touch in the account of Elysium. Anchises on meeting Aeneas, congratulates him on his filial obedience in coming down to the shades, and says (line 692):

Quas ego te terras et quanta per aequora vectum

Accipis! Quantis jactatum, nate, periculis!

Quam metui, ne quid Libyae tibi regna nocerent!

In a word, Anchises, living the life of a beatified saint, has actually witnessed the sufferings of his son in the meantime, and sympathized with them. I know of no other case in the classics, where knowledge of what is going on in the world is attributed to the departed, even to those who have attained Elysium.

R. A. KNOX.

## AUTUMN IN THE YORKSHIRE WOODS

Pale russet leaves make network of the sky  
Above the crackling carpet of the ground;  
Some still are yellow, the remainder lie  
In frozen heaps already old and browned.  
Beneath the oak an auburn squirrel seeks  
Striped acorns for his Winter granary,  
And he will store them for the coming weeks  
Within the hollow of a fallen tree.  
Autumn, your gaudy cloak is now threadbare,  
And the dead year has shouldered Winter's shroud;  
O! where are they that charmed this quiet air  
In April when the April blossoms bowed?  
Ask of these leaves how they have spilt the notes  
That burned into their veins from feathered throats.

MURROUGH LOFTUS.

## A CONFERENCE ON REUNION

YEARS ago I noted a curious contrast. On one hand, the Roman theologians of the Reformation period foresaw clearly, and said in controversy, that the principles of Protestantism must inevitably lead to such disunion among its adherents as we have seen growing ever since that time; disunion shown both in conflicts of opinion on all points of doctrine, and in the multiplication of independent sects. On the other side, I came on some Roman theologian of to-day treating Protestantism as a consistent and definite body of doctrine, and offering to all Protestants one argument to bring them back to Catholic Unity. No doubt he would have accepted the older theologians' argument that Protestant principles must ultimately lead to disintegration; but he did not seem to realise that the disintegration has been going on from the moment Protestantism was born, and that there is now no semblance of "The Protestant Church."

At Malines, English Catholics complained that the Anglican participators in the conversations put forward a picture of the Church of England as a united body, for which, and with which, definite terms of reunion could be arranged; a picture which Cardinal Mercier was ready to believe. But when Anglicans at home discuss among themselves the question of reunion, they give an utterly different picture of their church. The Carlisle Diocesan Conference<sup>1</sup> was held at Keswick on October 15th and 16th, 1929, and threw much light both on the kind of unity that exists in the Church of England, and the kind of reunion with other churches that its members look forward to.

### I

In his Presidential address, the Bishop said that in modern days "Religion craves expression in multifarious ways"; that parishes are divided into parties whose "religious needs" are different. By "religious needs" the Bishop evidently

<sup>1</sup> Reported in *The Cumberland News*, 19th October, 1929.

## The Ampleforth Journal

means conflicting doctrines; for he says that worshippers of one party may be tempted to prevent other parties from finding in the services what they need; and he would be sorry indeed if any pressed their party principles to such an extreme as that. The Bishop's own aim in these circumstances is to secure order. Order is not identical with uniformity. He seeks therefore not uniformity but variety. Not the same type of services throughout the diocese; nor in any one parish need all services be every Sunday of the same character. Young people could attend at an early hour a service which might alienate the sympathies of older people, who only attend church at a later hour. In plain English, those who want an imitation of the Roman Mass, and those who want an Evangelical service such as Nonconformists use, should all be provided with what they want, in the same church and by the same minister. If they all find what they want, and restrain themselves when their principles are outraged by what others want, this will lead to the "renewal of real religion in the Church of England."

In this programme, the Bishop attempts to put in practice a very familiar theory. We are perpetually told that we and all other Christian bodies are really one church, the whole Church of Christ. Though we deny each other's teachings and condemn each other's worship, yet in "essentials" we are all one. Those who hold this theory are not satisfied with this unconscious unity. Doubtless they would have us become conscious of the unity, and work together as far as we can, accepting our differences as a temporary misfortune. We do not complain that the Bishop of Carlisle should invite his flock to put this theory in practice among themselves. But it would have been fair to tell Cardinal Mercier that this was the kind of reunion he was invited to consider.

The Bishop's address was followed by a discussion on "Reunion on the basis of the Lausanne report." The opener, Dr Perry, described the path of reunion as he sees it. No disguising of deep-rooted differences; no attempts to meet by concessions here and advances there; but an "earnest desire to see and conserve the essential truths that lie in

## A Conference on Reunion

seeming opposites"—such opposites as Establishment and Disestablishment, Prophet and Priest, Episcopacy and Presbyterianism, Catholic and Protestant; all which are merely "human contradictions." Apparently he believes that in all these contradictions, each party, Yes and No, conserves some essential truth; and that all the conflicting parties can be brought to see that the truth in their opponent's position is essential and must not be lost; and therefore all will consent to unite into one body, which shall contain all truths because it contains upholders of every possible form of Christian belief. They will be united not by their belief, but by their willingness to tolerate each other's beliefs and to work with each other. Thus may all the different Christian communities of the world become one Holy Catholic Apostolic Church, and show the visible oneness of the Body of Christ. This kind of oneness would never tempt Cardinal Mercier. It rather suggests the broadness of pagan Rome which was described by St Leo the Great: "Ruling nearly all nations, she conserved the errors of all; and thought she had found a great religion, because she excluded no kind of falsehood."

In Dr Perry's view, the Church of England is uniquely placed for rallying Christendom into this kind of union; for she is the one mediator between Catholic and Protestant. It would be fatal if she made up her mind definitely to be either Catholic or Protestant, for there would then remain no mediating Church; till either the Orthodox East or the Roman Church becomes a "bridge over which Catholic and Protestant might cross to find themselves at home in one united city of God." This parable of the bridge is not easy. The bridge seems to be needed between Yes and No, that they may meet. Perhaps they are to cross the bridge from their opposite ends, and Yes shall find itself at home in the land of No, and No in the land of Yes. Whatever this may mean, Dr Perry finds that at present men's minds do not work in that way, but on the normal human belief that the nearer you get to Yes the further you are from No. In the Anglican Church, pressure is being brought from each end to move the Church definitely down to Catholic or to Protestant. The meeting of Yes and No does not produce

## The Ampleforth Journal

reunion, but impatience, controversy, temper, threats. Parties are shut up into water-tight compartments within the same church. Some are less friendly with their own church members than with outsiders who are nearer to them in doctrine.

The next speaker, Chancellor Campbell, held that in a united Church there must be variety of methods and variety of opinions. Thus they would have to tolerate uncongenial beliefs and forms of worship among their fellow members, without being forced to accept these themselves. On matters that they did not regard as essential, no uniformity of belief was possible; for instance on the Sacraments, the historical episcopate, the apostolic succession. On these points, no uniform theory had been imposed in the Church of England at the present time; to try to impose one in the reunited Church was simply to hinder reunion. Each party should have sufficient confidence in its own opinions to believe that they would prevail over the other opinions that would live side by side with them in a united Church. This speech of Chancellor Campbell was welcomed by a lay speaker as representing the laity's view of the matter.

Canon Harris could see no good in a number of different bodies with different purposes and different conceptions of the faith pretending that they were all one, by listening to sermons in each other's churches, and misusing the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper. By this he seems to mean that the Sacrament is the visible sign of that spiritual unity which Christ intended to exist among the members of His Church; therefore it can not rightly be used jointly with those who are outside that unity. The Canon believes that the essence of their life in the Church of England is the Church's Catholic heritage; namely the authority of the Scriptures, the Nicene Creed, the Sacraments, the apostolic succession. This Catholic heritage will be the contribution of the Church of England to the coming united Church, and there can be no hopeful reunion with any who deny these things.

This exclusion of certain classes from the hope of reunion was challenged by the next speaker, Canon Saunders. Room must be made for both classes; those who think the historical episcopate essential, and Orders and Sacraments necessary,

## A Conference on Reunion

and those who see no need for any kind of episcopate or Orders, and whose views of Sacraments are weak and vague. His hope is that what is already done in the Church of England can equally be done in the coming united Church. The Church of England already contains people who hold contrary views about Orders, Sacraments, and almost everything else. "These people have been successfully held within the net of the Church of England, and are undesirous of going outside it." Surely they might repeat the process of the Church of England on a larger scale in the church of all Christians.

When the turn of the laity came, one speaker pointed out that a "bridge" is first needed between the two extremes in the Church of England, before that Church could be a bridge between Nonconformity and Episcopacy. And a lady suggested that in face of so many views, the laity must necessarily be muddled in their opinions. She desired that the parish priests should give them more knowledge on the subject.

### II

Consider the picture of the Church of England put before us in this conference. It is an organisation which successfully holds in its net people of contrary views about Sacraments, Orders, and most other things. The extremists live side by side in water-tight compartments; each pressing the Church to exclude the other extreme. But the very genius of the Church is to avoid coming down definitely on either side, to "mediate" between the two; though it has still to provide a bridge that will unite its two extremes. The kind of reunion looked forward to by most speakers is an enlarged Church of England, where all varieties of contrary beliefs shall live side by side in one church; in friendship, not uniformity. Others would reject this kind of reunion. They believe that the Church of England has a Catholic heritage, and they will not unite with outsiders who disbelieve in this heritage. Yet in the Church of England they remain in communion with those who disbelieve and deny this heritage. And these their fellow members of the Church of England invite them to bring their belief in the Catholic heritage into a reunited

## The Ampleforth Journal

church including Nonconformists who reject it, and to have confidence that their belief will gradually prevail. This is the picture of the Anglican Church that ought to have been made clear to Cardinal Mercier.

When a body of this description invites the Roman Church to talk of reunion, what can the invitation mean but that the Roman Church too is to bring its own beliefs and practices into the proposed all-containing church, there to live in friendly contradiction with all other beliefs and practices? As thus: "You believe you are already in the actual Church that Christ made and ever preserves; nay, that you alone, you and your communion, *are* that Church, and all others are outside it. Do not let that hinder reunion. Continue to hold that belief, provided you will recognize that we who reject your belief are, equally with you, members of Christ's Church." That is what the invitation amounts to: to believe that all other churches are outside of Christ's Church, and at the same time to admit that they are within it. Those who give their minds to merging Yes with No are distressed and puzzled at our declining such an invitation. One speaker at the conference said, "Unhappily, the Church of Rome refused to take any part in the deliberations of Lausanne, . . . to consider how far all the different Christian communities of the world might become that One Holy Catholic and Apostolic Church" in which all profess to believe. He is unhappy that the Catholic Church refused to deny her very self; as if an invitation was all that was needed to make her do so.

Possibly some think the difficulty might be solved by a calculated ambiguity. A formula might be devised which the Church of Rome would understand to mean that she alone is the Church built by Christ; while to others the formula would mean that all bodies calling themselves Christian are, and always have been, Christ's one Church. Let all sign this formula, each in his own sense, and behold—Christendom is reunited by a stroke of the pen. Unhappily for this prospect, and most happily for the truth, the Catholic Church does not deal in ambiguities. When the sense of any formula is perverted by private interpreters, she makes a new set of

## A Conference on Reunion

words to make clear the old meaning and show how it differs from the perversions.

In the Catholic Church men find that facing of the facts and that straight answering of questions which they look for. Here they find no questioning how to build or rebuild the Church of Christ; for He Himself answered that question for all time; "I will build my Church." He has built it; and the task of men is not to build it now but to find it and be taught by it. Here is no searching for unity; for Christ has given a unity that wears the simplicity and splendour of God, the unity of men who believe all things whatsoever He has taught, who observe all things whatsoever He has commanded, who live one flock in one fold under the one shepherd whom He set over His lambs and His sheep.

Against this men are seeking to set up another unity where every man shall believe what he wills and call it Christ's teaching; where all shall contradict each other's teaching, and say "We are united to preach Christ to the world"; a church built in the last days to be a home for every form of error; and this we are asked to accept as the Church that Christ built.

In this discussion we see grave and earnest men not merely contradicting each other, but setting about to make that mutual contradiction the basis on which to build a united church. The line of thought that led up to this attempt is something like this. Our disunion is becoming a scandal to outsiders. It hampers our missionary work abroad, and it spoils our appeal to the world at home. And certainly God wills unity in His Church. It must therefore be right and possible to achieve unity. But we cannot give up our honest beliefs, those distinctive beliefs that make us belong to our own religious body and feel averse to others. And as we cannot give up our own beliefs, so neither can we reasonably ask other men, just as sincere as we, to give up theirs. And still God wills that we be united with them. In fact, we already are united with them in an invisible union. For some time past we have declared that all Christian bodies are part of the One Church of Christ, in spite of their contradictory beliefs. It will be according to the mind of Christ and His apostles

## The Ampleforth Journal

if we can make this unseen unity into a visible unity ; where all shall visibly unite to present Christianity to the world, and each body shall present Christianity in its own way. There must be a divine unity underlying our human contradictions. Each of the contradictory views embodies an aspect of truth which should not be lost, which will be preserved by bringing into the reunited Church the upholders of that view.

From such thoughts as these grew the campaign for reunion. As one speaker said at the Carlisle Conference, "it is easy to arouse enthusiasm for unity if you talk about it in a large way and without any particular application." The enthusiasm was aroused, and they have set themselves to build a unity in which their contradictions will survive but will not be emphasized. "It would be a great boon to Christianity if the words Catholic and Protestant could be got rid of."

### III

While reading this discussion, there naturally come to a reader's mind certain stark facts which dominate the whole field of discussion. As that the first work of Christ's Church is to teach what Christ taught ; and that men who disbelieve and contradict each other's versions of what Christ taught cannot possibly unite in spreading His teaching. And again, that the fact of men's thinking each other's beliefs false and practices wrong is, in actual life, the very reason that leads them to form conflicting sects and denominations. And naturally, reasonably, rightly so, in a matter which they feel to be important. If it were some slighter matter, or if religion were to them an unimportant business in which they did not feel called on to take action, they would then agree to differ, and look with tolerant amusement on those who must form societies and parties to propagate their views. But when men think religion the supreme business in life, and are convinced, however mistakenly, that the existing religious bodies are missing the essence of religion and are spreading false doctrines and wrong practices, how can they rest till they have established a sect which shall embody and show to the world what they hold to be the truth ? This has been the motive that

## A Conference on Reunion

has driven men to multiply endless sects, in their blindness to the noonday truth. And suddenly they are told that their mutual opposition is to be made the basis of their future co-operation. Our first wonder is at the blind optimism which can believe it practicable to get great and conflicting bodies of men to co-operate in such conditions. But there is a much deeper subject for wonder. Men who could not tolerate the lack of truth in one sect have for the sake of truth formed a new sect ; and now they are asked, for the sake of truth and in order to spread the truth, to tolerate and unite with all that their love of truth had fled from. What conception of truth, of intellectual honesty, is in the mind of one who can make such a proposal ?

It might be that he himself is convinced that all the points on which the sects differ so earnestly are really non-essentials, which matter little compared with some undefined and ungraspable higher truth that underlies them all. One could understand his hoping to see all the sects coming in time to share his conviction that this is so, when he might reasonably ask them to sacrifice the unimportant differences for the sake of the all-important truth. But actually he invites them to continue thinking their special tenets true and important as they have always thought, and yet to bring them into the same church with the contrary tenets which they reject as untrue. They are to have such faith in the truth of their own tenets that they will fearlessly set them to co-operate in one church with falsehood, secure that ultimately the truth will prevail. No man who really believes that the doctrines he adheres to are facts could possibly accept such an invitation. Intellectual truth will not let him believe that Yes can co-operate with No. Moral truth will not let him believe that wrong can co-operate with right.

The proposal to unite opposites ought to come only from one who does not accept as fact either of the opposites. And certainly the effect of the proposal on the mass of men is to make them disbelieve that any of the conflicting doctrines are fact. There are of course some few who in groping for God find comfort in the unformulated truth which they feel underlies the formulae of various religions, formulae all

## The Ampleforth Journal

of which they take to be half truths. But the effect on the mass of men is patent in England to-day. Is Christ God? Is the Blessed Sacrament His very body and blood? Is the Bible God's word? To answer these questions by saying "Yes, and No: it depends on how you look at it" means plain No to the mass of Englishmen; and they rest assured that Christ is not God; that the Blessed Sacrament is not His body, that the Bible is not His word.

In face of the countless sects, they naturally feel that no-one can know which is right. And if so, the truth cannot be found, and it is no use searching for it. And what you do not know for certain you have no right to believe. So the non-Catholic churches are steadily emptying, as the masses lose their faith. Do the Anglican clergy realise what it is that is undermining faith in the people of this country?

### IV

Let us now look at the position of the Anglo-Catholics as it is shown in this congress. They hold that the Church of England has a Catholic heritage, is in fact "a" Catholic Church. For the sake of this Catholic heritage they cling to the Church. The fact that the Church of England embraces contradictory teachings is to them not a glorious comprehensiveness, but a lamentable pandering to heresy, and admission of heretics. The rest of the world sees that they insist on remaining in communion with these heretics, who do not want them. But they themselves do not see this. As they see it, they remain in communion with the Church of England as it really is in its essence; for they alone know what that Church really is. They are not responsible if others, who have a mistaken idea that the Church of England is Protestant, remain in it with their Protestant ideas of the Scriptures, the Creeds, the Sacraments, of the apostolic succession, and of the Catholic Church itself. Not for the sake of communion with these, but in spite of them, do they remain in the Church of England. Ultimately they hope that their own view may be accepted by all. Meantime they labour to "restore" to their Church that Catholic heritage which it openly threw away, but secretly kept room for.

## A Conference on Reunion

The reunion which Anglo-Catholics look forward to is therefore not a unity based on and including contradictions, but on a full acceptance of "Catholic" teaching. In this reunited church must be included the Church of Rome. She, however, understands the word Catholic in a different sense. She thinks there is and can be only one Catholic Church, which is the one that Christ made; and that all other churches, whatever they may call themselves, are churches that someone else has made. Before Rome can unite with the Anglo-Catholics, she must give up her idea of the Catholic Church, and admit with the Anglo-Catholics that there can be, and now are, a number of visibly conflicting and contradictory churches which yet all are catholic and all are the one church that Christ made. Now this is the very theory which the Protestant party put forward as the basis of reunion between contradictory sects, the theory that behind the divisions and dissensions of the visibly hostile sects there is an invisible unity which only needs to be made visible. When it is put forward by the Protestant party, the Anglo-Catholics reject it. But when they would unite with the Church of Rome, they expect Rome to accept it.

### V

When the Protestant party offer to reunite on the basis of mutual contradictions, to make a united Church by repeating the process of the Church of England on a larger scale, the Anglo-Catholics will have none of it. If union with certain bodies were accepted, they might be induced to sever their connection with the Church of England. They can have no union with people who do not want the Catholic heritage; nor with any body of Christians who deny the authority of the Scriptures, the Nicene Creed, or the Sacraments or the apostolic succession. They see that unity based on contradictions is a mockery. There is no attraction for them in the picture of a number of different bodies, standing for different objects, with different conceptions of the faith, pretending they are all one by listening to sermons in one another's churches, and totally misusing the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper.



## The Ampleforth Journal

To read these serious utterances of Anglo-Catholics causes the same feeling of amazement that we experience when a man building his house in a marsh lectures us on the vital importance of having a dry site for houses; or when a manufacturer, whose chimneys are belching forth clouds of black smoke, declares that nothing shall seduce him from his devotion to pure air in the town. We wait in amazement for him to discover how the facts of his life compare with his words. On two sides blindness seems to have overtaken the Anglo-Catholics. On one side, at the present moment, in the Church of England, they are in union with people who do not want the Catholic heritage; with large numbers of teachers who in their own different ways deny the authority of the Scriptures, deny and mutilate the Creeds, deny the sacramental nature of the Sacraments, repudiate apostolic succession. The unity of their Church covers people who hold contrary views about Orders, Sacraments, and almost everything else, and yet claim that they are all one, by listening to (or even by avoiding) each other's sermons, and by celebrating the Lord's Supper in contrasted rites which express the conflicting beliefs of the opposing parties. And clinging to this unity in their present Church, they stand up to tell us that they can have nothing to do with such a unity, and that if the Church of England entered into such a unity, they might sever their connection with that church.

Some of them, who have noticed this inconsistency, rationalize it for themselves by thinking that what goes on now is the work of individuals, not of the Church of England as a church. That that Church should tolerate divisions in the hope of healing them is no reason for alarm. It would be very different if the Church formally entered into a reunited body which did not want the Catholic heritage. By so doing the Church would declare itself against that Catholic heritage; and they, who think it is the one thing that is the essence of their life, would have to seek it elsewhere. They think they would leave the Church of England. But this is not at all likely. The reunited Church might declare that transubstantiation is contrary to the plain word of Scripture

## A Conference on Reunion

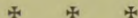
and destroys the nature of a Sacrament. It might declare the Sacrifices of Masses to be blasphemous fables. What more could it do to reject the Catholic heritage? It might even require their ministers to subscribe in writing to these declarations before they could be admitted to minister in any church. But even at that they would not draw the line. They have done it already to enter the Church of England ministry. It is not likely that they would refuse subscription to the same declaration in a body which would be simply Church of England on a larger scale.

On another side, the Anglo-Catholic speaker thinks it a mockery that different bodies standing for different objects and different conceptions of the faith should pretend to be one, by listening to sermons in each other's churches and misusing the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper. Now the Church of Rome stands for the doctrine that it is God's will that all nations shall enter the one fold shepherded by the successor of St Peter, and there believe one faith and practise one worship. The Church of England is a different body, standing for the denial of this doctrine. Yet it is precisely among the Anglo-Catholic members of the Church of England that we find men who think it right to pretend that the two bodies are one, by listening to sermons in our churches, and furtively receiving our Holy Communion; or in extreme cases by deceiving our people into mistaking their churches and their worship for ours.

J. B. McLAUGHLIN, O.S.B.

## NOTES

FIRST and most important of all our news—the beatification of a Dieulouard monk. On Sunday, December 15th, among the other English martyrs there were declared Blessed no fewer than eight English monks; and of these one name has long been familiar as “venerable” among us. Bartholomew Alban Roe, professed a Benedictine at Dieulouard in 1612, and sent over to the English Mission in 1615, after many years of imprisonment suffered at Tyburn in 1642. At last by the favour of the Holy See we may free our devotion from the restraints imposed by the canonical needs of *non-cultus*, and publicly invoke the prayers of Blessed Alban for the house of his profession and all committed to its charge. We must not outstrip the Church nor mistake beatification for canonisation; it will be necessary still to obtain the direct authorisation of the Holy See before we can celebrate our *Beatus* with full public honour; but we may feel reasonable hope and confidence that our petition will not be rejected.



THERE are great hopes that we may be able to add yet another of the martyrs to our list. Blessed Thomas Tunstal stated at his trial that he was a “vowed Benedictine,” and the Prior of Douai, Dom Stephen Marron, has gone a long way towards establishing his connection with Dieulouard. We hope in the next issue of the JOURNAL to be able to bring forward, in addition to the detailed *acta* of Blessed Alban Roe, the historical evidence on which we may fairly claim the especial patronage of Blessed Thomas Tunstal..



OUR respects have long been owing to two prelates, and have been delayed only by the fact that for the events of September there is never place in the JOURNAL until the following Spring, with the result that only the most important get recorded at all. The late Abbot of Fort Augustus, now Archbishop of St Andrew's and Edinburgh, was, we are sure, not unaware



ARCHBISHOP McDONALD

## Notes

at the time of his elevation of the affectionate respect with which he is regarded by his Benedictine brethren of Ampleforth, who remember him so well as Father Joseph McDonald of St Anne's, Liverpool, and feel sure that he will be in his archdiocese what he was in his parish—a great *pastor animarum*.

\* \* \*

WE have also to offer our respectful congratulations to the Right Reverend Abbot Mooney, now Abbot of Douai. Those of us who remember him in the days when he was "up" at the Ampleforth Hall, then in Beaumont Street, at Oxford, will feel that his ejection to the abbacy will be the fashioning of one more link between his house and ours, and will be not less to our advantage than to that of Douai.

\* \* \*

WE have three deaths to record since the last issue of the JOURNAL—those of Mrs Francis Gibbons, William Lambert and George Cummins, the brother of Father Abbot Cummins.

\* \* \*

IN Mrs Gibbons we have lost one of the most prominent among our benefactors in recent years. The statue of St Etheldreda on the great reredos of the High Altar at Ampleforth, together with that of St Francis beside it, will serve to perpetuate the memories of the two donors in whose combined names that beautiful mass of stone was erected to God's honour and the ornament of His Church. Mrs Gibbons died after a short illness on January 20th, and we beg for her the prayers of all who know what she has done for Ampleforth.

\* \* \*

WILLIAM CUDDON LAMBERT, who was at Ampleforth fifty years ago, died suddenly at Westcliff-on-Sea on October 25th last, in his sixty-eighth year. His zeal and devotion in all good works were widely known, and he afforded an admirable example of a Catholic layman. He was an uncle of Dom Sebastian, to whom we offer our condolences on his loss.

## The Ampleforth Journal

GEORGE BARROW CUMMINS of Liverpool, who died in his 78th year on December 22nd, 1929, the youngest of four brothers, who were at Ampleforth, was himself in the School from 1863 to 1868. After studying law in Preston and London he was admitted Solicitor in 1874 at the early age of 22, joining the Preston firm of Shuttleworth & Son in which he later became a partner. Prizes gained in legal examinations, including two gold medals, now in the School Museum, he afterwards presented to Alma Mater. Settling later on in Liverpool he specialised in the conveyancing branch of the profession and lived to be the senior solicitor practising in the city. His last visit to Ampleforth was paid only last September; a few weeks afterwards his wife died, and his own death followed within two months. A loyal and devout Catholic, a self-sacrificing and faithful friend, a professional man of scrupulous integrity, we commend him, as also the before mentioned, to the prayers of old school-fellows.

\* \* \*

ANY one who has lived at Ampleforth for any length of time cannot but be thrilled by the news of the buying of Gilling Castle. A building with some five or six centuries of history in its stones, containing an Elizabethan "Great Chamber" which is famous and an early Georgian gallery that is all but perfection, a Vanbrugh front and a dungeon *temp. Edw. III*—these things are not picked up every day. It is a delight to have been able to preserve the Castle from the demolishers into whose hands it would without doubt by now have passed; but it is also a grave responsibility, lest in putting it into use we destroy that beauty of which we have become the trustees and life-tenants.

\* \* \*

IN our next issue we hope to include a careful study of the architectural and historical details of the Castle building. Taste has travelled so far and fast since Bernard Smith wrote in these pages on Gilling that to reprint his article would give a false impression in relation to what we have come to see in "eighteenth century" work. Meanwhile we call attention to the first of two articles by Dom Hilary Willson,

## Notes

on which by a lucky chance he has for some time past been engaged. These seem to us a remarkable piece of genealogical work, verified at every point, and providing the real background of history for our new acquisition.

\* \* \*

THE following paragraphs appeared in the *Yorkshire Post* and are from the pen of Abbot Cummins.

"Perched on a crest of Howardian hills among its park lands and wooded slopes, a pretty village nestling at its feet, the historic castle at Gilling commands wide prospects to the distant Wolds, and over a pleasant valley on the north. Here the Fairfax family lived and flourished since the thirteenth century, succeeding Ettons and others earlier who had held under the Mowbrays. In the troubled days after the battle of Byland, when Scots marauders swept through these Yorkshire vales, the Fairfaxes took licence from Edward III. to crenellate their mansion. Knighted and then ennobled they, like their neighbours, Fauconbergs at Newburgh, Cholmleys at Brandsby, Bartons at Whenby, Crathornes at Ness, remained loyal to the Old Faith in the sixteenth century, and loyal to the King in the seventeenth; and the chapel in the castle, where the faithful gathered, was usually served by English monks from the cloisters of Flanders and Lorraine.

\* \* \*

"When the last Catholic Viscount was succeeded in the estates by his daughter, the Hon. Ann Fairfax, their chaplain for many years had been a conventual of the English community that continued at Dieulouard the monastic line of Royal Westminster. Father Anselm Bolton was a friend of the family, acting as a kind of steward of the estate as well as ministering to the little flock of recusants. He has the distinction of being the last in England to be tried for his life and his priesthood. Knowing that after her death the castle would pass out of Catholic hands Miss Fairfax (generally known as Lady Ann) had bought a site of some 30 acres on the opposite slope of the valley, in the Ampleforth parish, on which she built for her chaplain the solid stone residence that still forms the heart of the college; there when the French Revolution expelled his brethren from their home in Lorraine in 1793 Father Bolton was able to offer them shelter at Ampleforth Lodge.

\* \* \*

"Driven from England as monks and from France as English, the little band of impoverished exiles, after vainly trying to make a home in less secluded places, were glad to accept Father Bolton's offer. They settled here in 1802, the year when the Fauconbergs ended at Newburgh, and under shelter of the earliest Catholic Relief

## The Ampleforth Journal

Acts they were free to open a school and to practise unobtrusive monastic observance. Other Fairfax bequests were confiscated as for superstitious purposes. School and community, however, grew steadily notwithstanding a set-back in 1830, when many boys and masters migrated to Bath and set up a rival at Prior Park. During the next hundred years fortunes revived and expanded until the Lodge grew into an abbey with the most numerous community in England, and, amongst other activities, with a public school in its care.

\* \* \* \* \*

"The castle meanwhile passed through vicissitudes and many hands. The title Viscount Fairfax of Walton is extinct; direct descendants of the family are unknown; the estates have had owners Protestant and Catholic; once again the castle comes up for sale. By a strange turn of fortune's wheel Ampleforth is able after 130 years to repay its debt to Gilling. The abbey comes to the rescue of the castle from which it sprang; for it is common knowledge that in the event of no sale being effected the fabric was destined to demolition, and the house-breakers were ready at the doors. In a few months' time, with lead stripped off its roofs and the timber and fittings from floors and walls, Gilling Castle would have become like Helmsley, an empty shell waiting for some Government a hundred years hence to spend thousands in preserving historic ruins. From this untimely fate Gilling has been rescued by the intervention of Benedictines, influenced partly by a growing need for scholastic expansion, partly by desire to save local amenities and the tranquil charm of their unrivalled prospect. Fancy the fate of this typical Yorkshire valley if a great road to the coast, as contemplated, were ever driven through its levels without control from interested landlords—the fair face of Fairfax land defiled by petrol-pumps and tea-shops, by bungalows, factories, or the ribbon-growths of speculative builders!

\* \* \* \* \*

"Another happy coincidence to note, unless it be something more! On Sunday, December 15th, eight English monks, put to death under the penal laws of the seventeenth century, were declared by the Holy See to be true martyrs for Catholic Faith. Among them is Blessed Alban Roe, a former member of the community now settled at Ampleforth. On the morrow of his beatification, when first his intercession could be publicly invoked, this fortunate chance comes to his Benedictine brethren, and has been taken. Is it mere coincidence, or something deeper and more sacred?

\* \* \* \* \*

"The famous panelling and storied stained windows of the Hall have not passed into the monks' possession, and still remain the property of the late owner, Captain Hunter. In the painted glass is a unique collection of heraldic bearings of Yorkshire families connected



## Notes

with the Fairfaxes; the carved oak panelling is famous for its design and beauty; together with the exquisite ceiling of the dining-hall they are judged to form one of the finest examples of Elizabethan work in the county or the country. They are to be disposed of by public sale or private treaty. If these treasures are shipped off to foreign shores it will be a grave loss to Yorkshire and to England; it will be a great pity if they are even stripped from their original framing and dispersed. But their preservation is beyond the community's resources. It is one thing to acquire property for educational development and quite another to spend money on artistic or historic treasures. Is there a munificent benefactor or a public-spirited corporation who will come forward to perform a national service? "

\* \* \*

By the kindness of Captain Kenneth Hunter and of Messrs. Sorheby & Co., we have been enabled to reproduce the example opposite of the magnificent heraldic stained glass mentioned above. The arms are those of Fairfax impaled with Stapleton; and three-quarters of the way down there is a tiny tablet inscribed *Baernard Dininckhoff fecit Ano. 1585*. But for this, we should be as ignorant of the artist's name as we are with regard to nearly all beautiful ancient windows.

\* \* \*

ON December 18th, 1829, Bishop Baines effected purchase of Prior Park by a deposit of £1,000, took possession in the following May and opened the School in the autumn. Exactly one hundred years later, on December 18th, 1929, Ampleforth Abbey secured purchase of Gilling Castle, and entered into possession in the spring of 1930 with the purpose of starting a school there in the autumn. Another curious coincidence if nothing more!

\* \* \*

BETWEEN Ampleforth and Prior Park there were close relations in those days, intimate if not friendly. Bishop Baines was a monk of Ampleforth and one of its most brilliant sons, and the secession under his influence of Prior Burgess and five monks with some thirty boys and considerable funds in order to establish a rival school, or rather a substitute, was a blow from which Ampleforth only slowly recovered. The transplanted offshoot, unwilling and unblest, survived to drag out a precarious, sickly life; but its violent tearing away threatened the very existence of the parent stock.

## The Ampleforth Journal

PRIOR PARK was one of the first fruits of Catholic Emancipation and of Bishop Baines' ambitious brain. The original idea was to make a Benedictine foundation, to unite the scanty remnants of our scattered communities in one establishment which might ultimately develop into a Cathedral monastery and a University School. A grandiose project but impracticable and premature. Under happier circumstances its fate might have been different. Backed by united monastic communities, supported by the Catholic gentry, led by sympathetic rulers and blessed by Providence the scheme might have justified its author's ambitions and even condoned his dubious methods. But ill-starred from inception and dogged by misfortune it could only end in bankruptcy. Prior Park was begun in domestic differences, was manned by an ill-assorted staff and over-weighted by speculations and debt; and at last its hopes and ambitions went up in the flames of a great conflagration. The bishop had big ideas with courage and ability to correspond, but he had neither means to carry them out in men or money, nor the tact to secure needful co-operation. The result of his bold schemes was to ruin Prior Park and cripple the Western District and to delay the development of Ampleforth.



AFTER a hundred years we can look at ultimate results without either regret or the raking up of embers of dead disputes. Echoes of controversy have faded and the dust of dissension has died down. The century that began in discord and misfortune closes with prosperity and concord. The School at Prior Park after many vicissitudes flourishes now more securely than ever, whilst Ampleforth long ago recovered from the loss of masters and boys, of cash and cattle, of influence and prestige, inflicted by the Baines and Burgess secession. Is Gilling Castle that comes to us on the hundredth anniversary of that misfortune a providential compensation for ancient wrongs? Whether or not, in this centenary calm the older School can offer to the younger congratulations on its revival and hopes for its continued success. *Ad multos annos—Floreat!*

## NOTICES OF BOOKS

*Dom Columba Marmion, un maître de la vie spirituelle.* Par DOM RAYMOND THIBAUT. (Abbaye de Maredsous, 1929. 20 francs.)

WHEN Abbot Marmion died at Maredsous in 1923 there died a modern representative of those Irish monks who were once to be found ruling monasteries in many parts of Western Europe. He was himself no such commanding and heroic figure as a Saint Columbanus; he was not a missionary, nor a founder of monasteries, nor a prophet and a rebuker of kings. But, if he was cast in a lesser mould, his achievement is none the less remarkable. Here is an Irishman who rose to be abbot of a great Belgian monastery, who became quietly famous as a spiritual teacher—though he had to express himself in an alien tongue—and whose collected instructions have had an enormous diffusion and are translated into the chief languages of the world. Those instructions, in the four volumes that have been published, are his monument and he hardly needs another. And yet there must be many devoted admirers who will be glad to know something of the man himself and of his personal history. The volume before us will, we think, satisfy this desire. The author, Dom Thibaut, has been a veritable Boswell to the abbot's Johnson, for it is to his skilful hand that the printed works owe their ordered form. He now, with the same skill and discretion, tells the story of Abbot Marmion's life. We have read that story and have enjoyed reading it. There are no great events to narrate, yet the record is neither trivial nor commonplace. Doubtless there is some idealisation, and doubtless too no searchlight is thrown on imperfections; but the portrait must be substantially true. And what is the effect? We would conclude that Abbot Marmion was not a great man, if by that is meant a leader of men or an original genius. He himself would have been the last to claim anything of the sort, for he never seems to have regarded himself as anything but a very ordinary person. He was called to the government of a great monastery and he did his work conscientiously; but he was not specially suited for rule or for the conduct of practical affairs. His place was the professor's chair or the pulpit. *Ego vox.* He had a good head and a good memory and a natural eloquence. He had applied his natural gifts to the study of theology and of the Scriptures; he had vivified the sacred learning so acquired with faith and piety; and then, in an unaffected eloquence, with imagination, sympathy and humour he imparted his store copiously to others. We can see him still walking up the choir at Ampleforth—he gave the community Retreats in 1906 and 1907—a shortish, portly, rather commonplace figure, with an expression of great patience. We can hear him discoursing of obedience and compunction in that brogue which never left him, while the quotations from Saint Paul came one upon the other, each more apt than the last. We can remember him telling stories against himself, full of humour and full of that disarming humility which seems to go with compulsion. He exhorted us to be down betimes for the morning Office, in order in one sweep of prayer to consecrate that Office and the whole day to the worship of God and the benefit of souls; and we saw him afterwards, in his abbot's stall at Maredsous, fulfilling his own instruction.

## The Ampleforth Journal

This book brings that man before us, in his faith and in his piety. There seems no doubt that he tried to live as he preached, and had disciplined his own soul in patience and prayer. It does not seem unreasonable to call him a genuine monk, after the fashion of Saint Benedict's degrees of humility. It is not surprising, with his gifts of nature and grace, that he was successful as a spiritual teacher. There are given here many testimonies to that success, both from hearers and from readers. Dom Thibaut's book will be deeply interesting to admirers of Abbot Marmion.

J. M.

*The Benedictines.* By Dom DAVID KNOWLES, Monk of Downside Abbey. (Sheed & Ward). 2s. 6d.

This is a member of a "Many Mansions" series which will "deal with the spirit and ideal of the chief Religious Orders of the Church." Imagination easily suggests, indeed memory recalls, books with such aims impossible to read without a rising gorge; but the present essay combines virility with sweetness and sanity with both, so that Dom David aggrieves only by stopping when one would like him to continue. He writes pleasantly and sensibly on the Rule (a difficult subject; that towering common-sense and immense broadmindedness are not easily presented), on the three instruments of Benedictine life, work, reading and liturgical prayer, on developments and their causes, on the family spirit which marks a Benedictine house, on Benedictine work and spiritual life. One feels that he might have said a great deal more, but the scope of the series perhaps prevented him. Still he has fitted in many useful truths and dealt justly with much nonsense. Topics that have been, or are, controversial naturally appear,—the scale and character of work, of study, of prayer even, suitable to Benedictine life. To Dom David, unless we misinterpret his balanced sentences, the primitive simplicity is more agreeable than the subsequent developments. Are we not in some danger of being timid where Saint Benedict was bold? It was not inadvertence that left the Rule bare of cramping barriers. Liberty of spirit, individual and corporate, is clearly a quality much valued by Saint Benedict, who to anxious commentators with their troubled questionings 'Is this truly Benedictine? Is that Benedictine?' would have given a smiling *noli contristari*.

H. K. B.

We acknowledge with thanks the receipt of the following magazines: *Ushaw Magazine*, *Eagle*, *Dovorian*, *Savilian*, *Beaumont Review*, *Sedberghian*, *R.M.C. Magazine and Record*, *Journal of the H.A.C.*, *R.M.A. Magazine*, *R.A.F. Cadet College Magazine*, *Coathamian*, *Giggleswick Chronicle*, *Priorian*, *Placidian*, *Pauline*, *Novo*, *Denstonian*, *Peterite*, *Dunelmian*, *Stonyhurst Magazine*, *St Augustine's Abbey School Magazine*, *Raven*, *Downside Review*, *Edmundian*, *Georgian*, *Cottonian*, *Pocklingtonian*, *University Catholic Review*.

## SCHOOL NOTES

THE School Officials for the Autumn term were:

Head Monitor	R. Æ. Chisholm
School Monitors	J. W. Ward, F. E. Burge, M. Anne, P. C. French-Davis, P. J. Stirling, C. F. Lyons, J. M. Lind, J. M. Foley, M. Blair-McGuffie, W. J. Romanes, P. E. L. Fellowes
Captain of Games	J. M. Foley
Games Committee	F. E. Burge, J. M. Lind, C. F. Lyons
Master of Beagle Hounds	R. P. Leeming
Hunt Committee	J. M. Foley, J. M. Lind, J. C. Lockwood, D. H. Clarke
Field Master	I. Mackenzie
Whipper-in	M. Blackmore
Captain of Boxing	A. C. Russell

\* \* \*

THE following boys left the School in December: R. Æ. Chisholm, J. Fitzgerald, J. M. Lind, E. A. McDonnell, A. R. L. Moss, O. M. Scott.

\* \* \*

THE October retreat was preached by Father Cecil Farrar, to whom the School was sincerely grateful.

\* \* \*

It was in the same week that the first parent arrived to visit his boy from the air, when Mr. John F. Leeming, the father of a boy in the Preparatory School, landed in his Moth in the field on the far side of the Brook opposite the Rugger fields. One can see before long the conversion of the old Dutch Barn into a hangar, and the putting into use at last of that flag-post on the Lion Hill to fly one of those wind-indicators that look like a cross between a dunce's cap and a Chinese lantern.

\* \* \*

CONGRATULATIONS to B. Rabnett, C. F. Grieve, C. E. MacDonald, C. F. Lyons, and J. M. Lind on receiving their 1st XV Caps.



## The Ampleforth Journal

MANY of the XV and some of the Colts were active during the Christmas holidays playing with club sides or with Public School Fifteens arranged by the different clubs and county unions. C. E. MacDonald played for the Scottish Public Schools XV against the English, and B. Rabbett for the Yorkshire Public Schools XV against the Welsh.

\* \* \*

CONGRATULATIONS also to J. M. Lind on being awarded a Prize Cadetship at Sandhurst.

\* \* \*

In spite of the inclemency of the weather during the last quarter of the year, our rainfall in 1929 was only 24.11 inches, which represents 88 per cent. of the average from 1901-1925. In the first nine months we had 13.35 inches, and 10.76 from October to December; this may be compared with the average falls of 19.23 and 8.14 inches for the same periods. The cold spell from February 11th to 16th, when the air temperature did not rise above 30°F, will long be remembered. March was another memorable month, the driest on record (0.32 inches in 7 days), and also the warmest. On the 28th and 29th the maximum air temperature was 71°F. In July we had a warm period from the 11th to the 21st, with maximum temperatures above 70°F on each day, and with the maximum for the year—81°F—on the 15th and 20th.

\* \* \*

THE following was the programme of an entertainment given on November 2nd, the occasion being the visit of the Stonyhurst XV:

1. OVERTURE, "Albumblätter, No. 1" . . . . . Grieg  
G. M. GOVER.
2. ONE ACT DRAMA, "Thread o' Scarlet" . . . . . J. J. Bell
- |                       |                     |                   |
|-----------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| Migsworth             | } Village Tradesmen | { F. J. COVERDALE |
| Smith                 |                     |                   |
| Butters               | } . . . . .         | { C. L. FORBES    |
| Landlord of Inn       |                     |                   |
| Breen, an odd-job Man | } . . . . .         | { J. M. B. KELLY  |
| A Traveller           |                     |                   |
|                       |                     | { G. A. BEVAN     |
|                       |                     | { A. COLQUHOUN    |
- Scene: A Village Inn.

## School Notes

3. REVUE SKETCH, "The Old Lady shows her muddles"  
Ronald Jeans
- |                              |                 |
|------------------------------|-----------------|
| Rev. Peter Parish . . . . .  | J. W. BUXTON    |
| Mrs Parish . . . . .         | M. P. LOFTUS    |
| Freddie, their son . . . . . | C. L. FORBES    |
| Joyce, his fiancée . . . . . | F. J. COVERDALE |

Scene: A Drawing Room.

ENTR'ACTE, Etude (Op. 25, No. 3) . . . . . Chopin  
G. M. GOVER.

4. REVUE SKETCH, "Props" . . . . . Dion Titheradge
- |                                  |                 |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|
| The Boy . . . . .                | M. P. LOFTUS    |
| The Electrician . . . . .        | G. A. BEVAN     |
| Mr Brissel . . . . .             | J. M. KELLY     |
| "Props" . . . . .                | J. W. BUXTON    |
| Miss Gladwin } Cinema Artistes { | G. ST L. KING   |
| Mr Inchpin } . . . . .           | A. J. COLQUHOUN |
| Mr Dalroy } . . . . .            | C. L. FORBES    |

Scene: A Cinema Studio.

ENTR'ACTE, "Soirées de Pausilippe," (No. 2) . . . . . Thalberg  
M. R. SPACEK.

5. A CONCERT PARTY, "The late Victorians" . . . . .  
THE CAST.  
GOD SAVE THE KING.

\* \* \*

WE propose to draw for one of our criticisms this time upon the most unbiassed of appraisers, so far as art theories and prejudices are concerned,—the members of the Upper Third Form, whose opinions are collected, either in their own words, or summarised, in the following *cento*.

\* \* \*

### I.—AN ENTERTAINMENT.

*Thread o' Scarlet*.—By general consent very good. At the beginning the talking was perhaps too soft. Criticism is concentrated on the thunder and lightning. You never see lightning flashing every second or in the middle of a peal of thunder. Again (more subtle this, and less easy to rebut), as soon as

## The Ampleforth Journal

any of the actors *spoke about it*, it started to thunder! The storm came on too suddenly; but it is conceded that the head-lamps of the car were done quite well. Forbes was good, especially when he used his hands. The "slow curtain" at the end was not a success, as is shown by the fact that the actors gave the impression of waiting for the curtain to come down. So it was their fault, not the curtain's.

\* \* \*

*The Old Lady shows her Muddles.*—The least good of the three plays, but the best acted. Freddie did not seem surprised enough at the end, which also came too suddenly. Buxton's parsonic voice was the memorable thing. The clothes were some of them a bit dusty.

\* \* \*

*Props.*—The funniest of the plays. The thunder and lightning critics found nothing wrong in it. Loftus was very good with his legs on a table, and also when he spoke. Bevan was just like a person you would see hammering nails into a floor. The acting was good, the jokes were good, and the freeness of Buxton was the crowning of it all.

\* \* \*

*The Late Victorians.*—The plays were good, but no one could say without shame that they were a patch on the songs; or (alternatively) as one grows older one supposes one will begin to like old songs. However, the consensus on the whole is in their favour. Bevan pulled such good faces while he sang. Forbes and Colquhoun ran him close in the popular favour. The pianist did his part well.

One general criticism—the weakest spot was the scenery; but (it is supposed) you cannot get anything better here at School.

Such is, in essence, the Upper Third point of view!

## School Notes

### II.—AN ENTERTAINMENT

On November 2nd, the eve of the Stonyhurst match, the Ampleforth College Dramatic Society gave an entertainment consisting of a one-act drama, two comedy sketches and a musical item, *The Late Victorians*. The first piece, *Thread o' Scarlet*, was the least satisfactory part of the programme; it may seem perverse to criticize a one-act mystery "thriller" on the ground that it was too long; but this was the impression conveyed by the absence of due proportion between the various parts. The attempts to divert suspicion and the usual *παρά προσδοκίαν* were crowded into the last two or three minutes, whilst the rest of the play was occupied by a long and rambling exposition of the facts. The *dénouement*, when it came, was effective; but by that time we had lost interest.

The actors struggled bravely, but not always successfully, against the difficulties created by the author; not the least of these was the strange language put into the mouths of supposedly rustic characters; it is doubtful whether even an urban innkeeper would describe the execution of one of his customers as a "melancholy episode." Kelly found this part of mine host too much for him; he resembled a gentleman no longer able to live in the style to which he had been accustomed rather than the landlord of a country inn. King, in the part of a village tradesman, was the most convincing; Forbes, another tradesman, would have made his melodramatic outbursts more effective had he made them audible.

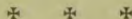
In *The Old Lady Shows her Muddles* Loftus made the most of the part of the Vicar's wife who tries to learn the slang of the "Smart Set" in order to converse with her prospective daughter-in-law. Her "howlers" in this half-learned language were very amusing, especially when it appeared that the future bride was all that the most exacting clergyman could demand. Coverdale, as the young lady, trying to be simple, only succeeded in appearing awkward; but Buxton was as good a stage parson as one could hope to see, and seconded admirably the efforts of his spouse.

## The Ampleforth Journal

The second sketch showed us the interior of a film studio during the "shooting" of a big scene. This piece was a triumph for Buxton; the complete seriousness with which he fooled his way through the parts of "Props" and temporary cameraman, his willingness to do everything, equalled only by his obvious inability to do anything, were indescribably comic. Of the rest, King was a suitably disdainful leading lady, and Kelly a forceful director, though not so eloquent as he might have been about the shortcomings of his company.

The Victorian concert party, given by the whole cast, was the best thing of the evening, and recalled the happy days when the music hall flourished, and variety artistes were as funny as they were numerous. Especially impressive was the pathetic vehemence which King infused into his singing; whilst the audience could not but admire the almost professional skill with which Forbes handled his voluminous skirts in the dance accompanying his song. Perhaps most of the credit for this act is due to those who dressed the performers: in such costumes it would have been difficult not to succeed.

It was of course the display of histrionic talent to which we were chiefly attracted. Nevertheless no little pleasure was to be obtained from the playing of Gover, who introduced each half of the programme with two very well-executed solos, and accompanied the well-worn Victorian songs with, *mirabile dictu*, their well-worn accompaniments and not a contemptuous jazz substitute.

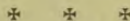


THERE was a School concert in the evening of November 18th, with the following programme:

1. OVERTURE, "Der Freischütz" . . . . . Weber  
THE ORCHESTRA.
2. CHORALE FROM CANTATA 147, "Jesu, Joy of Man's Desiring" . . . . . J. S. Bach  
THE CHOIR AND ORCHESTRA.
3. PIANO SOLO, Scherzo in B flat minor . . . . . Chopin  
G. M. GOVER.

## School Notes

4. VIOLIN CONCERTO IN G MINOR, 1st, 2nd and 3rd movements, J. S. Bach  
THE ORCHESTRA.  
*Solo Violin*, MRS E. MURPHY.
5. SONGS, (a) "L'Amour de moi" XV Century Chanson, arr. Foss  
(b) "I'll sail upon the Dogstar" Henry Purcell  
DOM MARTIN ROCHFORD.
6. STRING SEXTET, Six English Tunes . . . . . Anon. (c. 1625) (? Byrd)  
W. H. CASS, MRS H. PERRY, I. OGLIVIE, J. GROVES, DOM LAURENCE,  
J. M. KELLY.  
(a) The Witch  
(b) Daphne  
(c) Strawberry Leaves  
(d) Tickle my Toe  
(e) Sweet Youth  
(f) A Toy
7. VIOLIN SOLO (a) Canzonetta . . . . . L'Ambrósio  
(b) Romance . . . . . Svendsen  
MRS E. MURPHY
8. CHORUSES (a) "Ring out Wild Bells" . . . . . Bainton  
(b) Drinking Song in Winter . . . . . Schubert  
THE UPPER SCHOOL SINGERS.
9. FINALE from "The Starlight Express" . . . . . Elgar  
THE ORCHESTRA.  
GOD SAVE THE KING.



### I.—SCHOOL CONCERT

A Concert was given in the theatre on Monday, November 18th by the orchestra, with the assistance of Mrs E. Murphy, Father Martin, the choir and the Upper School Singers. The programme contained much that was worth attempting, but was marred by its excessive length and the poor musical quality of some of the items, particularly the first and the eighth. If the object of such a concert is to help the audience to form its musical taste and not merely to provide the orchestra with opportunities for practice, or a few individuals with an occasion for displaying their talent, the best policy is to select from the great masters a few works which are within the powers of the performers and to give a good rendering of these, leaving aside the less known and less

## The Ampleforth Journal

meritorious writers. The programme could well have dispensed with Weber or Bainton, and it is a question whether a Bach Chorale, even if exquisitely done, is the right thing to follow a Weber Overture, or even to be included at all in a School Concert. It was actually in the Bach Chorale that the most serious fault of the orchestra became noticeable, as it served to rob the rendering of much of the merit which, despite the weakness of the trebles in the choir, it nevertheless possessed. The fault, present in the String Quintet as well, lay in the inability of the double bass and most of the 'celli' to keep time and to find their notes; and it must be eradicated before the orchestra can hope to play well, as it has been apparent in every piece attempted.

The thanks of the School are due to Mrs Murphy, who very kindly offered to play some violin solos. These were so well played as to inspire the wish that she had been given a larger share of the programme with further classical works. Father Martin is now singing better than ever and was much enjoyed in his songs. Gover was a little less inspired than usual, and perhaps a little careless; his audiences expect so much from him now, that anything short of real brilliance appears almost unsatisfactory. His performance was even so something to be proud of.

The weakness of the choir has already been remarked. The volume of sound produced by the trebles was astonishingly small for so large a number; and a similar thinness of tone was observable in the Upper School Singers, though they were handicapped by having to sing one piece in which it is difficult to imagine anybody finding the slightest musical merit.



### II.—SCHOOL CONCERT.

A Concert was given by the School orchestra with the help of Mrs E. Murphy and others on November 18th. Dom Laurence and the orchestra are to be congratulated on the standard attained in spite of difficulties such as the lack of opportunity of practice and frequent changes in the *personnel* of the orchestra.



ADAM

Modelled by D. H. Clarke

SAMSON AND THE LION

## School Notes

There are one or two rather obvious criticisms which might be made. For instance the orchestra does not respond unanimously to the conductor's bâton, and there was a distinct hesitation in starting the overture, which we fear is due rather to the dreadful horror of sounding a false note than a laudable protest against the precision of "hot" jazz revue-choruses.

The variety of the items showed imagination. They ranged from Bach and Byrd to Elgar and Bainton. The soloists were excellent. Gover's playing of Chopin can only be described as brilliant. He is an artiste worthy of the beautiful instrument on which he was playing. Mrs E. Murphy played Bach's G minor violin Concerto with verve and admirable fulness of tone, in spite of not always adequate support, and two soli in which she seemed more at home and which were very obviously appreciated by the School. Dom Martin sang two songs tastefully, one of which was a fifteenth century French chanson with a beautiful melody. An enterprising string sextet gave us some old English tunes with strange harmonies. Frankly the choir's performance of "Jesu, Joy of Man's Desiring" was disappointing. The trebles were weak and overpowered by somewhat vigorous tenors. The Upper School Singers did well in two choruses which caught the imagination of the audience.

The orchestra played the finale from "The Starlight Express" by Elgar with more enthusiasm than it had shown for Weber's overture. This may have been due to the introduction of a well-known carol tune. It is a real joy to be free from the hackneyed "arrangements" for a small orchestra, but most people love to hear a tune that they know. Is this why we have usually, as on this occasion, "God Save the King" at the end as a *pièce de résistance* instead of at the beginning?

\* \* \*

THE model of "Adam after the Fall" by D. H. Clarke reproduced opposite was shown at the Exhibition of the Spalding Arts and Crafts Guild and received the first award. We congratulate Clarke on this recognition of his virile work, remarkable in the case of a boy of fifteen.



SAMSON AND THE LION

ADAM

*Modelled by D. H. Clarke*

## The Ampleforth Journal

ONCE more, if we may fall back upon an ancient quip, which, it is said, was evolved all unconsciously by an early editor of the JOURNAL, Mr Perry's roots have come out at the top of the tree. Those who have knowledge of agriculture will realise that in winning the first prize at the London Dairy Show for a "collection of Roots of ten distinct types" Mr Perry bore away the "Blue Riband," the chief honour not only of this Show but of the showing season. At the London Show Mr Perry took also the first prize for Turnips and some seconds and thirds for Swedes and Ox cabbage.

\* \* \*

AT Birmingham Cattle Show Mr Perry took first prize with six long Mangolds, which weighed, mark you, taken together, considerably more than the Editor of this JOURNAL, and in fact were not far off two hundred pounds! He took also first prize for Kohl Rabi, and second prizes for Swedes, Turnips and Belgian Carrots.

\* \* \*

We could fill pages more with Mr Perry's triumphs; but we are compelled to summarise. York Cattle Show brought him five first, three second and four other prizes for Roots. In Edinburgh at the National Fat Stock Show he took first prize for the second successive year with his "Golden Wonder" potatoes, and a second with his "Arran Comrade" variety. It is clear that Mr Perry has once more made out his claim to our sincere congratulations.

\* \* \*

THE new wing of the monastery is now complete and habitable. It juts out well to the south, and one can well picture the inhabitants of its further parts standing at their windows and quoting those lines, not so well known as they should be, of the late George Macdonald, that begin "Lie, little cow, and chew thy cud," to the milch-kine beneath them. At any rate, let us recall to Old Boys the Head Master's speech at the Exhibition, paraphrasable in the lines of a better known poet, contemporary with Macdonald:

"Will there be beds for me and all who seek?  
Yea, beds for all who come."

## School Notes

BESIDES this, another beautiful building of Sir Giles Gilbert Scott's has arisen lately in our midst, unheralded and so far unsung. We refer to the telephone "kiosk" near the post-office—one of that family, luckily now so numerous, that delight us not less on our country road than they do when we come upon them suddenly in a drab London street, with their charm of proportion and colouring. Ours is, to tell the truth, still a little deficient in colour; but we look to Sir Giles and Father Procurator to be firm with the Post Office department concerned.

\* \* \*

TALKING of telephones, we have now near the Head Master's room one of those mysterious boxes that control "extensions," and will divert the incoming human voice in divers directions at the whim of its manipulator. It contains some forty miniature levers and one loud bell, which rings unceasingly when any wrong lever or combination of levers is brought into action. When one reflects that at a given moment there is only one right combination as opposed to twenty-four million million possible wrong ones (mathematicians assure us that this is an understatement) one marvels at the intrepidity of those who go near this mechanism, and still more at the success with which they tame it to their will.

\* \* \*

THE Curator of the Museum wishes to acknowledge gifts from the following and to express his appreciation and thanks: Abbot Cummins, Dom Hilary Willson, Dom Celestine Sheppard, Mrs Harrison, Mr H. Waugh, D. A. T. Brown, D. K. Rogerson. The School Stamp Collection continues to increase, but slowly. Thanks are due to F. Van de Walle for his present of stamps. If Old Amplefordians, whose philatelic interests have waned and who have old collections stored idly away, would send them to the Curator, they would be much appreciated as a help to the School Collection and to the Philatelic Society.

## The Ampleforth Journal

THE School Staff was constituted as follows:

Dom Paul Nevill, M.A. (Head Master).	
Dom Placid Dolan, M.A.	Dom Ignatius Miller, M.A.
Dom Dunstan Pozzi, D.D.	Dom Felix Hardy, B.A.
Dom Herbert Byrne, B.A.	Dom Christopher Williams, B.A.
Dom Sebastian Lambert, B.A.	Dom Martin Rochford, B.A.
Dom Hugh de Normanville, B.A.	Dom Laurence Bévenot, B.A.
Dom Iltyd Williams	Dom Philip Egerton, B.A.
Dom Clement Hesketh, B.A.	Dom Oswald Vanheems, B.A.
Dom Stephen Marwood, M.A.	Dom Benedict Milburn, B.A.
Dom John Maddox	Dom Francis Geldart, B.A.
Dom Raphael Williams	Dom Terence Wright
F. Bamford, Esq., M.A.	
R. A. Goodman, Esq., M.A., B.Sc.	
W. H. Shewring, Esq., B.A.	
A. B. Nash, Esq., B.A.	
E. W. Rennick, Esq., B.A.	
J. W. Archer, Esq., B.A.	
M. F. Harrold, Esq., B.A.	
H. G. Perry, Esq., B.A., A.R.A.M., F.R.C.O. ( <i>Piano</i> ).	
W. H. Cass, Esq., A.R.C.M., L.R.A.M. ( <i>Violin</i> ).	
J. Groves, Esq. ( <i>Violoncello</i> ).	
G. S. Hughes, Esq., M.B., B.S., F.R.C.S., Eng.	
A. R. Lister, Esq., M.C., M.B., B.Ch., F.R.C.S., Eng.	
A. C. Vidal, Esq., D.S.O., M.R.C.P., L.R.C.P., L.R.C.S. Edin., L.R.F.P.S. Glasg.	
Sergeant-Major C. E. Ott (late Aldershot Gymnastic Staff)	
Sergeant-Major J. E. Eason, M.M. (late Grenadier Guards)	
J. Welch, A.C.B.	
Nurse Meyer (Matron)	
Nurse Lordan (Matron, Infirmary)	
Nurse Dunne (Matron, St Cuthbert's)	

## SENIOR LITERARY AND DEBATING SOCIETY

THE elections for the Michaelmas Session took place on October 6th, and resulted in Mr J. Ward becoming leader of a Conservative Government, and Mr C. L. Forbes leader of a Progressive Opposition. Mr. H. A. V. Bulleid was elected Secretary, and thirty-two new members were admitted. The following motions were debated:

1. This House views with abhorrence and contempt the impending renewal of diplomatic relations with Soviet Russia. Won by one vote.

2. English novelists of to-day are failing to maintain the tradition and standard of the novel of the past two centuries. Lost 13—36.

3. This House considers that the Public Schools and Universities O.T.C.'s do not tend to familiarize citizens with the horrors of warfare, and are consequently no barrier to world disarmament. Won 20—17.

4. This House views with satisfaction the breaking-up of large estates. Lost 36—8.

There was no lack of speakers at any of the debates, and the membership—between fifty and sixty—was larger than it has been for some time. Mr Ward opened the debates for the Government with vigour, and spoke well and convincingly, though his opinion of what the motion meant did not always coincide with those held by other members of his party. In his summing-up he was rather too optimistic in assuming that most of the speeches of the Opposition had been in favour of his own party. Mr Forbes took some pains to impress on unfriendly critics that his party was in no sense Red; at the most he looked forward to the rosy dawn of an Age of Enlightenment and Progress. His speeches were always carefully prepared and delivered with conviction, though they would probably have been improved by some compression.

Mr Anne spoke several times for the Government, and entertained the House with elaborately bombastic periods



## The Ampleforth Journal

and mixed metaphors. Among Mr Ward's supporters we may mention Mr Lyons, who usually spoke third and was at all times anxious to point out flaws in the Opposition's arguments; Mr Greenlees, a disarmingly simple speaker; Mr Stirling; and Mr Mackenzie, an eloquent upholder of tradition. The Opposition received support from Mr Fellowes and Mr Bevan, and from Mr Lind, who usually had something interesting to say, and spoke without notes. Good speeches were also heard from Mr Sinclair Loutit and Mr Buxton. Mr Brown was always ready to step into the breach and make an eloquent appeal to the hearts, if not to the heads, of members. Many of the new members spoke and helped the debates considerably.

The Society also listened with pleasure to three papers. The structure of the *Divina Commedia*, and Dante's theological and philosophical views were interestingly dealt with in Mr Greenlees's well written paper on "Dante and Beatrice," in which he showed the influence of Beatrice on all the poet's life and work. Mr Colquhoun read a paper on "Lorenzo de' Medici, and his influence on contemporary art" that gave a remarkably vivid picture of fifteenth century Florence and of the noblest of its rulers. At the last meeting of the term Mr Mackenzie read a paper on "Anglo-Saxon Literature," and was successful in investing a difficult subject with considerable interest.

## SCHOOL SOCIETIES

### JUNIOR DEBATING SOCIETY

IN the first debate on the motion, "That the Talkies will take the place of the Silent Films and of the Theatre," the members were too apt to argue about the present state of the film world, forgetting that the motion referred to the future. Mr D. K. Rogerson, the mover, made some good points but failed to drive them home. Mr G. R. Wace, for the opposition, laid great stress on the defects of the Talkies, and showed no confidence in the possibility of improvement. Nearly all the members spoke on the motion, which was lost by 11 votes.

Mr M. H. Davey made a spirited speech in support of his motion, "That the scientific evidence for the existence of ghosts is insufficient," but was met by his opponent with numerous cases for which conclusive proof was claimed. The Society in the debate supplied much that was weird and appalling, but the lack of scientific discussion of facts was remarkable. The opposers of the motion supplied the other side with an excellent argument, for they produced such extremely varied versions of what they called The Sixth Form Gallery Ghost, that the accounts did not seem to refer to the same event. The discussion was continued at the next meeting and the motion was lost.

The urgent question of traffic congestion originated the motion, "That horse traffic should be prohibited in large towns." Mr J. H. Fattorini argued that the horse was obsolete in these days of hustle, and that the modern paving of streets showed that the horse was not taken into account. Mr J. P. Blackledge championed the horse and said that its presence was a salutary check on furious driving. He also argued the needs of the small dealer. After much discussion the motion was won by 26 votes to 25.

The motion, "That Capital Punishment should be abolished in this country" provided the best debate of the session. Mr. F. J. Anne was the mover, Mr. C. P. Rea the opposer.

## The Ampleforth Journal

A visitor, Captain Chamberlain, put the question very clearly before the House and considerably helped the course of the discussion. The motion was lost.

The last meeting was concerned with the motion, "That the Classics provide a better education than Science." Mr E. E. Tompkins opened the debate, and Mr P. W. Wilberforce opposed. The discussion was the poorest ever heard in the Society on this subject, and showed the great need there is for members to take the trouble to realize the exact meaning of the motion and to prepare points. There were plenty of speakers, but frequently they were off the subject or else added nothing new.

The numerous new members were quick in overcoming any reluctance to rise and address the House, but often matter, in itself very helpful to the debate, was not so developed as to carry its due weight.

Mr J. P. Blackledge was Secretary, and Messrs J. H. Gilbey, M. H. Davey and J. F. Hickie acted on the Committee.

## THE MUSICAL SOCIETY

The gramophone has enabled us to have almost weekly meetings. The Society met ten times, apart from business meetings. Probably the most successful meeting was that held on December 6th, when a selection of the Choir gave a recital from the Gilbert and Sullivan operas.

The Community Singers also entertained us with one of their now well-known concerts.

An original feature in the programme of the session was the giving of short lectures by members, in explanation of gramophone records. This was done by Mr A. B. Tucker on "Tannhäuser" and by Mr M. B. Kelly on "Tristan and Isolde." Mr D. A. T. Brown made a spirited appeal for a more serious consideration of "Jazz" music. His paper was answered by the President, who spoke on Musical Appreciation.

The other meetings were informal and various.

R. P. CAVE, *Hon. Sec.*

## School Societies

### THE SCIENTIFIC CLUB

Owing to the pressure of new work Dom Christopher has been obliged to resign the Presidency of the Club. His position has been taken by Dom Oswald. At a business meeting held on September 30th Mr H. A. V. Bulleid was elected Secretary, and Messrs. P. E. L. Fellowes and T. P. McKelvey members of the Committee. The following papers were read during the term:

- Oct. 8—"Colour Photography  
and its Evolution" . Mr. M. Blair-McGuffie  
,, 18—"Spectra and Spectroscopy" . Mr. P. E. L. Fellowes  
,, 29—"The Manufacture of Paper" . Mr. H. R. Hodgkinson  
Nov. 5—"Pyrotechny" . Mr F. E. Burge  
,, 12—"Radio-activity and Electrons" . Mr A. B. Tucker  
,, 19—"Artificial Silk" . Mr M. R. W. Spacek  
,, 26—"Coal" . Mr F. J. Coverdale  
Dec. 3—"Glass and Glass-making" . Mr M. D. Thunder  
,, 10—"Kumatology" . Mr E. A. McDonnell  
,, 17—Five Demonstrations . The Secretary, Messrs.  
P. A. Dawes, F. J. Coverdale,  
H. G. Watson,  
P. E. L. Fellowes

The number of papers probably constitutes a record, and the readers are to be congratulated on their keenness. There is not space for a detailed description, but mention must be made of the interesting and carefully prepared demonstrations which accompanied the lectures of Messrs Fellowes, Burge, Tucker and Spacek. The meeting held on December 17th was a successful innovation; all the demonstrations "worked" and several received enthusiastic encores.

H. A. V. BULLEID, *Hon. Sec.*

## The Ampleforth Journal

### HISTORICAL SOCIETY

"Let sleeping dogs lie," Walpole's famous comment, fortunately was not the comment Dom Benedict, the President, made on the Historical Society. The members of a practically moribund society were indeed sleeping, but the President aroused them so successfully that the society became once more "a going concern."

We awoke at the beginning of the season to find ourselves leading the life of a Cistercian monk in the Middle Ages, so vivid and almost autobiographical was the paper of Dom David. The President and Mr Colquhoun took us from the Middle Ages to the Renaissance, the one discoursing on Erasmus, his life, work and thought, the other admirably portraying the character of one in whom the Renaissance reached its height, Lorenzo de' Medici. With Mr Rimmer we passed into the prosaic, material, sceptical England of the eighteenth century which John Wesley set himself to reform. Then as a fitting and magnificent goal to this historical journey Mr Lockwood guided us to the Tuileries amidst the glitter and splendour of the Second Empire, the rise and fall of which were graphically told in a well balanced paper.

Meetings were held almost every week in which papers well prepared, well delivered and sometimes learned were given; at one meeting a general discussion on historical things—a new and original idea—was held, providing an opportunity for Mr Forbes to show his eloquence, Mr Colquhoun his firm convictions—expressed quietly but in no uncertain terms—Mr Lockwood, his power of deep thought and Mr Rimmer, his controversial ability,—a most successful session for which sincere thanks are tendered to the President and all the members.

I. G. GREENLEES, *Hon. Sec.*

### THE MEDIEVALISTS.

Mr Webb opened the Michaelmas Session with an account of civil disturbances in Palestine and though few members were present an interesting discussion took place. "The Reformation" formed the subject of Mr J. W. Fox Taylor's

## School Societies

paper which was delivered in a convincing manner but suffered from some inaccuracies in his conclusions. The Great War and the Crimean War were dealt with by Mr J. R. Gladwin and Mr M. Thunder, chiefly from a strategical point of view, but their political importance was thoroughly discussed afterwards. Mr Thunder's paper showed an excellent grasp of the main points and if somewhat tentatively delivered in some ways was the best read during the session. The President gave us a critical account of the "Crusades" which was followed by Mr G. J. McCann's "Indian Mutiny." Mr O. P. Lambert attempted with success the difficult problem of the "Inquisition," and finally Dom Felix at short notice gave us a most interesting talk on the English Martyrs for which we tender him our thanks.

J. W. BUXTON, *Hon. Sec.*

### THE GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY

This Society has been galvanised into a condition of considerable activity, largely through the efforts of a hard-working Secretary, Mr H. A. V. Bulleid, and the support of an energetic Committee consisting of Messrs A. C. Russell, M. S. Petre and H. G. Watson.

Five meetings have been held during the term, the first three being illustrated by lantern slides, the last two by slides and films. The lectures were as follows:

"The Atlantic Islands" . . . . .	H. G. Watson
"China and the Chinese" . . . . .	P. A. Dawes
"The Lumber Industry" . . . . .	M. S. Petre
"The Panama Canal" . . . . .	L. Rimmer
"Southern California and its Lemons" . . . . .	E. A. McDonnell

The so often inadequate reading of a fully-written paper has never occurred, and all five members succeeded in holding their audience by delivering interesting lectures, with but scant reference to note or script. The ensuing discussions would suggest that the method has been a success and a word of congratulation and thanks is due to the lecturers for the preparation and work that such an effort must have cost.

## RUGBY FOOTBALL

### AMPLEFORTH *v.* ROYAL CORPS OF SIGNALS

THE first match of the season was played at Ampleforth on 5th October. The scoring always kept the game interesting for the spectator, but there was too much of it, due, as is generally the case, to weak tackling. After the first ten minutes Ampleforth were as many points ahead. Mackenzie touched down after following up an attempted drop-kick, from a penalty, by Rabnett, and Lyons scored a good try. Both these were converted by Grieve. The Signals became more settled after this and after a tussle on the Ampleforth line Proudlock scored, for Hammond to convert, and a little later Docker ran through the defence for an unconverted try. Ampleforth then returned to the attack, and from an inside pass by Prescott the ball went *via* Russell and Flood to Grieve who scored far out, but the kick failed. Before half-time the Signals scored again and so Ampleforth crossed over with a two-point lead. The Signals then went ahead with a goal, but a good individual try by Lind for Ampleforth made the scores equal. Soon the Signals drew away again with two unconverted tries and the last ten minutes became a desperate struggle. After realising that kicking to touch was not going to win the match, Grieve started attack after attack on the Signals line. These were often repulsed by keen tackling and forward rushes. However, Rabnett managed to get through many defenders and he sent Prescott in for a try which Grieve converted, and thus Ampleforth were one point behind. In the last second of the game Lyons got over in the corner and after an unsuccessful kick at goal the whistle blew for "no-side."

The play of the School backs was encouraging, especially that of Grieve and Rabnett. In defence, however, the tackling was poor and the falling on the ball was worse. The forwards' defence was also poor, and in the scrums, both tight and loose, the heeling was slow and ragged. These are typical faults of a first match and no doubt they will diminish with experience.

## Rugby Football

Final score: Ampleforth three goals, three tries (24 points); Royal Corps of Signals, two goals, four tries (22 points).

AMPLEFORTH.—J. Fitzgerald; E. Prescott, J. Lind, B. Rabnett, C. Lyons; C. F. Grieve, S. Scott; J. M. Foley (*Captain*), F. E. Burge, I. Mackenzie, J. Ward, A. Russell, M. Blair-McGuffie, C. Flood, I. Nevill.

### AMPLEFORTH *v.* YORK

This game was played at Ampleforth on Saturday, 12th October, and resulted in an easy win for the School by seven goals and six tries (53 points) to two tries (6 points).

The game itself does not call for much description. It was a very open game and the School backs were too fast and clever for their opponents. Grieve was particularly good, Lind did some good things, and Prescott showed more promise on the wing. A slight improvement was shown by the forwards in the loose and they backed up well in the open, but the heeling was still very poor and the line-out work was bad. Bevan at full-back showed promise, and if the length of his kick improves he ought to turn out quite up to standard. The scorers for Ampleforth were Lind (5), Grieve (2), Rabnett (2), Lyons (2), Prescott and Chisholm; and Grieve kicked six goals and Bean one.

AMPLEFORTH.—A. Bevan; E. Prescott, J. Lind, B. Rabnett, C. Lyons; C. F. Grieve, J. Bean; J. M. Foley (*Captain*), F. E. Burge, R. A. Chisholm, I. Mackenzie, J. Ward, M. Blair-McGuffie, C. Flood, P. Fellowes.

### AMPLEFORTH *v.* ROYAL TANK CORPS

This match was played under ideal conditions at Ampleforth on Saturday, 19th October. The Tank Corps had a heavy pack of forwards and they were a good test for the School pack who had given cause for anxiety of late. However, they stood the strain and gave the faster and cleverer School backs enough opportunities to enable them to cross the Tank Corps line no less than nine times. The first half was a keen struggle and Ampleforth only scored eleven points during this period. Towards the end of this time the Tank Corps pressed hard on the School line and scrumming—both

## The Ampleforth Journal

tight and loose—took place. The School forwards did their work well at this crisis and drove their heavier opponents back to mid-field before the whistle blew for half-time.

In the second half the School three-quarters had things much their own way and six goals were scored. C. Grieve was the life and soul of the attack, now making openings for his centres and now cutting through himself and passing on the ball for another to score. He brought his work to a pleasing finish by working the blind side and cross-kicking to Burge who ran over for an easy try. Rabnett and Lind played good games in the centre, the latter cutting through with good judgement and the former generally making a scoring position for his wing before giving him the ball.

Of the forwards Foley was always prominent for sound honest work in the thick of things, while Burge and Chisholm were conspicuous for their tackling in the open and their share of work in the tight.

The tries were scored by Lind (4), Lyons (2), Prescott, Rabnett, and Burge, and Grieve kicked six goals and Lind one.

Final score : Ampleforth seven goals, two tries (41 points) ; Royal Tank Corps, nil.

AMPLEFORTH.—A. Bevan ; E. Prescott, J. Lind, B. Rabnett, C. Lyons ; C. F. Grieve, C. MacDonald ; J. M. Foley (*Captain*), F. E. Burge, R. A. Chisholm, J. Ward, M. Blair-McGuffie, P. Fellowes, W. Romanes, E. Dobson.

### AMPLEFORTH v. YORKSHIRE WANDERERS

On Tuesday, 22nd October, the Wanderers brought a strong side to Ampleforth, including several County and County trial players. The following is an account of the match from the *Yorkshire Post* of the following day :—

“Ampleforth College suffered their first defeat of the season, when they lost to a heavier and more experienced Yorkshire Wanderers side at Ampleforth yesterday by two goals, three tries (19 points), to two tries (6 points).”

The game was fast and exciting, the younger side setting a fierce pace, which they increased after the interval, when they were thirteen points in arrears.

## Rugby Football

The early play was practically wholly in favour of the Wanderers, against whose speedy backs the College were often rendered innocuous.

They allowed much scope to a fast and elusive left wing, H. Moore and J. M. B. Moeller, both of whom are members of the Bradford Club and have represented Yorkshire.

The Wanderers' halves, R. Robinson (Otley), and D. Dunlop (Headingley) opened out the game well. Robinson gave his centres some good passes, and Dunlop repeatedly cut through a bunch of defenders and was always alert. The whole of the visiting team showed an excellent understanding, although they play together infrequently.

The College have a good side, full of energy, and with exceptional tackling ability. Their scrummaging is not up to standard, and their backs do not use their speed to the best advantage.

The forwards are hard-working in the loose. Yesterday the only Ampleforth boy whose speed was at all troublesome to the Wanderers defence was Lyons, who obtained both of the School's tries, the second being the best of the match.

The first score came when McDonald (Harrogate O.B.) touched down for a try, after a cross-kick, Robinson converting, and soon afterwards Moeller (Bradford) scored two tries, the first of which Robinson converted.

After McGrath (Wakefield), had got the Wanderers' fourth try, Lyons obtained a try for the College, who in the second half more than held their own.

They gave a spirited display, and fully extended the Wanderers, whose only try of this half came from Moeller. Lyons got his second try for Ampleforth near the end.”

AMPLEFORTH.—A. Bevan ; E. Prescott, J. Lind, B. Rabnett, C. Lyons ; C. F. Grieve, C. MacDonald ; J. M. Foley, R. A. Chisholm, F. E. Burge, J. Ward, M. Blair-McGuffie, P. Fellowes, E. Dobson, C. Flood.

### AMPLEFORTH v. DURHAM SCHOOL

This match took place at Ampleforth under conditions which were ideal on Saturday, 26th October. At first Durham pressed with forward rushes and kicks to touch, but play

## The Ampleforth Journal

returned to mid-field with some counter-rushes by the Ampleforth forwards and with the help of some good touch-finding by Grieve. The first try was scored by Lind, who took a pass from Rabnett who had broken through strongly in mid-field. Before half-time Rabnett repeated this performance, in mid-field again, and scored himself for Grieve to add the goal points. After the change of ends Burge scored an unconverted try after breaking away from a line-out where he found himself unmarked. A little later Grieve worked the blind side and gave a well judged cross-kick which was gathered by Rabnett, who went over. As a result of one of the very few combined movements of the game, Prescott scored in the corner. Just on time the Durham three-quarters, backing each other up well, made an attack on the Ampleforth line and the wing got over in the corner.

It was pleasing to see the Durham side get a try before the end, the pity being that a forward did not get it. The Durham forwards were superior as a pack to the Ampleforth eight, who seldom heeled the ball from the tight or loose. It was the Ampleforth backs that won the match by using the few opportunities they got from the forwards to their utmost advantage. Rabnett was particularly good, and Grieve did some useful things.

Final score: Ampleforth one goal, four tries (17 points); Durham, one try (3 points).

AMPLEFORTH—A. Bevan; E. Prescott, J. Lind, B. Rabnett, C. Lyons; C. F. Grieve, C. MacDonald; J. M. Foley (*Captain*), F. E. Burge, R. A. Chisholm, I. Mackenzie, J. Ward, M. Blair-McGuffie, E. Dobson, I. Nevill.

### AMPLEFORTH *v.* STONYHURST

This match was played at Ampleforth in the morning of Sunday, 3rd November. A slight breeze blew across the field and the sun was nearly over the South goal-posts. Ampleforth won the toss and played with the sun, and were lucky, for a cloud overcast it for most of the second half. From the kick-off touch was found in the Stonyhurst half where play remained for some time. Ampleforth were overweighted in the scrum, but the forwards stuck to their work, and with Nevill hooking

## Rugby Football

well they obtained possession more often than their opponents. This gave the backs plenty of opportunities, but keen tackling kept them out, and if they did get through the defence they were often caught up by the faster Stonyhurst three-quarters. Once Stonyhurst pressed, but relief was brought by Lyons who unorthodoxly but effectively ran from his own line where he had received the ball to between the Ampleforth "twenty-five" and the half-way line. Play returned to the Ampleforth line, and from a scrum the Stonyhurst three-quarters found the Ampleforth line out of position and Moran got over for a try which was unconverted. Before half-time Lind ran in for a try for Ampleforth which was not converted, and so ends were changed each side having scored three points.

In the second half Ampleforth showed a marked superiority to their opponents, especially behind the scrum, and the forwards too lasted better and got more of the ball. After a sudden change of direction of attack, Lyons ran in for Ampleforth on the left and scored under the posts, for Grieve to add the goal points. The next goal was from a good try by Grieve. It was made by Rabnett who broke through strongly and finding Lyons marked on his left, gave a return pass to Grieve, who was backing up well and touched down himself and kicked the goal. Rabnett himself scored next after the ball had gone along the line to Prescott on the right. This latter player cut-in, evaded many would-be tacklers, and passed on to Rabnett who touched down under the posts for Grieve to convert. Stonyhurst then attacked, but their passing broke down more than once, and before time Prescott scored in the corner and Lind's kick hit the cross-bar.

This ended the scoring, the final score being: Ampleforth, three goals, two tries (21 points); Stonyhurst, one try (3 points).

Much credit for the victory must be given to the forwards, who worked really hard against a heavier pack and stuck to their work to the very end. Amongst them Mackenzie and Burge were outstanding, and Foley and Chisholm did useful work. But their greatest claim to praise is that they worked

## The Ampleforth Journal

like a pack and never looked like letting the weight of their opponents worry them at all. Amongst the backs Grieve played the game of his life. He made openings out of impossible positions and set his three-quarters going at top-speed. MacDonald served him well from the base of the scrum, and his defence was as good as ever. Rabnett ran well and with judgement, and the wings showed the necessary determination.

AMPLEFORTH.—A. Bevan; E. Prescott, J. Lind, B. Rabnett, C. Lyons; C. F. Grieve, C. MacDonald; J. M. Foley (*Captain*), F. E. Burge, R. A. Chisholm, I. Mackenzie, A. Russell, M. Blair-McGuffie, I. Nevill, C. Flood.

### AMPLEFORTH V. SEDBERGH

The Fifteen travelled to Sedbergh on 13th November and played the match on the morning of the next day. There had been a heavy ground frost in the night, which had thawed by the time of the kick-off and wetted the surface of a ground already soaked underneath. This made the ball about as bad to handle as it possibly could be, and it was obvious that the side with the better forwards was going to come off best. In the loose the Sedbergh forwards had matters much as they pleased. It was not that the Ampleforth forwards played badly—they strove manfully to the end against heavier odds—but it was the brilliance of the Sedbergh forwards in the sustained rushes which decided the issue. They possessed a heavier pack, and in the loose they used this advantage to its utmost. In the first half Sedbergh tried to play an open game for a short time, but against the excellent defence of the Ampleforth backs, and especially that of Rabnett, they made little ground with this mode of attack. They therefore resorted to playing a forward game with great success. They first scored through T. H. Bell, who started a dribble after the left wing had been tackled in possession. The same player scored the next try by breaking through a poor attempt at a tackle by his opposite number—about the only time that the tackling of the three-quarters failed. Swales scored another try before half-time after a good dribble by the Sedbergh forwards. Both these latter tries were converted by T. A. Bell. In between these tries

## Rugby Football

Ampleforth occasionally obtained possession of the ball, and when MacDonald managed to get a good pass to his partner with the slippery ball, the three-quarters generally managed to gain ground and showed that if they had had more chances of attack they would have turned them to some account. As it was, Grieve managed to cut through the defence and make a lot of ground before he was overhauled by a Sedbergh forward.

In the second half the Sedbergh forwards continued their rushing tactics with great success, and having great luck—not undeserved—with the bounce of the ball, they scored two tries as the result of good dribbles through Swales and T. H. Bell; and two others through Carritt, the scrum-half, who dived over from a scrum on the Ampleforth line, and Doran, who scored in the corner after one of the few complete passing movements of the game. None of these tries were converted.

Ampleforth had more of the game in this half, and an untimely knock-on by Burge on receiving a cross-kick from Lind prevented what might have been a good try. Rabnett and Lind pierced the Sedbergh defence more than once, but it being the first experience the XV had had with a wet ball, the taking of passes was not up to the standard of recent matches.

One could not assert that the Ampleforth team played badly. The forwards met a better and heavier pack and it was a great surprise that in the tight they held their opponents and sometimes pushed them. It was a forwards' game and the side with the better pack won. Mention must be made of Bevan at full-back who necessarily had a lot to do and did it very pluckily; probably only one try could be attributed to any mistake of his.

Final score: Sedbergh two goals, five tries (25 points); Ampleforth, nil.

AMPLEFORTH.—A. Bevan; E. Prescott, J. Lind, B. Rabnett, C. Lyons; C. F. Grieve, C. E. MacDonald; J. M. Foley (*Captain*), F. E. Burge, R. A. Chisholm, I. Mackenzie, A. Russell, J. Ward, I. Nevill, C. Flood.

## The Ampleforth Journal

AMPLEFORTH *v.* MOUNT ST MARY'S

This match was played on Saturday, 23rd November. A drizzle had just stopped when Grieve kicked off for Ampleforth and, the ball having been fumbled by the Mount forwards, Ampleforth took the ball to their opponents' line. From a good heel Grieve cut right through the defence and the ball went *via* Rabnett and Burge to Kendall, who scored far out, but the kick failed. This provided a sensational start, and the weather treated us to another sensation: for something which resembled a cloud-burst happened and the rain came down in more than torrents. For the rest of the first half play remained mostly in mid-field, the Mount forwards occasionally getting away with a dribble which seldom came to anything. The Ampleforth side were playing to their backs, who, considering the conditions, handled very well and made many dangerous attacks on the Mount line. It was too cold and wet to allow of a long half-time, and the teams changed over almost immediately. The game remained in the Mount half for most of the remaining 35 minutes, and they must have been forced to touch down as many as eight times. The Ampleforth forwards still fed their backs who tried to pass, and when this failed, as it was bound to do in these wet conditions, they carried on with their feet very successfully—Rabnett and Grieve being especially good in this respect. From a loose scrum on the left the ball was passed *via* Grieve and Rabnett to Burge, who was not going to trust a pass to his wing on such a wet day, and went through the defence himself to score under the posts for Grieve to add the goal points. A little later Nevill scored an unconverted try for Ampleforth from a forward scramble on the line, but the kick at goal failed. This ended the scoring and one felt that the Mount could thank the weather for not having their line crossed more than three times by a superior back division.

Final score: Ampleforth one goal, two tries (11 points); Mount St Mary's, nil.

AMPLEFORTH.—A. Bevan; D. Kendall, F. E. Burge, B. Rabnett, C. Lyons; C. F. Grieve, C. E. MacDonald; J. M. Foley (*Captain*), R. A. Chisholm, I. Mackenzie, A. Russell, I. Nevill, C. Flood, P. Fellowes, A. Morris.

## Rugby Football

AMPLEFORTH *v.* GIGGLESWICK

On Saturday, November 30th, Ampleforth beat Giggleswick at Giggleswick by a goal (five points) to a try (three points).

The game was played in rain, after rain, on a ground deluged with rain. Giggleswick were the first to score. The scrum-half worked the blind side, went over himself and touched down far out: the kick at goal failed. Ampleforth promptly attacked and shortly afterwards heeled just inside the Giggleswick half. An orthodox three-quarter movement was started. MacDonald transferred to Grieve, Grieve to Rabnett, Rabnett to Lyons, who rounding his man scored just outside the posts. Grieve's kick was successful and Ampleforth were two points up. The game was now twelve minutes old, but the final score was reached.

Henceforth the forwards reigned supreme except for an occasional effort by the Ampleforth backs, whose handling of an impossible ball won high praise, though never again points. Shortly before half-time a Giggleswick raid on the Ampleforth line was only frustrated by a forward infringement, the free kick enabling Ampleforth to shake off the peril.

In the second half the Ampleforth team began with clear minds—feet, feet, feet until their opponents' twenty-five was reached, then heel to backs capable of handling despite the conditions.

Giggleswick, however, had equally clear tactics. They pressed promptly and remained in our twenty-five for the bulk of the second half, allowing Ampleforth to get near their line only on rare occasions. When, however, the Giggleswick line was approached, the heel was successful, MacDonald saw to it that his outsides got the ball, and each time serious danger was threatened, only to be successfully averted. The gruelling forward game was resumed, touch-finding and occasional rushes went on; from a line-out the Giggleswick pack would break through and bear down on our line and gallant defensive work was called for. The end came on our line. Bevan carried over, and the whistle for no-side went before the scrum was formed.



## The Ampleforth Journal

The Giggleswick forwards, who were the heavier, were superior up to a point, but the Ampleforth pack's defensive work was continuous and successful. They spent the afternoon tackling, spoiling, falling on the ball, effectively warding off onslaughts that looked certain of ultimate success. To distinguish between a Giggleswick white jersey and the Ampleforth colours was almost impossible after the first few minutes, so individual mention must be sparing. One felt certain however that now the figure of Burge, now the figure of Chisholm was leading the Ampleforth rushes, and the voice of Foley urging his men allowed one to learn that he, too, was often in the van. As a collective pack, be it said, the forwards worked with zest, energy and success, and for this great credit is due.

Outside the scrum the superiority of Ampleforth was clearly marked, but the conditions rendered this advantage nugatory in attack. Of the excellent handling under most discouraging circumstances, mention has been made. The defensive work was also praiseworthy, MacDonald, Rabnett and Grieve being especially notable.

AMPLEFORTH.—A. Bevan; D. Kendall, J. Lind, B. Rabnett, C. Lyons; C. F. Grieve, C. E. MacDonald; J. M. Foley (*Captain*), F. E. Burge, R. A. Chisholm, I. Mackenzie, J. Ward, C. Flood, B. Kevill, S. Scott.

### AMPLEFORTH V. BIRKENHEAD PARK "A"

Rain throughout the night and most of the morning had made the match grounds impossible, and this game on Saturday, 7th December, was played on one of the Ram Fields. A strong wind blew straight across the field and this tended to confine the game to one touch line, the throws-in from which generally meant a scrum. The Park had a heavier pack and for the first half obtained possession of the ball on most occasions. A certain difficulty in handling and the keen defence prevented them from scoring any "three-quarter" tries, but they managed to cross the School line twice during this period. The first was from a line-out on the School line when Jennings, having caught the ball at the top of his jump, fell over the line. The second try, which

## Rugby Football

Kelly converted, was the result of a misfield by Bevan after a kick ahead. Fielding high kicks ahead in that strong wind was not an easy matter. On one occasion a try seemed a certainty when the Ampleforth forwards heeled the ball on the Park line. Grieve was to work the blind side, where there was only one man to mark himself and Lyons, and only five yards between them and the line; but MacDonald tried to go over on his own and was caught by the Park forwards who proceeded to take the ball up the field.

In the second half the School forwards got more of the ball and the backs performed some good passing movements, but Lyons's man was too fast for him and a score never came. Rabnett broke through more than once, but cut into the thick of things instead of cutting back towards his unmarked wing. Before time a kick which was meant for touch was taken into mid-field by the wind. The Park full-back, Hodson, gathered it nicely and dashing round the blind side scored in the corner. Good as the try was, he should never have been allowed to get as far as he did. There were many Ampleforth players well positioned to tackle him, but that full dive at the man's legs never came and the deserved result was a try.

Final score: Birkenhead Park "A" one goal, two tries (11 points); Ampleforth, nil.

AMPLEFORTH.—A. Bevan; W. Atkinson, J. Lind, B. Rabnett, C. Lyons; C. F. Grieve, C. E. MacDonald; J. M. Foley (*Captain*), F. E. Burge, R. A. Chisholm, I. Mackenzie, I. Nevill, P. Fellowes, C. Flood, B. Kevill.

### AMPLEFORTH V. ST PETER'S SCHOOL, YORK

This match took place at York on Saturday, 14th December. It was the nineteenth encounter between the two Schools, and after it Ampleforth had won 14 matches and scored 385 points and St Peter's had won five matches and scored 96 points. The ground was not wet, but it had been left soft by the recent rain and floods. After ten minutes' play a good three-quarter movement, in which all the backs took part, ended with Prescott scoring a try for Ampleforth which Grieve converted. Ampleforth were gaining possession in the scrums at this period and many passing movements

## The Ampleforth Journal

took place. Tries looked certain when the ball got to Rabnett, who was drawing his opposing wing very nicely and then failing to pass out to Lyons, for whom a run-in seemed a certainty. It is true that there were two or three defenders making across for Lyons but, as it was learnt afterwards, Lyons had more pace than most of the opposition. It is a good thing to let the wings have the ball at the beginning of a game, so as to let them test their speed against the opposition. Lyons in this respect soon took matters into his own hands, and picking up a dropped pass near midfield he rounded the defenders and scored a very good try. Prescott scored next, Grieve sending him in after working the blind side of a loose scrum. The St Peter's forwards now set up an attack and took the ball to the Ampleforth twenty-five, where play remained for some minutes. From a heel near their own line the Ampleforth backs started a passing movement which gained much ground, and play was again on the St Peter's line. An inside pass from Lind to Chisholm let the latter in for an unconverted try. Ampleforth therefore had a 14-point lead at half-time.

After the restart the St Peter's forwards went off with a great rush and kept play on the Ampleforth line for ten minutes. Unless their forwards managed to get over and touch down they could never score, for their backs had no scoring power. But that their forwards tried their best was shown by the fact that the Ampleforth full-back was forced to touch down on two occasions. From the second drop-out, play again settled on the Ampleforth line, but relief was brought in a manner which was as brilliant as it was effective. MacDonald went on his own round the blind side, but before, or while, being smothered by two or three defenders he managed to get a pass out to Prescott, who ran up to the full-back, kicked over his head and following up himself gathered the ball nicely, ran half the field, and scored under the posts, for Grieve to add the goal points. It was the best try of the match and soon, after a good passing movement, Prescott got over again, but the ball dropped as he tried to ground it with one hand. This was a well deserved penalty for as foolish a thing to do as could be imagined. To dive

## Rugby Football

for the line and fall with the ball is the only thing to do in order to make sure of tries. Another disaster soon befel the Ampleforth side, for Rabnett broke through strongly and raced for the line himself, but he overran a rather short and badly marked dead-ball line. However, before time he sent in Lyons for an unconverted try which ended the scoring.

This was the last match of the term, and the last School match. The backs continued to play as well as they have done throughout the season. They moved swiftly, and although many bad passes were given they were taken so well that continuity of attack was maintained. The forwards showed good form in the tight in the first half, but as play continued their scrummaging became ragged. Their play in the loose never reached a high standard, but Mackenzie and Ward were often conspicuous in the line-out.

Final score: Ampleforth two goals, five tries (25 points); St Peter's nil.

AMPLEFORTH.—T. McKelvey; E. Prescott, J. M. Lind, B. Rabnett, C. F. Lyons; C. F. Grieve, C. E. MacDonald; J. M. Foley (*Captain*), F. E. Burge, R. A. Chisholm, I. W. Mackenzie, J. Ward, M. Blair-McGuffie, I. Nevill, C. Flood.

## "A" FIFTEEN MATCH

### AMPLEFORTH "A" v. POCKLINGTON SCHOOL

An "A" XV, which was composed of those who would probably form next year's first XV, played Pocklington School, at Pocklington, on Wednesday, 27th November. The two halves were the only two of this year's XV who were playing, and they were the only two, with the possible exception of Kelly, who displayed any knowledge of defensive play at all. Weak tacklers are bad anywhere in a side, but if they are centre three-quarters they will always let the side down. Bean, one ventures to say, did not get his man once throughout the match, while Atkinson employed the very worst method of stopping a moving man with the ball in his possession—that of diving at his neck. It was a surprise to see Kendall miss his man so often. That his man's speed was greater than his own was no excuse, for Kendall often got to

## The Ampleforth Journal

him but failed to get his shoulder home, while it was MacDonald, getting across from the base of the scrum, who stopped this particular man scoring more often. The three-quarters should have got up to their men quicker. They should start moving up as soon as they see that the other pack has gained possession of the ball. Half the art of successful spoiling consists in getting to the man with the ball a split second before he expects you. You will then tackle him in possession—the great object in defence, as it breaks down the attack. The forwards were lacking in fire. One would like to see more dash amongst them. They seemed content to admit that they were tackled as soon as a hand was laid on them. A little bustle and fight would often get them through a half-hearted tackle. They did some quite good dribbling rushes, but were content to let an opponent pick the ball off their feet. At the line-out they did not get the ball for the obvious and simple reason that they did not jump for it. After a scrum, whether they had secured possession or not, the forwards seemed to imagine that their work was then ended and that they had merely to stroll about the field until they were next wanted to form a scrum. S. Scott was the only one to show any life at all. Flood led quite well, but at the end of a rush he was not careful enough to see that the ball was heeled cleanly to his backs. He told them to heel, but he lacked the anxiety to see that his orders were carried out. McKelvey at full-back showed that he could field, kick, and tackle by doing these things occasionally, but his slothful manner of going about the field would not only get him passed over by any selectors, but actually made him late for the work of the moment.

About ten minutes after the kick-off the Pocklington left wing scored under the posts, but the kick at goal was disallowed. The Ampleforth forwards then took the ball down the field and from the resulting heel Grieve dropped a good goal. Before half-time Pocklington scored three more tries—one by their left wing, another as the result of a return pass from the same player, and the other with good backing up of a cut-through in the centre. In the second half the Ampleforth forwards put a little more much-needed life

## Rugby Football

into their play, and Pocklington only scored one more try. As none of these tries were converted the final score was: Pocklington School, five tries (15 points); Ampleforth "A" one dropped goal (4 points).

AMPLEFORTH "A."—T. McKelvey; D. Kendall, W. Atkinson, J. Bean, M. Kelly; C. F. Grieve, C. E. MacDonald (*Captain*); C. Flood, P. Fellowes, E. Dobson, A. Morris, S. Scott, P. Stirling, N. Horn, J. Lockwood.

## SECOND FIFTEEN MATCHES

### AMPLEFORTH 2ND XV *v.* COATHAM SCHOOL

The 2nd XV beat Coatham at Coatham on Saturday, October 12th, by one penalty goal and three tries (12 points) to 1 try (3 points).

The game opened with a series of speedy exchanges from one twenty-five to the other and resulted in each side scoring once—the Coatham right wing (who played a hard and intelligent game throughout) obtaining a try which was not converted, and Spacek obtaining a penalty goal after the Coatham scrum half had displayed just that over-eagerness that so frequently leads to disaster.

No further score occurred in the first half, but one felt that the Ampleforth team was gradually wearing down the opposition, and this indeed proved to be the case. The second half was still young when the clean heeling of the forwards thrice enabled the backs to carve out openings for FitzGerald, who on two occasions ran hard to score tries which remained unconverted.

Near no-side the Coatham right wing again asserted himself, careered strongly down the touch-line and had apparently scored a good try when a touch-judge was discovered sternly and perseveringly waving his flag. The Ampleforth captain then added insult to disappointment by insisting on a scrum instead of a line-out, and within a short time a forward rush was instituted and well maintained, and Morris obtained a further try.

This was the first fixture of the second XV. The forwards heeled well from the tight scrums, worked with perseverance, spoiled with courage, but failed emphatically at the line-out.

## The Ampleforth Journal

In attack the backs passed and handled well; in defence their tackling was adequate, suggesting however at times an embrace rather than a dive, but their inability (or unwillingness) to fall on the ball was constantly apparent.

AMPLEFORTH.—T. McKelvey; J. FitzGerald, F. Hime, P. Ainscough, O. Scott; W. Spacek, S. Scott; W. J. Romanes (*Captain*), B. Kevill, C. Donovan, M. Blackmore, I. Nevill, A. Morris, E. Dobson, D. Silvertop.

### AMPLEFORTH 2ND XV v. RIPON SCHOOL

On Wednesday, October 16th, Ripon beat the 2nd XV by one goal and four tries (17 points), to two tries (6 points).

Ampleforth lost the toss and this misfortune proved a serious handicap. Ripon played with a strong wind in the first half and had, in addition, some field-slope in their favour. Accordingly the Ampleforth side were battling against heavy odds but, be it said, they battled half-heartedly and with slight suggestion of even momentary success. The forwards lacked fire, and played a lackadaisical game in no way suited to the conditions. The outsidies appeared to suffer from an inferiority complex. The Ripon forwards were stronger and wiser. Tactically they exploited the wheel intelligently and frequently, and the Ampleforth forwards were all at sea in their efforts to counter this movement. Again at half-back Ripon were vastly superior. Their scrum-half was good, giving Scott little scope; their fly-half was head and shoulders above the other 29 players and Spacek was left sometimes standing, occasionally bewildered and always without resource.

In the first period Ripon were in our half almost consistently and obtained three tries, of which they converted one.

In the second period when wind and slope favoured Ampleforth, we hoped for better things but unfortunately the literally uphill battle just accomplished had induced—too easily—an overtired condition which rendered attempts at asserting a mastery a dismal failure. Two tries were scored by each side, FitzGerald and O. Scott getting over for Ampleforth, and no-side found Ripon easy victors.

AMPLEFORTH.—A. Bevan; J. FitzGerald, F. Hime, P. Ainscough, O. Scott; W. Spacek, S. Scott; W. Romanes (*Captain*), C. Flood, E. Dobson, B. Kevill, A. Morris, C. Donovan, M. Blackmore, D. Silvertop.

## Rugby Football

### AMPLEFORTH 2ND XV v. COATHAM SCHOOL.

This, the return match with Coatham, was played at Ampleforth on Saturday, 2nd November. The second XV won the previous match at Redcar, and although Coatham showed much improvement since that encounter their easy victory was not only due to this fact. The Ampleforth backs were thoroughly bad in both attack and defence. Their forwards gave them enough chances to provide many tries, but Spacek never took the ball on the move and thus never got his three-quarters going at all. When the three-quarters did get the ball they continually showed lack of dash, and if there happened to be a Coatham three-quarter standing between them they promptly gave him the ball. Their defence, in particular that of the half-backs, was negligible, especially in the matter of falling on the ball. Coatham had particular strength on the right wing in the person of Howe, a strong runner with a well-timed swerve. In the first half he scored two tries, one from the Ampleforth "twenty-five" which he converted himself, and, Hedley having also scored an unconverted try, Coatham changed ends with an eleven points lead. In the second half, with a slight wind behind them, Ampleforth attacked more and FitzGerald scored two tries, to which Coatham replied with two tries and a good dropped goal.

Final score: Coatham one goal, one dropped goal, and four tries (21 points); Ampleforth two tries (6 points).

AMPLEFORTH.—T. McKelvey; J. FitzGerald, F. Hime (*Captain*), P. Ainscough, O. Scott; W. Spacek, J. Bean; P. Stirling, B. Kevill, S. Scott, A. Morris, E. Dobson, P. Fellowes, C. Donovan, M. Blackmore.

### AMPLEFORTH 2ND XV v. ROYAL CORPS OF SIGNALS (BOYS CO'Y.)

Several changes were made in the second XV for this match and although the result did not improve upon the defeat of a few days back, the actual play of individuals justified the committee's action. In the first half Ampleforth played with a considerable wind, of which Waddilove made good use in his touch finding when in a defensive position. The School three-quarters carried out some good movements,

## The Ampleforth Journal

but they were apt to get bunched while running and none of the manoeuvres were finished off successfully. In the first half the Signal Boys scored one goal. On changing ends the Ampleforth defence could not cope with the speed of the Signals, and they scored three goals and a try. The first was a dodge over by the scrum-half from a set scrum—the result of a knock-on by the School full-back when fielding a kick ahead by a three-quarter. The next try, too, was a result of a fumble by McKelvey at full-back, and this was soon followed by a good try by the Signals right wing, who dribbled the ball over the line and fell on it. The last try was the result of a bad piece of work by the Ampleforth forwards who obtained possession in a scrum on their line and wheeled. So far so good—but they wheeled without the ball, which they had let out behind them and it was at the feet of the Signals forwards, who picked it up and took a step over the line.

Final score: Boys of the Royal Corps of Signals, four goals, one try (23 points); Ampleforth, nil.

AMPLEFORTH.—T. McKelvey; J. FitzGerald, F. Hime, W. Atkinson, D. Kendall; M. Waddilove, J. Bean; W. Romanes (*Captain*), B. Kevill, S. Scott, E. Dobson, A. Morris, P. Stirling, C. Donovan, M. Blackmore.

### AMPLEFORTH 2ND XV V. WAKEFIELD GRAMMAR SCHOOL

This match was played on Saturday, 30th November, on the old Match ground, which after a few days and nights of rain was in a very wet and muddy condition. It was a game for every forward to enjoy and both packs of forwards took the opportunity offered. The rushes of both sets of forwards were admirable, but the Ampleforth side as a whole—there were notable exceptions—were better at falling on the ball. The Ampleforth forwards awoke from the lethargic state in which they had indulged in their last few matches and played their best game of the season. Morris, Nevill, and Silvertop were conspicuous for their presence in the proximity of the ball, Romanes for some sound tackling in the open, and Dobson for some good breaks through at

## Rugby Football

the line-out. Fellowes led the pack well, shouting good instructions, but his shout was not loud enough. One of the features of the match was the excellent packing of the Wakefield forwards—low and tight and with hollowed backs; just as it should be. It was only the superior hooking of Nevill which gained the ball for Ampleforth. It was a bad day for backs as handling was difficult, but the Wakefield centres showed a thrust which was lacking on the Ampleforth side. Brown played well at the base of the Ampleforth scrum, but Waddilove, except for his excellent touch finding, was disappointing. He generally took his passes standing and his defence left much to be desired. The latter remark applies as well to Bean, but the defence of Hime, Kelly and McKelvey was always praiseworthy. At half-time the scores were equal—two penalty goals each.

All these goal kicks were excellent ones. Wakefield place-kicked theirs and the second was from near the half-way line. Atkinson drop-kicked the two for Ampleforth. His second was particularly good, being from beyond the "twenty five" and near the touch line. This made up for his bad mistake in the first half when after a strong run down the wing he got over the line and then knocked on. The second half was a struggle between the forwards with an occasional passing movement amongst the Wakefield backs. On two occasions their strong-running right wing got away, but he was well tackled by McKelvey. Hobson scored a good try for Wakefield towards the end. He managed to elude two very weak attempts to tackle him and scored under the posts, but the kick went wide.

Final scores: Wakefield Grammar School two penalty goals and one try (9 points); Ampleforth two penalty goals (6 points).

AMPLEFORTH.—T. McKelvey; W. Atkinson, J. Bean, F. Hime, M. Kelly; M. Waddilove (*Captain*), C. Brown; P. Fellowes, A. Morris, W. Romanes, I. Nevill, E. Dobson, P. Stirling, D. Silvertop, M. Blackmore.

## The Ampleforth Journal

AMPLEFORTH 2ND XV *v.* ST PETER'S 2ND XV

This game which was played at Ampleforth on December 14th calls for little description. Conditions favoured an open game and the School pack established such a predominance over their opponents that they were able to call the tune from beginning to end. It would be difficult not to praise the dash and quick following up of the forwards, among whom Morris and Scott were particularly prominent. They were, however, too prone to waste a lot of energy in trying to dribble St Peter's pack as well as the ball, instead of letting the ball back when a forward rush was checked.

Brown played a capital game at scrum half, and gave plenty of chances to the backs whose combination was not too good, but good enough for the occasion. Hime's defensive work was excellent but he did not show much finesse in attack. FitzGerald played much better than usual on the wing and ran with plenty of determination. When time was called Ampleforth had scored six goals, three tries (39 points) to nil. Tries were scores by FitzGerald (3), Scott (2), Brown, Stirling, Bean, and Morris.

AMPLEFORTH.—A. Bevan; W. Atkinson, F. Hime, M. Waddilove (*Captain*), J. FitzGerald; J. Bean, C. Brown; P. Fellowes, A. Morris, S. Scott, W. Romanes, E. Dobson, B. Kevill, P. Stirling, D. Silvertop.

AMPLEFORTH 2ND XV *v.* LEEDS GRAMMAR SCHOOL 2ND XV.

This match was played at Leeds on a field ankle deep in mud on Saturday, November 23rd.

Leeds repeatedly gained possession in the tight, but were content to wheel rather than heel to a weak back division. The wheeling was often well done, but the heavy state of the ground and the quick breaking up of the School forwards prevented the ball from going very far.

It was quite obvious from the start that we had the better backs but Waddilove had few chances of opening up the game.

Shortly before time Leeds dribbled over for a try which was not converted. The School pack played vigorously to

## Rugby Football

the end but never once did they succeed in heeling the ball from the tight or the loose. It was a dull game, and we were beaten forward.

Final score: Leeds Grammar School, one try (3 points); Ampleforth, nil.

AMPLEFORTH.—T. P. McKelvey; J. Fitzgerald, W. B. Atkinson, J. R. Bean, J. M. Kelly; M. C. Waddilove (*Capt.*), C. E. Brown; S. J. Scott, W. J. Romanes, D. A. Silvertop, P. J. Stirling, C. C. Donovan, B. Kevill, N. J. Horn, E. Y. Dobson.

## COLTS' FIFTEEN MATCHES.

AMPLEFORTH *v.* POCKLINGTON SCHOOL.—WON.

Ampleforth, 5 goals, 11 tries (58 points); Pocklington School, 1 penalty goal (3 points).

AMPLEFORTH.—R. L. Cumberbatch; J. W. Fox-Taylor, C. W. Hime, A. I. James, D. N. Kendall; W. B. Hunter, B. E. Bush; R. C. Monteith (*Captain*), D. J. McDonnell, J. P. Ryan, W. M. Campbell, T. H. Mee-Power, J. A. Ryan, R. W. Perceval, M. Rochford.

AMPLEFORTH *v.* ST PETER'S SCHOOL.—LOST.

Ampleforth, 1 try (3 points); St Peter's School, 1 goal, 4 tries (17 points).

AMPLEFORTH.—B. E. Bush; J. W. Fox-Taylor, C. W. Hime, A. I. James, D. N. Kendall; J. F. Barton, R. R. Witham; R. C. Monteith (*Captain*), D. J. McDonnell, J. P. Ryan, W. M. Campbell, T. H. Mee-Power, R. W. Perceval, M. Rochford, G. W. Jago.

AMPLEFORTH *v.* ROYAL SIGNALS BOYS' XV.—WON.

Ampleforth, 2 tries (6 points); Royal Signals, 1 try (3 points).

AMPLEFORTH.—B. E. Bush; J. W. Fox-Taylor, C. W. Hime, A. I. James, D. N. Kendall; W. B. Hunter, J. F. Barton; R. C. Monteith (*Captain*), D. J. McDonnell, J. P. Ryan, W. M. Campbell, T. H. Mee-Power, F. D. Stanton, G. E. Moberley, G. W. Jago.

AMPLEFORTH *v.* ST PETER'S SCHOOL.—WON.

Ampleforth, 1 goal, 7 tries (26 points); St Peter's School,—Nil.

AMPLEFORTH.—R. L. Cumberbatch; J. W. Fox-Taylor, C. W. Hime, B. E. Bush, D. N. Kendall; W. B. Hunter, R. C. Monteith (*Captain*); D. J. McDonnell, J. P. Ryan, W. M. Campbell, T. H. Mee-Power, G. E. Moberley, M. Rochford, F. D. Stanton, R. W. Perceval.

## THE BEAGLES

OWING to the very dry summer, hunting was confined to the moors for the first few weeks. The young entry all entered exceptionally well, and the ground having yielded sufficiently, we were able to open the season at the College on October 2nd, when a large crowd turned up to welcome our new master, who has shown us excellent sport. Conditions were very poor, a high wind and poor scent making hunting difficult, nevertheless we had a very persevering hunt of an hour in the late afternoon, which was the redeeming feature of a dull day's sport.

On the 13th, hounds were at Lastingham where they showed good sport, accounting for a brace of hares, both after good moorland hunts.

We enjoyed an exceptionally good hunt on November 1st after meeting at Byland Abbey. A stout hare was disturbed near Brink Hill which led hounds by Oulton, Coxwold and Newburgh before being lost near the last named place after a fine hunt of one and a half hours, and a point of just over four miles.

By the kind invitation of the late Major Sir Robert Walker we spent a very enjoyable day at Sand Hutton Hall on November 13th. Hounds ran continuously all day among numerous hares without ever having any chance of reward.

Perhaps the best day of the season to date was on the last day of the old year when the meet was at Terrington. Hounds had two fast hunts of 50 and 90 minutes, and accounted for both of the hares. So far hounds have killed 12 brace of hares in some thirty outings.

## BOXING

CAPTAIN N. J. CHAMBERLAIN showed his unflinching interest in the boxing at Ampleforth by enabling us to see some first-class amateur boxing. He arranged for an exhibition bout of six rounds to be given by Lance-Cpl. Bennett and Lance-Cpl. Holdcroft, both of the 2nd Batt. East Lancashire Regiment. It took place on December 1st, and Capt. Chamberlain presided in person at the meeting. It was a most interesting exhibition by well known Army boxers and gave us an excellent example which should do much to improve the School boxing.

We are very grateful to Captain Chamberlain and to the officers of the East Lancashire Regiment for allowing their men to come over; and we thank Lance-Cpl. Bennett and Lance-Cpl. Holdcroft for the splendid exhibition they gave us.

On Wednesday, December 11th, we had a series of fourteen fights amongst novices. The boxing was very good on the whole and there were many very close fights. A very amusing interlude was provided by a blind-fold fight.

The Captain of boxing for this year is A. C. Russell. The House Captains are: G. A. Bevan (St Oswald's), A. C. Russell (St. Cuthbert's), G. P. de P. Leeming (St Aidan's), and C. E. Brown (St Bede's).

## OFFICERS TRAINING CORPS

THE following joined the O.T.C. at the beginning of term :

R. H. R. Leese, Hon. Miles Fitzalan-Howard, P. O. Riddell, D. J. Forbes, P. W. Wilberforce, J. F. Hickie, H. G. Gillow, P. S. Thunder, B. J. Hayes, H. D. Gallwey, J. A. Ryan, A. E. Apponyi, E. Walmesley, J. H. Jefferson, M. F. Young, P. C. Rea, J. F. Henry, T. St J. Barry, F. J. Anne, G. A. Wace, M. G. M. Bell, N. F. Murphy, M. P. Fogarty, E. E. Tomkins, A. O'Connor, T. D. Waugh, F. M. Havenith, F. M. P. Critchley, J. E. Lynch, E. H. Grieve, Earl of Oxford, R. J. G. Deasy, T. F. J. Roche, S. J. Lovell, L. J. Walter, W. M. Murphy.

The following promotions were posted under date 24/9/29 :

To be Company Sergeant-Major . . . Sergeant C. F. Lyons  
To be Sergeants . . . Lance-Corporals M. Anne, R. Chisholm,  
P. Fellowes, J. M. Foley, M. Lind,  
W. Romanes.

To be Lance-Corporals  
Cadets M. W. Blackmore, F. J. Coverdale, E. A. McDonnell, L. Rimmer, A. B. Tucker, H. G. Watson.

WE congratulate the following on obtaining Certificate "A" in November :

P. Ainscough, W. B. Atkinson, M. H. Blair-McGuffie, H. A. V. Bulleid, B. J. Burfield, A. H. Cardwell, R. P. Cave, F. W. Dolan, C. J. Flood, F. W. Hime, J. M. Kelly, B. Kevill, R. P. Leeming, T. P. H. McKelvey, A. J. Morris, M. S. Petre, B. J. Rabnett, K. W. C. Sinclair-Loutit, H. D. M. Seymour, J. R. Stanton, P. J. Stirling.

*Shooting.*—In the miniature range shooting match with Allyn's School O.T.C. Ampleforth won by 542 points to 537.

## OLD BOYS NEWS

THE marriage of Edward Harry George and Rosa Mary, daughter of Mr and Mrs George Grossmith, took place at St James's, Spanish Place, on November 5th. They were married by Father Michael Cullen, s.j., uncle of the bridegroom, and Douglas George was best man.

\* \* \*

ON October 28th, Philip Wellinger Davis and Miss Leonide Durbec, of Marlow, Bucks, were married by the Bishop of Mysore.

\* \* \*

CONGRATULATIONS on the occasion of two more engagements—that of David Maxwell to Miss Alethea Turville Petre, the sister of Gabriel Turville Petre, and also that of Nicholas Caffrey, to Miss Margaret Winefred Sergeant.

\* \* \*

CONGRATULATIONS also to K. G. R. Bagshawe, George Bond and T. A. Baines, who passed their Law Finals in November.

\* \* \*

OXFORD NOTES.—The Oxford Ampleforth Dinner was held on November 23rd at the Clarendon Hotel, with, as usual, the Master of St Benet's in the chair and Father Abbot as the chief guest. Some thirty sat down to dinner, among whom were Father Ronald Knox, and Gerard Simpson, the first Secretary, and indeed "founder" of the Dinner. General regret was felt at the absence of David Walker, whose illness has kept him down from Oxford this term. He has all his friends' wishes and hopes for his speedy recovery.

\* \* \*

N. K. MACDONALD has been elected President of the Irish Club.

\* \* \*

E. B. E. TUCKER has been distinguishing himself in the Freshers' Sports. He ran third in the cross-country (Shotover course, 7½ miles: 46 minutes), and second in the Three Miles; the winner, who ran it in 16 minutes, 53 seconds, beat him by two yards.



## The Ampleforth Journal

A. F. HAMMOND was also running in the Sports, being beaten in his Quarter-mile heat by four yards by a winner who ran it in 56 seconds.

\* \* \*

WE are pleased to welcome back to the JOURNAL staff of illustrators Mr Joseph Pike, whose work will appear regularly from now on. His early drawings were a feature years ago, and we now hail him as an old Amplefordian, mellowed by fame in the world of pencil and pastel.

\* \* \*

A very successful Dinner of the Scottish Area of the Ampleforth Society was held on January 15th this year at St Enoch Hotel, Glasgow. Father Abbot was in the chair, and among the guests were their Graces the Archbishops of Glasgow and of St Andrew's and Edinburgh, as well as Sir Robert Wilson, D.L., the chairman of the Glasgow Education Authority. The energetic Secretary, J. M. Horn, deserves warm congratulations on the success, monetary as well as social, of the evening.

\* \* \*

IN this connection we would draw attention to a move on the part of the Scottish Area that is worthy of imitation further south. A collective "Catholic Public Schools' Dinner" is being organised and we wish it all success. Areas that find it hard to beat up a dinner of members scattered over a large region might reflect on the "slogan" *l'union fait le dîner*.

\* \* \*

IF any local Secretary would like to look into it, we have the minutes and details of the initiation and preliminary organisation of the scheme, and shall be very glad to pass them on.

## Old Boys News

THOSE responsible for the Old Boys' dinner in Liverpool are to be congratulated on its success.

In all about sixty were present. Father Clement Standish in a jocular and reminiscent mood presided.

The Archbishop of Liverpool was the guest of the evening and took the occasion to make an important pronouncement on the Education question.

Father Abbot, who received a great ovation from those present, spoke on recent developments at Ampleforth.

\* \* \*

THE annual London dinner was also a great success. Over fifty Old Boys were present. Father Abbot presided and made an impressive speech on the Catholic tradition of Education in England, combating the views recently propounded by a well known Head Master. Mr Hanson is again to be thanked and congratulated on his great energy in making this meeting of Old Boys an invariable success.

\* \* \*

CONGRATULATIONS to T. C. Knowles who gained a Trials Cap in the first English Trial and was chosen as reserve against Wales. He has been playing regularly for Cheshire, and M. P. Davis, home on leave from Ceylon, has been playing with the East Midlands.

\* \* \*

THE Old Amplefordians' R.F.C. only played one match (so far as we have heard) before Christmas, but have some more fixtures in February. The one was against the Beaumont Old Boys, and the Amplefordians won by three goals and one try (18 points) to a goal and a try (8 points). Our information is not very full, but we hear that among the fifteen were the following: J. C. Tucker, P. Rooke-Ley, J. Rabnett, N. Grattan-Doyle, A. Cagiati, A. J. MacDonald, J. Tweedie, P. P. Kelly, B. J. Collins, J. S. Somers-Cocks, and J. C. Riddell.

## THE PREPARATORY SCHOOL

THE following boys joined the School in September :

R. C. Hay, J. D. O'N. Donnellon, R. J. de Normandie, G. M. C. Waters, A. H. Fraser, J. Bohan, A. L. Potez, R. Anne, R. P. Townsend, A. H. Willbourn, M. A. A. Birtwistle, M. F. V. Cubitt, T. A. Pine-Coffin, R. H. H. Brunner, A. M. Macdonald, A. C. Cain, G. B. U. Smith, J. A. Yates, A. H. James, J. B. Leeming, G. J. L. Hughes, R. N. Cardwell, J. H. Nihill, J. H. Barry, M. O. F. Cochrane, D. K. Maclaren.

And in January: J. J. Buckley, G. B. Potts, C. W. Fogarty, A. G. F. Green, G. C. D. Green.

Captain of the School . . . . . F. H. V. Fowke  
Captains of Rugby . . . . . F. H. V. Fowke and D. R. Dalglish

\* \* \*

THE Rugger season began in October. The very high standard set by last year's fifteen has instilled into the School a pleasing keenness. The present fifteen cannot now equal the unbeaten record of their predecessors, for already two matches have been lost—those against Oatlands School, Harrogate. But this must be said of the losers, that the onlookers at the matches, including many grown-ups wise in Rugger technique, declared that they never had seen in the Preparatory School tackling so fearless and so successful.

\* \* \*

THERE played for the Fifteen: F. H. V. Fowke, E. F. J. Plowden, A. G. Gregory, P. A. O'Donovan, N. Barry, R. C. Hay, D. R. Dalglish, Lord Mauchline, P. B. Hay, N. C. Ogilvie, F. R. N. Kerr, P. S. W. Selby, D. D. White, J. F. Lambert.

\* \* \*

WE have to tender our thanks to Dom Stephen Marwood who preached our October Retreat.

\* \* \*

DOM HUGH DE NORMANVILLE gave us a lecture on Electricity, sparkling in word and deed. We owe him our best thanks.

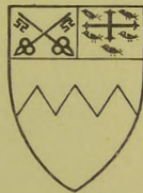
## The Preparatory School

FATHER ABBOT very kindly presided at "Speeches" on the last day of term. The following contributed to the programme :

- 1 PIANO SOLO, Study in G (*Czerny*) . . . . . N. BARRY
- 2 RECITATION, "King Hilary and the Beggarmen" FIRST FORM
- 3 SONG, "Blue Bells of Scotland" FIRST FORM & PREPARATORY
- 4 RECITATION, "The King's Breakfast"  
R. M. CAMPBELL, J. W. RITCHIE, J. D. GILLOT, P. A. F. VIDAL
- 5 'CELLO SOLO "Tenderness" (*Dolmetsch*) . . . . . N. C. OGLIVIE
- 6 RECITATION, "The Sponge" (*A. P. Herbert*)  
M. A. WILBERFORCE, R. E. A. G. MOONEY, P. M. YOUNG
- 7 SONG, "New Year's Eve" . . . . . SECOND AND THIRD FORMS
- 8 Three short Recitations R. F. GRIEVE, D. K. MACLAREN,  
G. J. L. HUGHES
- 9 PIANO DUET, "Hungarian Dance" (*Cumberland*)  
D. R. DALGLISH, P. A. O'DONOVAN
- 10 FRENCH SPEECH, Extract from "Le Malade Imaginaire de Molière"  
Argan . . . . . A. H. FRASER  
Béline, sa femme . . . . . F. H. V. FOWKE  
Angélique, sa fille . . . . . P. F. CLAYTON  
Antoinette, domestique . . . . . G. V. READ-DAVIS  
Cléante, amant . . . . . A. BARRY
- 11 SONG, "The Minstrel Boy" . . . . . SECOND AND THIRD FORMS

THE  
AMPLEFORTH  
JOURNAL

SUMMER NUMBER, 1930



PRICE 2/6  
VOL. XXXV

YEARLY SUBSCRIPTION 7/6  
PART III

## CONTENTS

THE FAIRFAXES OF GILLING <i>(continued)</i>	page 203
Dom Hilary Willson	
PASSING THROUGH LORRAINE	216
Wilfred Childe	
BLESSED ALBAN ROE	217
TWO POEMS	
WINDMILLS	223
THE SPRING IS HERE	223
Murrrough Loftus	
THE MOSQUE OF ST SOPHIA	224
Rear-Admiral W. A. Egerton, C.M.G., R.N.	
A GLIMPSE OF MEDIAEVAL LETTERS	227
Rev. H. E. G. Rope, M.A.	
OBITUARY	234
NOTES	239
NOTICES OF BOOKS	245
SCHOOL NOTES	250
SCHOOL SOCIETIES	
SENIOR DEBATING SOCIETY	260
JUNIOR DEBATING SOCIETY	262
HISTORICAL SOCIETY	263
THE MEDIAEVALISTS	264
SCIENTIFIC CLUB	264
MUSICAL SOCIETY	265
GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY	266
RUGBY FOOTBALL	267
ATHLETIC SPORTS	279
BEAGLES	286
BOXING	287
O.T.C.	288
OLD BOYS' NEWS	289
PREPARATORY SCHOOL	291



CHURCH STREET  
WINDSOR.

Joseph W. W.

## THE AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL

Vol. XXXV

Summer, 1930

Part III

### THE FAIRFAXES OF GILLING

#### II

THOMAS FAIRFAX of Walton, sometime Master of the Horse to King Edward IV, came into possession of Gilling Castle and the estates attached to it, as we stated in an earlier article, and was made a Knight of the Bath three years later, to Henry VII. Before proceeding with the history of the family it may be well to try to picture to ourselves the Castle as it was at this date and remained until the notable alterations and additions by Sir William Fairfax in Elizabethan days.

We must not think of it as a structure, such as the ruins of Helmsley or Pickering castle would suggest to us, with lofty donjon keep in the centre of an ample courtyard, encircled by an embattled wall with corner turrets, barbican and sally ports, and a drawbridge crossing the waters of a moat. The name, Moat Hill, and the valley below the eastern and northern fronts of the castle, with a shallower depression on the south point to the existence of a natural, dry moat there; but so far no trace of a moat of any sort has been found on the west or north west. The fact is, Gilling, as Mr. Bilson tells us, was not a castle designed to stand a protracted siege. Replacing perhaps an earlier fortified manor house, it was, he says, a castle of the type called "Tower-Houses," such as were frequently erected in the northern counties of England and throughout Scotland in the reigns of our three earlier Edwards. The main purpose of those in England was as a defence against the incursions of the Scots, while those in Scotland, many of which survive to-day, were rather as a protection against the forays of rival clans. From a careful study and

## The Ampleforth Journal

measurement of the medieval portions surviving in the basement, Mr. Bilson has been able to reconstruct the ground plan, showing that the Gilling Tower-House was of unusual dimensions. Its exterior measurement was 79 feet 6 inches from north to south, and 72 feet 6 inches from east to west, which exceeds the area of the great twelfth century keep of Rochester, familiar to many of us, and every other tower house he has so far examined. The external walls on the north, east and south sides are eight feet thick; that on the western side has been destroyed. Standing on a hill one hundred and thirty feet above the level of the valley, its crenellated walls, with parapets within and corner turrets leading from below, would command a far reaching view on every side unimpeded probably by woods such as now encircle it. There were entrance gateways east and west. Of the latter the inner arches still remain with a broad stone staircase leading to the Hall above. That on the east has been blocked up at a later date by the insertion of a turret and staircase now disused. These entrances are connected by a broad corridor with barrel-vaulted roof, flanked by three vaulted chambers on either side. Enough remains of chamfered doorways, Gothic windows, garderobes and ornamental features to point, in the opinion of Bilson, to the second half of the reign of Edward III, rather than of Edward II, as the most likely date to which the building should be assigned. (*Yorks. Archaeological Journal*, Vol. xix. 1907, p. 143-4.)

Looking from the lawn between the moat and the eastern front one can with tolerable accuracy from these data reconstruct in imagination the ancient tower-house. It rose four-square as high and about as broad each way as that front rises now. The walls stood grim and grey, unbroken then by the projecting turret and the two bay windows at the south-eastern corner, of Elizabethan work, but broken above, we may suppose, by a battlemented parapet and possibly by turrets at the angles with their crenellated openings for cross-bowmen and archers. The plain rectangular eighteenth century windows would then be moulded in the graceful lines of the domestic Gothic of our third King Edward's reign, relieving the dull bare aspect of the walls as they appear





Gilling Castle  
Ampleforth Preparatory School  
from the S.E.  
A.M.T. 1920.

## The Fairfaxes of Gilling

to-day. Below they were enriched both east and west by massive entrance doors with portcullis beneath a double archway with hood moulding on the outer side, while south and north were the lesser sally-ports, the latter of which remains. Guided by Bilson's ground plan we may even hazard a conjecture as to the interior disposition of the tower. The vaulted chambers still intact on either side of the broad central corridor of the basement would house the men at arms and servant-men, as the garderobes and other details indicate. The lesser rooms on either side the passages would be store houses and receptacles for ammunition and accoutrements, with doorways from the passages giving direct access to the courtyard without. On the floor above, approached by the great stone staircase still remaining, would be the dining hall flanked, probably, as was generally the case, by kitchen, bake-house and buttery. Here, too, would be the parlours, greater and lesser, the withdrawing room for the ladies of the house, and the domestic chapel. In the upper storey would be the bed chambers, domestic offices and children's nursery and schoolroom. Allusions to all of these we shall meet in an inventory of the furnishings, plate and utensils, taken in the reign of Queen Elizabeth.

From the castle itself let us now pass to a review of the lands and properties attached to it when Sir Thomas Fairfax came into possession. The original manor of Gilling held by the de Ettons as vassals of Sir Roger de Mowbray, early in the reign of Henry I, is said by Gill (*Vallis Eboracensis*, p. 257) to be given in Domesday Book as "four carucates of land to be taxed, land to two ploughs, and wood pasture three quarentens long and three broad; the whole manor half a mile long and half a mile broad; value in King Edward's time 20s, now 8s." As the carucate varies from 120 to 180 acres, taking 150 as a mean, there would be 600 acres or thereabouts of arable and pasture land, besides the rough wood pasture. Later, as the de Etton records show, this was increased by lands at Grymston in the parish of Gilling and at Suthholme (South Holme), a township in the parish of Hovingham as well as by acquisitions of tofts and crofts in Gilling and the neighbourhood. In 1360, Thomas de Etton



## The Ampleforth Journal

quitclaimed to the Abbot and Convent of Byland certain tenements in Ampleford. In 1374, three years before the death of Edward III, he obtained a license to impark 1,000 acres of land and wood at Gilling; and on May 6th, 1378, Richard III, Thomas de Colville, of Coxwold, made a grant of pasture to Thomas de Etton, junior (who married Elizabeth Fairfax), and to Thomas his son for the enlarging of their park.

A very fair idea of the extent of the Gilling estate at this date may be gathered from an Inquisition held at Newburgh, January 21st, 1521, at the death of the second Sir Thomas Fairfax, who succeeded his father in 1505. He is said therein to be seised of the castle and manor of Gilling in Ridall, comprising 30 messuages (*i.e.*, dwellings with lands adjoining appropriated to the use of the household), 300 acres of land, 1,000 acres of moor, 300 acres of wood, and a water-mill. We may reasonably surmise that the messuages would be dwellings in or near the village with their gardens and crofts as nowadays; the 300 acres of land, part pasture and part arable, would embrace what is comprised in our purchase, the Avenue and Park, with the fields enclosed thereby, extending to about 150 acres, and another 150 of what are now called Gilling and Low Warren Farms adjoining the Park and gardens. The water-mill would undoubtedly have been upon a mill race drawn from Burnt Gill beck, which flows through Mill Wood on the east side of the village, and runs into the Holbeck below it. The 300 acres of wood would probably contain the Park Wood, which clothes the Scar, west of the Avenue and below the Temple, with the North Wood stretching along the hill side from the Temple to the Gilling Lodge. The 1,000 acres of moor and the pasture lands by Yearsley would lie where the Ordnance Map places "Gilling and Yearsley Moors" and the "Wilderness," containing the lower and upper ponds and the rough grazings of Yearsley Moor farm. We can thus visualise the 1,000 acres of land and wood imparked by license of King Edward III and the pastures purchased for the enlarging of this park.

From the Inquisition quoted above we learn that besides the manors of Walton and Gilling the family were possessed

## The Fairfaxes of Gilling

of property at Ryppon, Thorpe Arches and Folyfaite (now Follyfoote near Rudding Park), at Acaster Malbys and Coupmanthorpe, at Caythorpe in the parish of Rudston (near Bridlington), and at Benton, Buckton and Harethorpe, in the same neighbourhood, held of the Blessed Peter of York. Another manor was held by them situate at Sheyrburn in Hertforthlyth (Sherburn on the northern slope of the Wolds), and finally the manor of Scalton by Ryvax (Scawton near Rievaulx), comprising 8 messuages, 12 cottages with crofts, 300 acres of wood and 300 acres of pasture, besides a water-mill and the right of advowson to the church of Scalton.

It is not unlikely that the last named manor was that left by Walter de Malbys to his kinsman, Richard Fairfax, *alias* Malbys, if he should not return from the Holy Land. As Richard died without issue, the manor would probably pass to his elder brother, William, who had paid the expenses of the pilgrimage. Another point of interest attaches to this manor and its appurtenances. It enables us to establish a fact, which seems to have escaped the notice of Burke and Foster, and even of Nichols, Editor of the *Herald and Genealogist*, Vol. vii, in their pedigrees of the Fairfaxes. By a charter dated October 14th, 1504, within a year of his death, Sir Thomas Fairfax gave this manor and desmesne to Margaret Middilton and Robert Wenslagh, clerk, for the use of the said Margaret and her heirs. This was confirmed by his son, Sir Thomas Fairfax, junior, who by a charter bearing date April 24th, 1511, 3 Henry VIII, being seised of his demesne of Scalton by Riddel, granted the premises to Margaret Fairfax, widow, late wife of the said Sir Thomas Fairfax, senior, to Thomas Middilton, Esq., and to John Pykeryng and John Beilby, gents, to hold to the uses declared in an indenture made between the said Thomas Fairfax of the one part and Margaret Middilton of the other (*Yorks. Arch. Journal*, Vol. xix, "Gilling Castle," Appendix ix, p. 186). It appears from this that after the death of Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Robert Sherburne of Stonehurst, at a date unknown, Sir Thomas married Margaret Middilton. Confirmation of this is found in a citation from Torr's *Testamentary Burials* quoted by Gill, *Vallis Eboracensis*, p. 267, to the effect that "Aug. 15th,

## The Ampleforth Journal

1517, Dame Margaret Fairfax of Gilling in Rydale, widow, was buried in the church of Gilling in the Quire before the image of Our Lady."

It is interesting to meet, in the charters, deeds, and inquisitions referred to, such names as Geoffrey and William de Ampilford, Sir John de Yarpenville de Ampleford, Knt., William del Becke, Geoffrey de Beckes of Ampilford, John de Hellebeckes (the name perhaps at that date of our brook, the Holbeck or Holebeck), William de Sproxton, Sir Peter de Stainegrave, William de Harum, Geri de Gilling, Sir John Pykeryng, Knt., of Oswaldkirk, John de Wymbleton (Wombleton), Richard de Kirkeby, and Gilbert and others of a family named variously de Wad, de Wet and de Wald, suggestive of Wass.

To resume the history of the family, Sir Thomas Fairfax, senior, the first of Walton and Gilling, by his wife, Elizabeth Sherburne, of Stoneyhurst, had, besides his eldest son and heir, Thomas, four sons and five daughters. Three of them are named in a disposition he made granting his manors of Shirburn, Benton, Buckton and Haretoft to Richard Fairfax, clerk, to Robert Fairfax, of Acaster Malbys, and to John Fairfax, his sons, for their lives. Richard, and an elder brother William, predeceased him, but Robert and John survived him. The grant made to Robert was confirmed to him and to his wife, Elizabeth, to hold in tail male by his brother, Sir Thomas Fairfax, junior. In him apparently began the line of the Fairfaxes of Acaster Malbys, some of whom we shall meet later as recusants (*Yorks. Arch. Journal*, xix, pp. 115—18).

Sir Thomas, senior, died March 31st, 1505, and was succeeded by his son, Thomas, aged 29. In 1513, the fifth of King Henry VIII, he served under Henry in his expedition to Flanders, and when Tournay surrendered to the King, on September 25th, he was one of those who received the honour of Knighthood. He took to wife Anne (or Agnes) daughter of Sir William Gascoigne, of Gawthorpe, Co. York, by Lady Margaret Percy, daughter of the third Earl of Northumberland. Like his father, he left a large family of six sons and six daughters. Of the eldest son, Nicholas, his heir, we

## The Fairfaxes of Gilling

shall have a good deal to say. William a twin brother of Nicholas, settled at Bury St. Edmunds, and was buried at Walsingham in 1588. His descendants left the faith of their fathers. So too did Thomas, the third son, who took Orders in the new religion, and a wife. The others were Miles of Gilling, born *c.* 1506, Guy and Robert.

All the daughters married into good families. On his death, in 1520, Sir Thomas Fairfax was succeeded by his eldest son, Nicholas, who was then in his twenty-second year. He had married, at the early age of eighteen, Jane, daughter of Guy Palmes, Esq., of Lindley, Yorkshire, second sergeant-at-law to Henry VII. He was Sheriff of Yorkshire for the first time in 1531 (22 Henry VIII) and again in 1535, and his name occurs frequently in Yorkshire law proceedings and on commissions. Mr Bilson in his paper on Gilling Castle already referred to says of him: "Sir Nicholas is decidedly the most interesting of the sixteenth century Fairfaxes of the elder line. Though he seems to have done little or no building at Gilling, his career exhibits much that is of interest and is typical of the attitude of Yorkshire Catholic gentlemen towards the religious changes of the time. The name of Fairfax is associated in the popular mind so exclusively with the Puritan Revolution of the seventeenth century that it is of interest to see how the head of the family a century earlier took an active part in opposing Henry's religious innovations, and even showed some sympathy with the movements in favour of 'the old faith' in Elizabeth's reign" (*Yorks. Arch. Journal*, p. 124).

On June 17th, 1536, Sir William Gascoigne wrote to Thomas Cromwell begging his favour "touching the matter between Sir Nicholas Fairfax, my nephew, and me." "He claims of me 5 marks rent of my mills, called Thorparche, etc., which I paid his grandfather forty years ago." A few months later uncle and nephew were taking part side by side in the "Pilgrimage of Grace" along with all the noblest spirits in Yorkshire. Of the part Sir Nicholas played and of its consequences we must say something, availing ourselves liberally again of the pages of Mr Bilson's article.

## The Ampleforth Journal

The suppression by Henry of the lesser monasteries in 1536, led to an armed resistance being offered on September 28th by the Augustinian Canons of Hexham Priory. On October 3rd, Louth, in Lincolnshire, was the scene of a popular rising, and on the following day the beacons were fired. On the 8th, Lord Darcy wrote from Pomfret to his son, Sir Arthur, to warn Shrewsbury that "the country, City of York and all, leans clearly to join the Commons." Next day there was a great gathering of the Commons in the East Riding, when Robert Aske assumed the command. On the 13th, the King wrote to Darcy marvelling to hear of an unlawful assembly in Holderness and of its not being suppressed, and he followed this by commands to the gentlemen of Yorkshire to aid in repressing "certain traitors, threatening prison to the ringleaders with halters round their necks till the determination of the law." Sir Nicholas Fairfax was one of those admonished by the King, but he was in sympathy with the traitors, and a few days later he joined the rising, when his kinsman, Sir Thomas Percy "went to the muster at Malton where he sent for Sir Nicholas Forfox." The insurgents here alone numbered 10,000, and the cities of York and Hull straightway fell before them. William Stapulton, in his story of the rebellion, says: "On Saturday 21st October, he came to York and heard how Sir Thomas Percy and Sir Nicholas Fayertax with the Abbot of St Mary's had gone to Pomfret with a goodly band the same day." On the day previous Lord Darcy had surrendered Pomfret into the hands of the rebels.

Meanwhile the Duke of Norfolk was marching north, and on October 25th he wrote to the king: "I beg you take in good part whatever I may promise the rebels, for surely I shall observe no part thereof." At Doncaster he was met by a deputation of the lords and gentlemen gathered at Pomfret, threatening him. On October 27th he made terms with the rebels, published the King's pardon and sent them to their homes. Norfolk then returned to the court at Windsor where the grievances of the Commons were to be heard. Sir Ralph Ellerker and Robert Bowes accompanied him as their representatives under safe conduct.

## The Fairfaxes of Gilling

On November 22nd following, a Council met in York to consider whether the King's terms should be accepted, which included a pardon to all others on delivery of the ringleaders. A passage in the examination of George Lumley, giving an account of his visit to York, belongs in the opinion of Bilson to this date, from which we learn some details of the part taken by Sir Nicholas Fairfax. Lumley states that at Sir George Lawson's house in York he met Sir Thomas Percy, Sir Nicholas Forfox, and others. He heard Percy praise the Abbot of Byrlington for sending them two brethren 'the tallest men that he saw.' Forfox said that as it was a spiritual matter all churchmen should go forth in person. Forfox therefore went to the Abbot of St. Mary's, and he (Lumley) at Sir Thomas Percy's order went to Newburgh, Byland, Rievaulx, Whitby, Malton and Kirkham, sending his servant to Mount Grace, Bridlington and Guisborough. "This was to move the Abbots or Priors and two brethren from each to come forwards with their best crosses."

On December 2nd a great gathering assembled at Pomfret. Lords, laymen and clergy sat in a sort of convocation, and the Archbishop of York preached. Among the Knights were Sir Nicholas Fairfax, Sir William Fairfax of Steeton, his kinsman, Sir George Darcy (whose daughter, Agnes, had married Sir Nicholas' eldest son, Sir William Fairfax), Sir Henry Gascoigne, his cousin, and William Palmes, probably a cousin of Sir Nicholas' wife. The meeting agreed upon articles to be put before the Duke of Norfolk at Doncaster on December 5th. There Norfolk on behalf of the King granted a full pardon without any reservation touching the ringleaders. Aske, on receiving a reasonable answer to some further demands, accepted the terms and pulled off his badge emblazoned with the Five Wounds, as did all present, saying: "We will bear no badge nor sign but the badge of our Sovereign Lord." Ten days later the King sent for Aske and affirmed his liberal pardon.

Sir Nicholas Fairfax, whose open and active support of the cause exposed him to the King's resentment, succeeded in making his peace with him, and on January 18th, 1537, he obtained from Henry, "in earth supreme head of the Church

## The Ampleforth Journal

in England," a pardon for all treasons committed before 10th December, 1536. Though at the time he doubtless little guessed it, he was not to escape the fate which ultimately befell his companions without being forced to pay a heavy price. With the New Year the rebellion again broke out in York, but Sir Nicholas took no part in it. It speedily collapsed, and the King, deeply incensed, took measures to secure the ringleaders. Lord Darcy, Sir Robert Constable of Flamborough and Holme, and Robert Aske were arrested in the month of April. On May 8th, Norfolk writes from Sheriff Hutton Castle to Cromwell acknowledging the King's letters and Cromwell's and the lists of gentlemen to be indicted. He says that he will put on the quest some that have married Lord Darcy's sons and daughters and Sir Robert Constable's, and he will put on it John Aske, eldest brother of Robert Aske. He assures Cromwell that all will be found according to the King's pleasure. On May 9th, these three, together with Sir Thomas Percy and Sir Francis Bigod, were tried at York. Norfolk sent to the King the names of the gentlemen on the two juries, twenty on one and twenty-one on the other. Both found true bills of indictment. The jury lists have remarks in Norfolk's hand-writing on the connection of some of the jurymen with the chiefs of the rebellion. Opposite Sir Nicholas' name we read, "his son hath married Sir George Darcy's daughter." His name also occurs in the list of those who served on the grand jury in the trial of Lords Darcy and Hussey in London, 15th May. The executions were carried out before the end of the month in London, York and Hull. The final act in this unhappy business was the enforced acceptance of blood money by the jurymen. In June Norfolk sent to Cromwell a list of proposed "pensioners" in which appear the following names, Sir Ralph Ellerker 40 l.; Sir George Darcy 20 l.; Robert Bowes, 20 l. and Sir Nicholas Fairfax 20 l. (*Yorks. Arch. Journal*, Vol. xix, p. 266).

After the Pilgrimage of Grace, Cromwell's spies kept a watch on the doings of Sir Nicholas and we cannot be surprised that the next thirty years of his life were comparatively uneventful. He still however took his part in public life. He

## The Fairfaxes of Gilling

was Sheriff of York for the third time in 1544, and again in 1561. He sat in Parliament for Scarborough in 1542 (33 Henry VIII), and for the County in 1563 (5 Elizabeth). In 1539 and in 1561 and 1564 he sat on the Council of the North set up by Henry in York to keep the people of the North in wholesome fear and to execute justice in the King's name, a precaution maintained by Queen Elizabeth and as late even as the Commonwealth. In 1565 the custody of the lands of St Mary's Abbey was entrusted to Sir Nicholas. We might be disposed to think that in accepting such commissions he came near to compromising his religious principles, but we shall see that in the opinion of the Queen's Council he remained true to his faith even if somewhat suspect as regards his loyalty.

On May 16th, 1568, when Mary Queen of Scots fled into England, Sir Francis Knollys was sent to receive her at Carlisle. From Richmond he wrote to Cecil that Thomas Percy, Earl of Northumberland (the son of Sir Thomas executed for his share in the Pilgrimage of Grace) came from his house at Topcliffe and met him at Boroughbridge. He had with him Sir Nicholas Fairfax and Sir William, his son, Mr. Hungate and Mr Vavasour "all being unsounde in religion and with his lordship at Carlill." When in the autumn the two earls headed the "Northern Rising" in support of Mary's title to the throne and the hope of the restoration of the ancient faith, Sir Nicholas no doubt sympathised with the movement, but he was now seventy years of age and had learnt at a painful price the dangers of rebellion. His eldest son William also kept aloof, but Nicholas, his second son, joined the insurgents and was among the prisoners taken at Carlisle when before Christmas time the uprising was quelled. On November 24th, Lord Hunsdon had written to Cecil, "all the gentlemen save a few of the East Riding remain in their houses as neuters, but their sons are with the rebels." Sir Nicholas was associated with the Council of the North in receiving the submission of all offenders of the West Riding. This is the last we hear of him in connection with public affairs. A little more than a year after the closing of this chapter in his chequered political career he died in peace at Gilling 30th March, 1571.

## The Ampleforth Journal

By his first wife, Jane Palmes, he left a family of eight sons and five daughters. By his second wife, Alice, daughter of Sir John Harrington and widow of Sir Henry Sutton, of Averham, Co. Notts, he left no issue. Of his sons William, the eldest, married as we have seen Agnes daughter of George Lord Darcy, son of Thomas Lord Darcy who was executed in 1537. Nicholas, the second son, married Jane daughter of William Hungate, of Saxton, who was implicated in the "Northern Rising." Thomas the third left the faith and taking Orders became a Canon of Carlisle Cathedral and later Chaplain to Toby Mathew, Bishop of Durham. George married Frances daughter of Sir Francis Salvin of New Biggin, Co. Yorks. The others were Robert of Pockthorpe in the East Riding, Edward of Cornboro', Gent, who married a daughter of John, Lord Mordaunt, Cuthbert of Acaster Malbys, a recusant and Henry of Lund in the parish of Byland. Of the daughters Margaret, the second, married Sir William Bellasis of Newburgh, and had a son, Sir Henry Bellasis, who married Ursula Fairfax of the younger line of Denton. Eleanor the third married John Vavasour, of Hazelwood, and Mary, the fifth and youngest, married Sir Henry Curwen, of Workington, Cumberland, with whom Mary Queen of Scots took refuge when she fled to England in May 1568. It was here that the Earls of Northumberland and Westmorland with Fairfaxes and Vavasours came to offer her their services.

Sir Nicholas in his will dated July 7th, 1570, left directions for his executors, at a cost of £40, to raise a tomb over his body "at my parish church of Gilling, convenient to my degree, my first wiffe's children to be pictured and graven therupon." At the eastern end of the south aisle of Gilling Church the tomb may yet be seen. He is represented in plate armour, his head resting on a helmet and his feet on a lion couchant. At a slightly lower level on either side are effigies of his two wives with high Elizabethan ruffs, but the thirteen children are not pictured as he wished. There are many interesting bequests in his will to his widow, Dame Alice, to his sons and daughters and their wives or husbands, and to some of his domestic servants. Worthy of special mention is the following with which we may take leave of a noble gentleman, the

## The Fairfaxes of Gilling

most remarkable of the Fairfaxes of Gilling. "I will that my son and heir erect and keep and continue for ever one perpetual and free scoll within the parish of Gilling for pore scollers to be brought upp in good manors, erudicon and learnynge and that a master be appointed by my heirs and in defalte of them by the parson of Gilling for the tyme being of sufficient learnynge and to have for salarye tenne poundes yearlie to be paid at the feastes of the Annunciation and St Michael by owen (even?) portions going out of my landes, etc. at Grimston, Co. York. purchased by me Sir Nicholas with clause of distress." (*Yorks. Arch. Journal*, Vol. xix, Appendix x, p. 189).

Our final article will trace the family from Sir William Fairfax, who enlarged and lavishly embellished the ancient Tower House, to his last descendant, Mrs. Barnes, under whom the Holy Mass was once more celebrated within the castle walls by the monks of Ampleforth, a happy augury of what she hoped and prayed might some day follow.

E. H. W.

(To be continued)

## PASSING THROUGH LORRAINE

Not where the politicians scheme and lie,  
Not where financiers suck the people's blood,  
But where the cornfields lean against the sky,  
And red-roofed hamlets hide beneath the wood ;  
Where water-lilies star the stealing streams,  
Where long roads tremble with the poplar trees,  
And in the pale blue heaven that shines and dreams  
The little clouds are white like fleur de lys.

This, this is France ; this dear and lovely land  
Sent forth the Maid ; here was she nursed and bred,  
In this fair golden garden of Lorraine :

It needs so stainless and so pure a hand  
To wake this drowsing nation from the dead ;  
For France shall yet be saved, though not by men.  
WILFRED CHILDE.

## BLESSED ALBAN ROE<sup>1</sup>

**B**ARTHOLOMEW ROE, in religion called Father Alban, was born in Suffolk of a gentleman's family in 1583, and from his infancy was brought up in the Protestant religion. After having gone through his grammar studies in his own country he was sent to the University of Cambridge, and there for some time applied himself with good success to higher learning. Going to visit some friends at St Alban's, as providence would have it, he was there told of one David, an inhabitant of that town, lately convicted and cast into prison for a popish recusant, and was desirous to go and talk with the prisoner, making no question but that he could convince him of the errors and absurdities of the Romish tenets ; for he had a sharp and ready wit, and a tongue well hung, and withal was full of conceit of his own religion and with false ideas of the Catholic doctrine. To the prison therefore he went and entered into discourse with the prisoner upon the subject of his religion ; who though a mechanic yet was not ill read in controversy so that he was able to maintain his cause against all the oppositions of our young university man, and even pushed him so hard upon several articles that Mr Roe soon perceived that he had taken a tartar, and knew not which way to turn himself. In conclusion he who came to the attack with so much confidence of victory left the field with confusion, beginning now to stagger and to distrust his cause.

From this time Mr Roe was very uneasy in mind upon the score of religion ; nor did this uneasiness cease till, by reading and conferring with Catholic priests, he was thoroughly convinced of his errors and determined to embrace the ancient faith. Having found the treasure of God's truth himself he was very desirous to impart the same to the souls of his neighbours ; to this end he resolved to go abroad that he might enter into holy orders, and so return home well qualified by virtue and learning to preach to others the true way of salvation. Being therefore reconciled to the Church he passed

<sup>1</sup> This narrative is taken with slight alterations from Bishop Challoner's *Memoirs of Missionary priests*, Vol. II. p. 167 and originally from a manuscript relation kept by the English Benedictines at Doway.

## The Ampleforth Journal

over into Flanders and entered himself a convictor in the English College of Douay, as appears by the records of that house. He removed from thence to Dieulwart in Lorraine, where he took the habit of St Benet (1611) amongst the English monks of that venerable order; and having given general satisfaction to all the religious during the year of his probation he was admitted to his solemn profession (1612), and after some time presented to holy orders. When judged by his superiors to be thoroughly qualified by a long practice of all religious virtues for the apostolic functions, he was sent upon the English mission (1615).

Here he took great pains in preaching, conferring with Protestants, etc., and gained many souls to Christ and his Church; his zeal and charity making him proof against all personal dangers where he thought he could be serviceable to the soul of his neighbour. After some three years he fell into the hands of the pursuivants and was committed to the new prison which was then in Maiden Lane; for a long time (1618—23) he endured great hardships there, till by the mediation of Count Gondomar, the Spanish Ambassador, he was taken out of prison, and with many other priests sent into banishment. On this occasion he went to Douay to visit his brethren in their convent of St Gregory, remaining with them for about four months (1624). He then returned again upon the English mission where he spent the remainder of his days, and that for the most part in prison.

For after he had laboured for about two years more with his usual zeal, he fell a second time into the hands of the adversaries of his faith, and was then committed a close prisoner to a filthy gaol at St. Alban's, the very place where he had received the first favourable impressions of the Catholic Faith. His confinement there was very strict; his want even of necessaries was so great that he verily believed he must have perished through cold and hunger if a special providence had not interposed. But after about two months by means of some friends, he was sent for up to town where he was somewhat better accommodated in the prison of the Fleet, and wanted not opportunity (which he improved to the best) during his 17 years confinement of being beneficial to the

## Blessed Alban Roe

souls of many who resorted to him. For the latter part of the time he seems even to have had the liberty, as several others of his character had in King Charles' days, of going abroad on his parole and attending to the calls of his ministry. In the meantime he suffered much from frequent illnesses and violent fits of the stone (for which he was cut more than once); all which he endured with invincible patience and courage, being remarkably cheerful and facetious even in the midst of his sufferings. He was also very industrious in animating such as applied to him in the practice of mental prayer, instructing them in this holy exercise both by word of mouth and by several tracts that he translated out of other languages into English, some of which he caused to be published in print, others he left behind him in manuscript.

About the beginning of the long persecuting Parliament, being in conversation with one of his brethren, he told him that war was at hand; and so it happened, for not long after he was apprehended and committed to Newgate, and within a few days brought upon his trial at the Old Bailey. The chief witness against him was a fallen Catholic whom he had formerly assisted. He pleaded *not guilty*, but boggled at being tried by *his country*, that is by twelve ignorant jurymen as being unwilling that they should be concerned in the shedding of innocent blood. The judge upon that occasion told him what punishments the law ordained for such as refused to plead, which he must look for if he persisted to decline being tried by his country. Mr Roe generously replied, *My Saviour has suffered far more for me than all that; and I am willing to suffer the worst of torments for his sake.* The judge bid him think better of it and sent him back to prison.

The next day, after he had taken the advice of some grave and learned priests, he was brought again to the bar, and consented after the example of so many other confessors of Christ to be tried by *his country*. The jury went aside and quickly returned, declaring him guilty of the indictment, viz., of high treason, on account of his priestly character and functions, and the judge pronounced sentence upon him in the usual form. This he heard with a serene and cheerful countenance. Making a low reverence he returned thanks to

## The Ampleforth Journal

the judge and to the whole bench for the favour which he esteemed very great and had greatly desired; and how little, said he, is this which I am to suffer for Christ in comparison with that far more bitter death which he suffered for me! He then acknowledged himself to be a priest, but withal loudly condemned those laws by which the priests were put to death; and made a proffer to maintain by disputation in open court, against any opponent whatsoever, the Catholic Faith that for thirty years he had laboured to propagate and was now about to seal with his blood. This the judges would not hear of, but sent him back to prison wondering at his constancy and intrepidity.

During the few days he remained in prison between his condemnation and execution his soul seemed always full of joy at the prospect of his approaching happiness. Great numbers came to visit him, not one of whom did not depart highly edified with his comportment and conversation. On the day that he was to be executed he found means to celebrate Mass in prison early in the morning, which he did with singular devotion. After Mass he made a short but pathetic exhortation to the Catholics that were present, giving them his last benediction, and desiring of them, as often as in passing through the city they should see that hand of his fixed on one of the gates, or in crossing the water should see his head on London Bridge, that they would remember those lessons he had preached to them, of the necessity of holding fast the Catholic Faith and of leading a Christian and holy life.

He was to have as companion in his martyrdom Fr Thomas Reynolds (or Green), a zealous priest about 80 years of age, very infirm through past labours and sufferings, but naturally timorous when unexpectedly called upon to prepare himself to die. Greatly comforted by Fr Alban's courage he too after spending his last night in prayer had celebrated the sacred mysteries. Mr Roe, when admonished that the officers of justice were waiting for him, readily obeyed the summons and walked down the steps with edifying composure and a modest cheerfulness in his looks, saluting the Sheriff and all the people with great civility. Then coming to the hurdle and taking Mr Reynolds by the hand who was already placed on it, and

## Blessed Alban Roe

with his usual facetiousness, feeling his pulse, he asked him, *how he found himself now?* "In very good heart," said Mr Reynolds, "*blessed be God for it, and glad that I am to have for my companion in death a person of your undaunted courage.*" After mutual salutations they gave their blessing to the Catholics present, and were drawn to Tyburn. It was the \*21st of January, 1641, being Friday the feast of St Agnes that these two courageous soldiers of Jesus Christ were called to fight. They were drawn on one hurdle by four cart-horses the way being very deep and plashy, so that their faces, hands and clothes were much bespattered with dirt. In the meantime it is almost incredible how much both Protestants and Catholics were moved to tears at the sight of them, and what show of zeal the Catholics made towards these blessed martyrs; for in the streets they went up to the hurdle where they lay, some kissing their hands, some their garments, others craving their blessing publicly; other saying, *Courage, valiant soldiers of Christ.* The blessed martyrs on the other side bade them joyfully farewell, saying they more esteemed it to be drawn up Holborn on a sledge for this cause than if they were riding in the best coach the King had, and that they were going to a marriage feast.

Arrived about eleven o'clock at the place of execution, Mr Reynolds with the Sheriff's permission spoke bravely for half an hour's space, and having finished his discourse kneeled down disposing himself for prayer. Then Mr Roe (a man courageous and valiant, says Fr. Floyd) rising up and looking about him said with some surprise, "Here's a jolly company! I know you come to see me die; my fellow here hath in great measure spoke of what I would have said; for a man to be put to death for being a priest is an unjust and tyrannical law"; but being hindered from proceeding with his discourse he begged leave to speak a word or two to the Sheriff himself who told him, he might. "Pray, Sir," said Mr Roe, "if I will conform to your religion and go to church will you secure me my life?" "That I will," said the Sheriff, "upon my word; my life for yours if you will but do that." "See then,"

\* This would be the date in the old unreformed Kalendar followed in England; the Gregorian Kalendar calls it January 31st.



## The Ampleforth Journal

said Mr Roe, "what the crime is for which I am to die, and whether my religion be not my only treason." This done he prepared himself for execution, shewing in his behaviour the whole time an unparalleled contempt of death. Then the cart wherein were three felons (one of which had been privately reconciled by Mr Roe the day before and gave great signs of penitence) was placed under the gallows and the two confessors were ordered to get into it. They did so with joy; they kissed the ropes and put them on as their last stoles in which they were to offer their last sacrifice. After some time employed in mental prayer they rose up; and Mr Roe espying one of the turnkeys of the Fleet where he had formerly been a prisoner, "*Friend*" (says he, smiling) "*I find thou art a prophet; thou hast told me often that I should be hanged; and truly my unworthiness was such I could not believe it; but I see thou art a prophet!*"

While the ordinary of Newgate was praying with the felons the two priests recited the *Miserere* psalm alternately, Mr Reynolds beginning and Mr Roe answering; and having recited the whole psalm and paused a short time, they repeated it a second time, Mr Roe giving out the first verse, Mr Reynolds answering. The executioner coming to cover their faces, Mr Roe told him he had disposed of his handkerchief; but, says he, *I dare look death in the face*. He recommended his soul to God when the cart was about to be drawn away; and he was observed whilst he was hanging to hold for some time his hands joined before his breast, and twice separating them a little to join them again as one employed in prayer.

Many present dipped their handkerchiefs in their blood, others gathered up the bloody straws and what they could else going to London with their spoils. The Catholics present, many in number, seemed even beside themselves with fervour and zeal; and into many that were absent their glorious example hath put life and alacrity.

This vivid narrative was written very shortly after the martyrdom, and perhaps by an eye witness as is evident from the concluding sentence of the original manuscript. "It is likely that the seven condemned priests will shortly be executed, notwithstanding the king's reprieve; for now the parliament proceeds against the priests upon their own authority, without asking the king's leave. God give them constancy, and make us partakers of their merits."

## WINDMILLS

O there are windmills standing by the sea  
With sails whiter than seagulls' wings, and free  
As fleecy clouds upon an April day,  
Or windy sunshine that can never stay  
For love of dancing. O the joy of standing  
Alone upon a windmill's airy landing,  
'Neath rattling sails and tumbling April skies,  
And over marshes echoing with the cries  
Of lonely curlew. O the joy of seeing  
Waving corn-fields on a west wind fleeing,  
And those dark woods whose tossing arms embrace  
The low white wind-clouds and the skies that race  
O'er open commons that in early Spring  
Are yellow with the gorse's blossoming,  
And where the skylark every morn surprises  
The sleeping earth with music as he rises.  
O all the earth looks like a moving sea  
From a tall windmill's rocking balcony.

## THE SPRING IS HERE

The Spring is here: I saw her yesterday  
Peeping between the hedges with small eyes  
Of misty hawthorn and unopened may;  
And she was also in the windy skies,  
In those white clouds that danced so far away—  
The Spring is here: I saw her yesterday.

The Spring is here: I heard her voice to-day  
Among the warbling larks and in the cries  
Of crowded plover over ploughlands gray;  
I heard her in the windmill's whistling sighs,  
Whose flashing sails swam through the air like spray—  
The Spring is here: I heard her voice to-day.

The Spring is here: she will not now delay,  
And all the world is laughing with surprise.  
The little April flowers are sprinkled gay  
And birds are calling on the sun to rise.  
The swallows are already on their way  
And wakeful are the orange butterflies.  
The Spring is here: she will not now delay—  
The Spring is here: I saw her yesterday.

MURROUGH LOFTUS.

## THE MOSQUE OF ST. SOPHIA

ORIGINALLY built by Constantine the Great in the year 325 A.D., Sancta Sophia, the church of the Divine Wisdom, has suffered many vicissitudes, and is now the Mosque of St Sophia, having been for well-nigh five hundred years in the hands of the infidel. Partially destroyed by fire in 415, the church was restored by Theodosius II, only, however, to be completely destroyed in 532 in the reign of Justinian, who then determined to re-build the church on a grandiose scale.

To this end Justinian employed one hundred architects and ten thousand workmen, spared neither money nor trouble and practically exhausted the resources of his Empire, but had the satisfaction of completing the work in less than six years. On Christmas Eve 537 the new church was consecrated by the Patriarch with surpassing display of magnificence and pomp, the Emperor himself mounting the pulpit steps and crying out: "Blessed be the Lord who has chosen me to execute such a work"—adding with less righteousness, but with justifiable pride, "I have surprised thee, O Solomon."

Occupying, with its courtyard, about one and a half acres of ground, the building is supported by 126 marble pillars, four of them being 200 feet in circumference: four of the secondary pillars were brought from the Temple of Diana at Ephesus, and yet another set of four from the Temple of the Sun at Heliopolis.

Outside is an oval atrium 160 feet long and 95 feet wide leading to the principal portico where the mosque may be entered through nine gates of brass<sup>1</sup>, the centre one being known as the Royal Gate. Above this centre or Royal Gate is an immense brass plate on which are engraved a dove and a throne supporting an open book on the pages of which are the words: "The Lord said, I am the Door of the sheep; if any man enter in, he shall go in and out, and shall find pasture."

<sup>1</sup> The original doors are now at St. Mark's, Venice.

## The Mosque of St. Sophia

Thus encouraged, having first taken off our boots according to Moslem custom and made certain financial arrangements with the door-keeper to assure their return, we may enter the building and behold its magnificence.

The immense marble floor<sup>1</sup>; the roof and walls of inlaid mosaic on a background of pure gold; the huge chandeliers hanging from the roof and holding 12,000 lamps<sup>2</sup>; the magnificent dome<sup>3</sup>, 105 feet in diameter, entirely unsupported and pierced by forty windows which flood the building with light; the great golden globe suspended from the centre said to contain sufficient wealth to rebuild the dome should it fall: these remain untouched by the hand of man or the ravages of time, shedding their splendour on a vast emptiness but in expectation of the return of "Our Lord to his dwelling."

On May 29th, 1453, the city was captured by the Sultan Mahomet II who gave orders that the church was to be transformed into a mosque in the space of three days when he himself would preach from the pulpit. Knowing the character of Mahomet II and his drastic way with those who displeased him, we may be sure that everything possible was done to efface all signs of Christianity, but it was and has ever since been found impossible to "kill"<sup>4</sup> the crosses on the roof and walls, and to this day the outline of Our Lord with arms outstretched overlooks the whole of the interior of the building, being in the most prominent position over the centre of the apse.

The behests of Mahomet were, however, not ignored and much was removed or destroyed. The High Altar made of an amalgam of gold, pearls and precious stones; the tabernacle of massive gold inlaid with diamonds and rubies; the seven great processional crosses, each weighing a hundred-weight; the Holy Vessels, the Scriptures mounted in gold and weighing over two hundred-weight, the sacred paintings and statues were all ruthlessly torn down and removed giving

<sup>1</sup> Now covered with priceless Turkish carpets, presented by various Sultans.

<sup>2</sup> Now replaced by electric bulbs.

<sup>3</sup> Said to be one of the seven wonders of the world.

<sup>4</sup> The actual expression used by our Guide.

## The Ampleforth Journal

place to the Mihrab<sup>1</sup>, the Caliph's gallery set high up and below it a raised platform for the Muezzins<sup>2</sup>. Huge ugly shields have been hung on the walls bearing the names of God and Mahomet and the prophet's four companions<sup>3</sup> to attract the attention, but not the devotion, of the Moslem worshipper, whose sole aim appears to be to recite the Koran to the accompaniment of much rhythmic movement of the body for a space of time measured, curiously enough, by two English grandfather clocks, one hundred and fifty years old, made by Edward Prior of London.

Thus in this great mosque and erstwhile Catholic Church, the East and the West meet to their mutual advantage; for the clocks are well preserved and no man finds it amiss to be reminded that his allotted time for prayer is over and that, with a clear conscience, he can go about his business.

W. A. EGERTON.

<sup>1</sup> Priests' station, set askew to face Mecca, spoiling the harmony of the whole.

<sup>2</sup> Choir.

<sup>3</sup> Abou-bekr, Ali, Osman and Omar.

## A GLIMPSE OF MEDIAEVAL LETTERS

THE re-discovery and re-appreciation of mediaeval literature is happily progressing. Anthologies such as Miss Seager's, and the later *Love Songs of Zion*, or Latin gatherings such as M. Stephen Gaselee's or the late Professor Phillimore's have greatly widened the number of those acquainted with it, and the ignorant scorn that prevailed for two centuries is now itself a thing of the past.

One of the happiest and most thoughtful apologies for the Middle Ages I have met may be found in Aubrey de Vere's preface to his *Mediaeval Records and Sonnets*.

"With much of a childish instability, and something of that strange and heedless cruelty sometimes to be found in children, it united a child-like simplicity. It loved to wonder, and was not ashamed of proving mistaken. Stormy passions swept over it, and great crimes alternated with heroic deeds; but it was comparatively free from a more insidious snare than the passions—that of self-love. It possessed eminently also another merit the charm of which the Greek poets heartily appreciated, that of Unconsciousness, and thus escaped many weaknesses which belong to more conventional ages."

Inheritors at once of profane and sacred antiquity, of classic art and Hebrew religion, the Dark Ages so-called grew into mediaeval Christendom. Theirs was an unfeigned gaiety, a lightness of heart that consorted with a serious view of life and death, a Christian loyalty and humility and compassion that were new to the world, because not of it. Theirs, too, was—how unlike our hectic hustle—the spirit of youthfulness.

From a German non-Catholic scholar, to whom English readers of Richard Rolle are deeply indebted, Carl Horstmann, I borrow a defence at once spiritual and thoughtful, of a literature popular in the middle ages, the metrical lives of saints. In his Preface to *An Early South English Legendary* (1887) he writes:

"I know most Englishmen consider it not worth while to print all these Legends; I know they regard them as worthless stuff, without any merit, because they are wholly absorbed in questions of the day, politics and no end, in the faded poetry

## The Ampleforth Journal

of poets laureate and lady authors, which to an intellect of the Middle Ages would have appeared infinitely more insipid (as turning on momentary interests, the 'self' and its lusts) than these Legends may appear to the present generation. The English mind is always running into extremes with full steam, with brutal energy, from Popery to 'no Popery,' now into the grossest superstition, and again disclaiming and holding in abhorrence what their own fathers revered and held in awe; it sees only its present objects, and is blind to everything which lies behind or around; it wants the *juste milieu*, the repose of a contemplative mind, and forgets that in the eyes of eternity every epoch, every faith, had its *raison d'être*, and every true poetry its beauty. If the present English public cannot see any merit in these Legends, it does not follow that there is no such merit. To be appreciated they demand an intellect more robust and sane, a heart more wide and enlarged, a mind more truly Christian and less hypocritical than the present generation is able to supply. They present models of sanctity, models of self-abnegation, virginity, meekness and obedience, virtues which are not to the taste of our time. But if the present time does not like these models, it does not follow that the model is bad, or worse than our own. They present a different kind of humanity: suffering humanity, which is not the province of 'our conquering heroes.' . . . Some of them are historical or fixed by tradition, others are the result of fiction typical of the Christian hero. The style of these legends is, no doubt, coarse and rude to the modern taste, but it is popular, adapted to the subject, to the public, and to the occasion. The narrative is generally happy and well conducted. Some of the stories are written in a vigorous style, which rises to dramatic force (as Thomas Becket); others are full of humour. In others, the legend is the vehicle for scientific digressions (as in St Kenelm, where a geographic description of England is given; as in the third part of St. Michael, which treats of the elements, of the body and soul). Everywhere we find dispersed sallies of wit and sarcasm, which spare no class, no sex, not even the clergy itself. The collection deserves attention not only from a hagiologic, but also from a poetic and literary point of view.

## A Glimpse of Mediaeval Letters

In publishing it, we pay a just debt to the past." (pp. xi—xii).

This is indeed high praise, but I think any candid readers who will put it to the test will be ready to approve it.

Mediaeval verse is commonly possessed of life and humanistic very seldom. That very lack of self-consciousness which divides them from the humanists enabled the mediaevals to express their convictions with an untrammelled liveliness which atones for the besetting prolixity or occasional (but by critics much exaggerated) roughness or inelegance. Genius was then as always the exception, but a high order of craftsmanship then more than at any other time abundant.

Of devotional lyrics we have now great numbers easily available. I will confine myself to this brief gem from the little-esteemed Lydgate's *Nightingale* (E.E.T.S., p. 20):

"Whiche to behold, god wote, they were nat fayne:

His blessyd body to seen so al to rent;

A Crowne of thorn, that thrilled thurgh his brayne;

And al the bloode of his body spent;

His hevenly jen,<sup>1</sup> allas, deth hath j-blent"<sup>2</sup>

It is not without interest to see what the authors of these lines had to say about the mannered amatory poetry which the Italian Renaissance was already beginning to influence. This is how devout, diligent Osbert Bokenham of Clare Priory, in Suffolk (whence issued about the same time an English translation of Claudian's Praises of Stilicho) delivers himself, after repudiating any obligation on the part of a Christian to invoke the curials of Olympus.

Not desyryng to have swych eloquence

As sum curyals han, ner swych asperence

In vttryng of here subtyl conceytyz

In wych oft-tyme ful greth dyceyt is,

And specyally for there ladyis sake

They baladys or amalettys lyst to make,

In wych to sorwyn by wepyn thei feyn

As thow the prongys of deth dede streyn

Here hert root, al be thei fer thenz;

Yet not for than is here centens

<sup>1</sup> Eyes

<sup>2</sup> Blinded

## The Ampleforth Journal

So craftyd up and wyth language so gay  
Vttryd, pat I trowe the moneth of May  
Nevere freshere embelyshyd the soyl wt flours  
Than is her wrytyng wyth colours  
Of rethorycal speche both to and fro  
Was nevere the tayl gayere of a po,<sup>1</sup>  
Wych than enherityd alle Argus eyne  
Whan Mercuriys whystyl hym dede streyne  
To hys deed slepe ; of wych language  
The craft to conceyte where grete dotage  
In myn oold dayis and in that degre  
That I am in. Wherefore, lord to the  
Wyt humble entent and hert entere  
In this conclude I my long preyere :  
That I kunnyng may han suffyciently  
To seruyn the deuocyon of my lady  
Aftyr hyr entent, that is to seyne  
That I may translate in wurdys pleyne  
In to oure language oute of latyn  
The lyf of blessyd Mare Mawdelyn."

(*Sevnyzys*, 1883, 8th Prol. pp. 132—3).

Bokenham himself could be charmingly playful, and the playfulness or whimsical description of those times has a certain freshness that keeps it alive, while the elaborate pedantry of the humanists expressed an arrogant fashion whose charm has vanished. Here is a brief example from Trevisa, a contemporary of Chaucer, in his rendering of the *De Proprietatibus Rerum* of Bartholomew the Englishman.

"Amonge cattis in tyme of love is harde fightyng forwynes. And he makyth a ruthfull noyse and gastfull whan one profyryth to fyghte wyth a nother." (XVIII, lxxvi. 830).

Mediaeval spelling often reveals the pronunciation of words whose sound humanistic pedantry concealed. For instance the Abbot of Beauchief sends a letter dated 7th December, 1458 to the Abbot of Welbeck, "with all dew filiall Recommendation," promising he "schall be obeydente as Ryht and conschaunce reqwyreth," and "wryten at Bewchef." The

<sup>1</sup> Peacock

## A Glimpse of Mediaeval Letters

mediaeval *dette* was in every way better than the sham classical *debt*, which is neither one thing nor the other. Even so late as about 1513 we are indebted to the doggerel rhymes of Henry Bradshaw, monk of Chester (and truth compels us to call him no poet), for a phonetic spelling of the place-name Bruges as pronounced by English folk, not very remote from the French pronunciation, and incidentally a translation as well as a transcription.

"Saynt Ethelburge . . . in Bryges now lyeth she."

(*S. Werburge*, Chetham Soc. 1848, p. 13).

In an Elizabethan document of about 1580 I have seen it spelt *Bridges*.

The Latin poetry of those ages is abundant, varied and vigorous, from sacred to utterly profane (Mr Gaselee's anthology is witness), and not seldom strikingly beautiful. Even Ciceronian fanatics cannot steel themselves against the beauty of the Breviary hymns. Mediaeval Latin used every form of composition, and some of the most characteristic Leonine hexameters for example or rhyming elegiacs were long refused a hearing and dismissed with the arrogant sneers of self-styled classical champions. It is a consolation to know that one of the ripest classical scholars of our time, the late Professor Phillimore of Glasgow, most chivalrous of converts, was also a noted champion of the late and mediaeval Latin and almost the last thing he wrote was *The Hundred Best Latin Hymns* (1926). If the apt metrical expression of clear and often sublime thoughts be any test of excellence, a great deal of mediaeval Latin verse is of a high order, not only the hymns or the compositions of known authors, but also many a bywork of vernacular writers, many and many a nameless epitaph. Of the latter take for example the tomb of Charles King of Apulia, buried at Naples in 1285 :

Ecclesiae clypeus jacet hic, Fideique trophaeus :

Sed fuit ipse reus. Propitiare Deus.

(Quoted in Digby, *Mores Cath.*, vol iii p. 577).

Are all the works of Sannazaro and Vida worth that one couplet ? I venture to doubt it.

## The Ampleforth Journal

Or take the following *memento mori* :

Mens tua terrenis non haereat atque caducis :  
Labitur et transit quicquid in orbe vides.  
Vita quid est praesens ? tentatio, pugna molesta :  
Hic acies semper, semper et hostis adest."  
(In Digby, *Mores Cath.* vol. iii, p, 590).

Of the former we may glance at a profession of faith made by our own John Gower in days disturbed by Lollardry.

"Vera fides Christi non haesitat, immo fideles  
Efficit ut credant cordis amore sui.  
Nil valet illa fides ubi res dat experimentum,  
Spes tamen in Christo sola requirit eum . . .  
Subde tuam fidei mentem, quia mortis imago  
Judicis aeterni mystica scire nequit.  
Ut solus facere voluit sic scire volebat  
Solus, et hoc nulli participavit opus.  
Una quid ad solem scintilla valet, vel ad aequor  
Gutta, vel ad coelum quid cinis esse potest ?  
Laetitiam luctus, mors vitam, gaudia fletus  
Non norunt, nec quae sunt deitatis homo.  
. . . Sufficit ut credas, est ars ubi nulla sciendi,  
Quanta potest Dominus scire nec ullus habet.  
Est Deus omnipotens, et qui negat omnipotenti  
Credere posse suum, denegat esse Deum.  
Sic incarnatum tu debes credere Christum  
Virginis ex utero, qui Deus est et homo.  
Vis salvus fieri, pete, crede, stude, reverere,  
Absque magis quaeri lex jubet ista geri."

(Wks. (Rolls) 348—9).

Not in the style of Ovid, doubtless, but Gower happened to be on earth fourteen centuries later, and Latin was still among the educated a living language. As well might a writer of to-day be condemned for his deviations from the idiom of Caxton or Lyly as a mediaeval one for his divergence from Cicero or Ovid.

To the Middle Ages, too, we owe certain harvests which ripened not within their limits, but were none the less of their own and not of humanistic sowing. For instance the

## A Glimpse of Mediaeval Letters

drama in England as well as the Plays of Calderon in Spain grew out of the homely devout customs and religious acts of the Ages of Faith, dramatized religious acts. A non-Catholic authority, Professor A. W. Pollard, insists upon this: "Not from vapid imitations of Euripides and Terence, but from such simple customs as these did the religious drama take its beginning." And from the religious drama, not from Seneca or Plautus, Menander or Æschylus developed the drama of Shakespeare, himself no Protestant but at worst a church papist, and his fellows. And it is noteworthy that this drama enlisted a great deal of Catholic talent, as the names of Fletcher, Shirley, Massinger, remind us.

In his *Heralds of Revolt*, a great Catholic scholar of Irish stock, Mgr. Barry, claims for the mediaeval element in them all that was truly greatest in Shakespeare and in Michael Angelo. Whatever later centuries have added to us we are indeed the heirs of the Middle Ages, that gathered up and bequeathed to us the treasures of Christian and the winnowed grain of Pagan antiquity. It ill befits us to be unthankful.

H. E. G. ROPE.

## OBITUARY

### DOM PAULINUS HICKEY

DOM FRANCIS PAULINUS HICKEY, a nephew of Abbot Hickey and a cousin of Fathers Cuthbert and Leo Almond, was the last surviving monk of the generation that entered Ampleforth before the opening of the new College. Born in Liverpool on May 6th, 1845, he came to College in 1857 and completed his Humanities in the summer of 1864. In October of that year he took the religious habit at Belmont, and made his profession in the hands of Prior Bede Vaughan on October 25th of the year following. Returning to his Alma Mater in 1868, he was solemnly professed under Prior Bede Prest and received all the Sacred Orders from Bishop Cornthwaite of Beverley. On the day of his ordination to the priesthood, March 8th, 1873, the Bishop gave Confirmation to a large number of the boys, and it was on this occasion that he granted an indulgence of forty days for the recital of the *Memorate* before the statue of Our Blessed Lady in the Lady Chapel.

Fr Paulinus took an active part in teaching in the School, and already as a teacher of English and as a preacher gave promise of the work by which he was best known in his later life and will be longest remembered. He was sub-prefect in 1870 and the following year during the prefectship of Fr Basil Hurworth, and in 1874 he succeeded Fr Wilfrid Sumner for the space of one year as prefect of discipline. In the year of his ordination and the first half of 1874 he acted as chaplain to Mrs Barnes at Gilling Castle, and it was in the latter year, on the Sunday in the octave of Corpus Christi, that the first of the Processions of the Blessed Sacrament took place at Gilling, which continued during Mrs Barnes' lifetime. Prior Prest carried the Blessed Sacrament assisted by a large number of the monks and boys, and, attracted by the novelty, some hundreds from the country side, Catholics and non-Catholics, gathered either to take their part in the celebration or to stare and wonder what the papists would venture to do next.

In 1875 Fr Paulinus' short term as prefect of discipline ended and he left for the Mission in the North Province. He was at Cleator, Bedlington and St Mary's, Liverpool, within the next four years, and in 1882 went to Hindley where he remained six years. In 1888, 1889 and 1891 he worked in the South Province, at Merthyr Tydfil, St David's, Swansea and Dowlais successively. In 1892, the was placed at Harrington in Cumberland, where he built a church, school and presbytery. In 1896 he was transferred to Aberford which he served for eleven years, and from 1907 for another eleven years he was chaplain to Sir Henry Bedingfield, Bart., at Oxburgh in Norfolk. In 1918 he went for a short time to Cocker-mouth and in the same year became chaplain to the Benedictine nuns at Dumfries. Seven years later he

## Obituary

was moved, in 1923, to Petersfield, which, despite his great age, he courageously served until his death in his 86th year on April 1st last.

He will be best remembered by posterity as the author of three volumes of "Short Sermons" published respectively in 1906, 1908 and 1913. Bishop Hedley in the Introduction which he wrote for the first of the series says, "It is a pleasant task to introduce to priests and to the Catholic public generally a volume of thoughtful, sound and useful sermons. . . . To me it appears that the sermons in this volume are fair specimens of what would really catch the attention and do good. Each sermon has unity and the leading idea is steadily worked out. They contain a good deal of instruction of a clear and definite kind. The language though homely is terse and pointed; there is no lack of warmth and piety. The writer has aimed at providing a series of useful discourses for occasions when perhaps an overworked or delicate priest would, if not helped in this way, be obliged to leave his people without the word of God. They will read well, and will strike the reader as having a character of their own if the reader takes a little pains with them." Cardinal Logue, on receiving the second volume, wrote to the author: "I find the "Sermons" everything which they profess and ought to be. They are short but replete with matter on the leading subjects of religious instruction. They are simple, solid, practical and attractive. . . . I have great pleasure in recommending your "Short Sermons" to the clergy, not only as furnishing very useful and solid matter on the leading Christian truths; but as supplying them with a model of what may be easily done without trenching on the time or overtaxing the patience of their hearers." The volumes met with equal commendation from other Archbishops and Bishops, and the Press accorded them an appreciative welcome. We may safely say of Dom Paulinus "Defunctus adhuc loquitur."

E. H. W.

### DOM VINCENT WILLSON

NEVILLE VINCENT WILLSON was born at Frodsham, Cambridgeshire on May 27th, 1852. Both his parents were converts to Catholicism and his father had been a clergyman in the Church of England, and a master at Marlborough College. The intellectual atmosphere of his home left an impression on his youthful mind which was maintained and developed throughout his life. There were three boys in the family, the eldest of whom went to Downside where he was a contemporary of Cardinal Gasquet. He became an expert linguist, knew over a dozen languages, and wrote a history of fiction. Neville was sent to Ampleforth at the age of twelve, and he was followed there in a few months by his younger brother, Joseph, now Fr Anselm. Two of his masters were Fr Aidan Hickey and Br Oswald Tyndall, both of whom were well qualified to encourage his studious and artistic tastes. His outlook on life was always serious and thoughtful, and at the

## The Ampleforth Journal

end of his school course he went to Belmont and took the Benedictine habit from the hands of the Prior, Roger Bede Vaughan. At the end of his novitiate he made his simple profession and began his theological studies. Returning to Ampleforth in 1875, he passed through the various stages of his ecclesiastical career, and was ordained priest on March 8th, 1879, by Bishop Cornthwaite, of Leeds. This was a period in the history of Ampleforth when controversy was rife on points of the constitutions of the Congregation, and Fr Vincent's logical mind led him to take a very definite line on the matters in dispute, but he was never actuated by any personal feeling, and in course of time his brethren learnt to set great store on his prudent counsel.

He was chosen to represent his brethren on the Council of Seniors of his Abbey, became their delegate to the General Chapter of the Congregation, and, when the important problem of a monastic foundation in Western Canada arose, he was appointed to accompany Abbot Smith on a journey of investigation. The report he presented on the project is a model of lucid exposition.

In the School he taught chiefly English subjects and drawing and he became Prefect of Discipline. His rule learnt to the stricter tradition of school management but he earned the respect of all the boys and the affection of individuals.

On October 24th, 1884, he was sent on the mission as assistant at St Peter's, Seel Street, Liverpool. From that date until 1925 he served with exemplary devotion on various missions, Birtley, Whitehaven, Workington, Brownedge, Petersfield, Leyland, Clayton Green, Dowlais and Abergavenny, but his chief work was at St. Mary's, Warrington, where he was Rector for 19 years, from September 1896 to October 1915. In April 1925 his health broke down completely. He died March 19th, 1930 and was buried at Warrington. The following address was delivered in St. Mary's, Warrington, at his funeral on March 24th. It expresses, we think, the feelings of all who knew him.

I have been asked to say the last few words over the remains of a loyal and devoted citizen, a fervent and exemplary Religious, a revered and faithful priest, and I can think of no better words than these with which to lay him to rest: "To whomsoever much is given, of him much shall be required." "Eternal rest give unto him O Lord, and let perpetual light shine upon him."

Seventy-seven years of life, fifty years of the priesthood—they are long years, full of many graces and gifts from God, full therefore of grave responsibilities, full also of unselfish and generous deeds, but full also, for he was human, of many failings.

I would thus address a few words of simple appeal to the people of Warrington, for whom Father Willson laboured so long and so faithfully, to the Catholics of Warrington and especially to St Mary's people, all of whom he loved with a very real love, to all his brother

## Obituary

priests of this Archdiocese of Liverpool amongst whom he laboured for the greater part of his priestly life, and to his own brethren of the Order of St Benedict, with whom and for whom he lived and laboured for well nigh 60 years.

To the people of Warrington I think I may justly appeal to hold his name in honour as one who gave of his best, as a member of the Board of Guardians, but above all as a member of the Education Committee for 13 years. In the work of Education the town owes him a special debt of recognition, for it was in conjunction with the late Canon Stevenson and the late Rev John Yonge that he did so much to lay the foundations on which the schools of Warrington rest. Patient, understanding and wise, in the presence of many difficulties in those early years, he succeeded where others would probably have failed. All Warrington, and especially its Catholic people, should never forget that they owe to his wise guidance much of the kindness and harmony that has always existed here in the past and still prevails.

To the people of St Mary's, I am sure, I need say very little. To him are due the foundation of the convent of the Sisters of the Cross and Passion, who have done so much for the Faith in Warrington, to him are due many material improvements such as the building of the Parish Hall and the erecting of the Tower and bells; but it is not for these only that he is still remembered and I hope will always be remembered. For nearly 20 years he was your devoted parish priest, a father to you all, with your interests always at heart. He was not one that wore his heart upon his sleeve. He always had a natural difficulty in showing his feelings, but there are very many who know how warm and tender his heart could be.

No one knows better than I the value of his work here. To me his priestly bearing and example were always an inspiration. I have known him nearly 50 years—for his life was one of complete devotedness to duty, of self-abnegation and of conscientious work such as few priests can lay claim to. His words to me when laying down his trust and handing it on to me, some 14 years ago, speak volumes of his singleheartedness: "I feel my health and strength are failing and it is due to St. Mary's people that they should not suffer through my increasing years." He grieved to leave St Mary's, but he did so because he loved you. It is not every man who gives up the world he loves, when he feels it growing beyond his strength.

To his fellow priests of this great archdiocese, I can only say that he gave the best part of his life for it in Liverpool, Leyland, Clayton Green and Warrington. From his last resting place he appeals to everyone of you to remember him when you stand before the altar.

Lastly, to his own brethren of the Order of St Benedict, he was always a model Religious true to his vows, a model priest, and a devoted son of the Order. As the years multiplied, and old age crept upon him, there were times when he showed very plainly his natural clinging to the ways of earlier days, but it was always the heartfelt and fear-



## The Ampleforth Journal

less expression of conscientious conviction. His heart was always centred on his vocation as a Benedictine, and on Ampleforth the house of his profession.

For years he was the chosen councillor and representative of his brethren both in general Chapter and in the Council of the house. For years, though 20 years his junior, I was privileged to sit with him in that Council and I can testify to the great value of his work there.

To every meeting he came well prepared, with every item of the agenda carefully studied and thought out, and when his turn came to speak he never failed to do so in weighty and indeed inspiring words. The English Benedictine Congregation and Ampleforth especially owe much to him, more perhaps than they can ever repay.

And so we give him back to God from whom he came and whose consecrated priest he was. "Eternal rest give unto him O Lord and let perpetual light shine upon him."

T. A. H.

## NOTES

ON April 7th there died at Liphook in Hampshire the surviving brother of Bishop Hedley, Brigade-Surgeon William Snowden Hedley, M.D., in his eighty-ninth year. He was a boy at Ampleforth in the 'fifties of last century, and after taking his medical degrees at Edinburgh joined the Army Medical Service. He retired after serving in the Nile Expedition of 1884—5, and was later physician in charge of electro-therapeutics at the London Hospital. This branch of medicine about which he wrote several books and papers became his main preoccupation. From its foundation he always took a lively interest in the AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL and we do but fulfil the obligations of *pietas* in recommending his soul to our readers' prayers.

\* \* \*

FATHER CHARLES FROES, of the Nottingham diocese, who died on February 3rd, passed from the School to the novitiate, but was compelled to withdraw on the score of health. He became a secular priest in the Nottingham diocese, but never lost his wistful and profound affection for Ampleforth, and would never fail to return for a visit when opportunity arose. Such opportunity grew less frequent in his latter years, through poverty (he spent the money that was his on the penury-stricken parishes in which he worked) and through unwillingness to put aside his work even for a short while. In short he lived the kind of life on which the conversion of this country will ultimately be grounded, and Ampleforth may be proud not least of its position in the heart and prayers of this humble and inspiring priest.

\* \* \*

It should be welcome news to Yorkshire antiquaries and others, that an authoritative edition of the various lives and legends, Latin and English, prose and verse of St Robert of Knaresborough is being prepared by one of the Bollandist Fathers. The work is overdue. A poor, unscholarly English Metrical Life, edited for the Roxburghe Club in 1824, is

## The Ampleforth Journal

the only medieval life accessible; all others are MSS. buried in museums.

The forthcoming edition which Father Grosjean, S.J., began some years ago has been held up by the disappearance of the oldest manuscript, supposed to be the foundation of all later legends. It belonged to St Robert's House at Knaresborough before the Reformation; about 1600 Francis Slingsby of Scriven lent it to Nicholas Roscarrock, Lord Dacre's chaplain, for his *Life of the Saint*; later it passed into the possession of the Duke of Newcastle and was used by Walbran for his "*Memorials of Fountains*" (Surtees, 1862).

Repeated search failed to find the MS., but it has now been discovered, as was expected, in the library at Clumber House, and through the courtesy of the Duke has been deposited in the British Museum, where it will be accessible to the Bollandist editors and others.

If the foundations of the Trinitarian Church of St Robert on the river bank below Knaresborough could be uncovered and the whole site investigated, it would be possible to elucidate the full story of St Robert's life and fame. His tomb probably stood in front of the high altar, where it was devoutly visited by Edward I, and Queen Margaret in 1300, the press of pilgrims being so great a hundred years later that the Archbishop licensed seven priests to hear their confessions. Both shrine and church were demolished under Henry VIII; the saint's remains, however, may well have been interred, as was often done, on the spot where the shrine had stood. Investigation of the site need not be a costly undertaking. It would result in determining the dimensions and style of a beautiful thirteenth century church and possibly in the discovery of the actual grave of this once popular worthy.

\* \* \*

THE Acts of Blessed Alban Roe as given in Bishop Challoner's Collection are so vivid and detailed that we print them elsewhere almost unchanged; they were evidently written by a well-informed contemporary if not by an eye-witness of the martyrdom.

## Notes

A correspondent writes:—

Though we rightly regard Blessed Alban as a fellow-Laurentian and one of the Community's chief glories, it is well to remember that in those primitive days of the restored English Benedictines in which all our martyrs lived it was rather the Congregation that counted than the particular place of profession; whether a monk was of the Italian, Spanish or English obedience was important, not in which newly-founded monastery he had been professed. Men moved easily from one house to another. Fr. Baker for instance, though aggregated to Dieulouard never actually lived there, but was a conventual at Douai and a chaplain at Cambrai. Blessed Alban like others of his brethren was professed at St Laurence's but became a conventual at St Edmund's and for a short time at St Gregory's. In those heroic and happier days centrifugal tendencies had not yet shown themselves. English Benedictine was sufficient designation without more specific description; it might well suffice for all our recent *Beati*. All shared the common Benedictine Apostolate in England. The Congregation claims all alike; and in common veneration of our Martyrs all English monks may find new and needed bonds of union.

\* \* \*

THE formalities of the transfer of Gilling Castle are now completed, and we are able to get on with the arduous work of preparing it for its re-occupation in September next. It will be seen from Dom Maurus' drawing that no great architectural damage will have been done, if, as is hoped, by that time the lower part of the south side is masked by a new range of buildings, by means of which, indeed, Sir Giles Scott is taking the opportunity of pulling together and unifying Vanbrugh's work in front and the pleasing but wholly diverse "back" that looks over Gilling.

\* \* \*

WE owe to the kindness of a student of present-day architecture and architectural thought the following personal "appreciation" of Gilling Castle. He writes:—

Gilling Castle is built chiefly in the middle English renaissance style, with the exception of the basement, which is early Gothic of a crude and rough sort, and the great chamber, which is early Renaissance or Jacobean. This room is perhaps of more interest as a rarity, and an example of craftsmanship in wood and plaster, than as a work of art.

## The Ampleforth Journal

The panelling is not a particularly pleasant colour, and the mouldings are a little coarse. It looks opulent and self-satisfied, rather like some of the Victorian furniture we know so well. The panelling was made during the transitional period between the Gothic and Italian styles. The Italian Renaissance was just beginning to make itself felt in England, but not directly. The Reformation had separated the two countries. The influence came by way of Germany which had adopted Italian designs to its own taste. Thus we have crude detail, misproportioned orders and a rather vulgar fulness and ornateness in the work of this period.

The fireplace in the great chamber is a good example of this style. Here we have it all—Ionic columns, statuettes, odds and ends of inlay. But this is not the original fireplace which went with the panelling. It is rather later and was probably made when the German influence was at its height. The original is in a small room off the Hall, leading into the long gallery. It is much more restrained and delicate.

The main front and interior decorations are attributed to Vanbrugh. There seems little reason to doubt this. It is known that he frequently altered small country houses, for which work he was seldom paid. There are many of his smaller works in the district, among which Newburgh Priory and Beningbrough Hall are good examples. There are many points of similarity in the exterior treatment of Gilling Castle and Newburgh Priory.

It is unlikely that he personally supervised work of this sort. It is more likely that he drew up the designs and entrusted the work to a subordinate. This would account for the curiously haphazard setting out of the windows, which shews a light-hearted disregard of mere mathematical accuracy.

There is a simplicity and strength about the main front of Gilling Castle which is perhaps its best feature. The window mouldings are delicate and restrained throughout. The ground floor windows are given due prominence with projecting blocks and keystones. Those on the first floor are treated more lightly, while the basement windows, clear cut and without ornament, maintain the feeling of strength in the base of the building.

Vanbrugh was no stickler for tradition, and his simple, sharp cornice mould of block and curveto are strikingly characteristic of his vigour. The elaborate cornices of the Italians would have been entirely out of place in this simple country house set in a rugged country side.

The main entrance is more delicate and ornamental than the rest, though still simple. It is perhaps the best piece of architectural design in the whole building. It is well proportioned, the mouldings are not coarse, the capitals of the columns and pilasters kept well under control, and the whole, approached by the double flight



From Arthur Young's "The English Tourist."

By permission of Dr. T. Bingham, Ltd.

DINING ROOM, GILLING CASTLE.



*From Arthur Straton's "The English Interior,"*

*By permission of B. T. Baisford, Ltd*

DINING ROOM, GILLING CASTLE.

## Notes

of steps, and crowned with a rather more ornate window, makes a delightful piece of composition.

But on entering we suffer a disappointment. The main hall is altogether too pretentious. Vanbrugh always designed his rooms on a magnificent scale, but he seems to have overdone it here. The room does not reflect the domestic character of the building. The scale is too large. It is as if he had transplanted a room from Castle Howard.

On the right, leading into the Long Gallery, is a particularly charming room, which as I have said, contains the original fireplace from the Great Chamber. The wall is divided up into panels by bands of mouldings which are few and well ordered. The doorways on each side are extraordinarily good.

Next comes the Long Gallery, a well proportioned room. It is lighted by tall recessed windows on the south side, those on the north being blocked by book cases. Their only function is to keep the balance on the main elevation, an aesthetic insincerity which would not worry Vanbrugh.

At first sight the room is rather overwhelming. It is encrusted with coloured ornament of carved wood. Two segmented arches, supported by free-standing Ionic columns with full entablature, mark off bays at each end. These arches are the weakest part of the room. They fulfil no very useful function, and are not ornamental. Together with the colouring they give the general effect of vulgarity. The painted decorations are, however, much later (they were done by a Frenchman, whose name I forget, in the early part of the nineteenth century). The room was originally a dove grey colour, which must have toned down the richness of the ornament considerably. Even so it is hard to forgive those weak arches, heavy cornices, and the profusion of ornament.

At the end of the Long Gallery is the Drawing Room, which, in contrast, is simple, dignified and reposeful. It is pre-eminently a drawing room.

In the corresponding wing on the opposite side of the main block are three or four small rooms designed as bedrooms. They are not particularly interesting. I think that it is one of these rooms which contains a fine fireplace attributed to Grinling Gibbons.

The upstairs rooms are planned *en suite*, after the friendly fashion of those days when one's private apartment was the four-poster bed. The corner fireplaces in these rooms are not very happy in design, and seem to be rather too bulky for the size of the rooms. From the upper windows of the north wing the stable yard is seen. The chief feature of this is the charming cupola on the stable roof. It is a delicate and charming composition.

I have confined myself to the later additions to the Castle, but much might be written of the older work. The Elizabethan front has a charm of its own. There has been a bewildering amount of

## The Ampleforth Journal

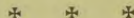
change to be traced in the stone work which completely disarms architectural criticism.

On the whole the main front is much finer than the interior. It is more simple, strong, and vigorous. The whole building is of exceptional interest both historically and aesthetically, but still more so as a lesser known example of Vanbrugh's work in his more vigorous style.

J. H. A.



HE is a little hard on the long gallery; and it is fair to add that there are other authorities of no less weight who consider it the *clou* of the castle.



ON April 23rd and 24th Father Abbot gave the Tonsure and Minor Orders to DD. David, Terence and Edmund.



THE Librarian wishes to thank Dom Ambrose Byrne, Mr W. A. Pantin and Mr W. H. Shewring for generous gifts of books to the library.

## NOTICES OF BOOKS

*Blessed Cuthbert Mayne.* By R. A. McElroy, C.R.L. (Sands). Cr. 8vo. pp. 128 + Plates and Tables. 3s. 6d.

This is the life of an English Martyr that will delight all. The Prior of Bodmin starts with a general sketch of the historical setting, passes on to a detailed account of the life, trial and execution of the Martyr and concludes with the facts about his relics, family connections and wills. We would be quite satisfied if half the number of books written about the Martyrs were so good as this one. It has several excellent illustrations and the copious references and the index make it a book for the student as well as the general reader.

Mayne, surely the patron of all West-Country Catholics, must also appeal to all converts. He abandoned a chaplaincy at Oxford to become a Catholic, and after just over a year's devoted missionary work as a priest, in his own country, he was arrested. After a grossly unfair trial he was executed at Launceston in Cornwall.

The frontispiece is a photograph of the Martyr's Shrine at Launceston Catholic Church where a pilgrimage is held annually, started by Fr McElroy who was for many years the Parish Priest.

We wish that more of this active devotion to our Martyrs were encouraged; but if one cannot make a public pilgrimage why not a private one? Launceston will fully reward the pilgrim, as will this excellent little book. It has made us want to hear more about the sufferings of West-Country Catholics.

J. B. B.

*The Space of Life Between.* By Fr. Bede Jarrett, O.P. (London Sheed & Ward, 1930). 5s. net.

This seems to us an excellent book. The author tells us in his very attractive preface that his "meditations" are chiefly intended for young men who have reached the threshold of manhood and who stand very much in need of wise counsel. They may not be able to find a trustworthy friend in whom to confide, and they may not realize that the priest is their best friend, specially able to guide them aright. So Father Jarrett offers them this book, full of wise counsel, to serve them as father and friend. Of course a book has its limitations and cannot properly take the place of a living friend, and yet it may have certain advantages of its own. A young man is shy, reserved, taciturn; he may not feel able to reveal his mind fully or to put all the questions which he wants answered. Well, this volume, small as it is, goes over a good deal of the ground, and we shall be surprised if it does not provide him with most of the answers which he needs. And inspiring answers. The author deals very simply and often very eloquently with man's relation to God, and shows how happiness

## The Ampleforth Journal

is to be found in the realisation of God's nearness. He shows how all the really great things of life are the gifts of God, and that we shall be most content if we accept them thus. He proves that holiness is not the perquisite of the cloister, but that it should be the aim of every sensible man. And so we come to see that the phrase "to do God's Will" is a summing up of the most optimistic of all philosophies of life. This book should most certainly find a place in "My Room," that peaceful place of rest and recreation which the author describes so happily in one of these charming essays.

P. H. K.

*A Forgotten Psalter and other Essays.* By Richard Runciman Terry. (Oxford University Press). 7s. 6d.

Sir Richard Terry comes of sea-faring folk, as he rightly lets us know when sifting truth from error in the matter of sailor shanties, and there is something of a tang, like sea-salt, in all the papers collected here together that makes them interesting reading. He ranges from the work of Merbecke and Tallis, through Samuel Sebastian Wesley to the practical problems of the Church Music of the present day, from solid and not uninteresting research work to biting and lively comments on the "good old Catholic" music that is so hard to dislodge, in spite of the fact (which he demonstrates in detail) that little of it is Catholic, and less is either good or even old.

The book is full of direct perception and observation. Take, for example this, on jazz; he lived, be it noted, for some years in the West Indies.

"I never found any negro use syncopation. The popular impression that he does so is due no doubt to careless observation of the way in which he beats time to any given tune, viz., by a tap of the foot followed by a clap of the hands. The foot-tap always comes on the strong beat, and the hand clap on the weak one. Since the bare foot makes no sound, the casual observer does not notice its action, but he does both see and hear the hand-clap (off the beat) and thinks he is listening to syncopation."

This is not, we fancy, the whole matter; but it is illuminating. We recommend especially for general reading "Organs and Choirs," and "Why is Church Music so bad?"

The book is produced with the care characteristic of the Oxford Press, but on unpleasantly heavy paper, that makes a clumsy page to turn and sets the binder a problem that he has not solved in this copy. It is presumably used for the sake of the musical examples that abound in the book, and these are indeed of a comely black; but we could have done with them greyer for the sake of more pleasant paper to handle.

N.F.H.

## Notices of Books

*Macedonian Memories.* By FATHER H. C. DAY, S.J. (Heath Cranton). 7s. 6d.

In these personal reminiscences of the war on both Eastern and Western fronts, Fr Day continues in the urbane and intimate style he has led us to expect from him in "A Cavalry Chaplain." The book may be taken as an antidote to a great deal of present day war literature, for to read Fr Day is to remember with a start that, after all, the war brought out good as well as bad qualities in the civilian turned soldier. It is with pleasure we are reminded that not the whole of our large armies in the field were hard drinkers and hard swearers, but that the majority of men behaved as men do with a serious business on hand, on the whole rather better than worse, and with an enhanced sense of responsibility. Father Day's experiences as related in this book are a reminder of these things; and of course he was, from his position as Chaplain, in a position to form an inside knowledge of men and character. There is a short but pointed preface by Field-Marshal Sir George F. Milne, and the maps are useful in following the movements of troops and the up and down, east and west movements of the various campaigns. The caricatures of Fr Day are the best of the illustrations, and the others are in keeping with the reminiscent nature of the book.

P.P.S.F.

*Rugby.* A series of Pencil Sketches by Joseph Pike (A. & C. Black Ltd.) 3s. 6d.

Rugby is not famous for its architectural beauty. Its claims to distinction rest upon the fact that the famous Tom Brown was schooled there, and there it was, at the great school, a precocious boy first picked up a football and ran with it, little thinking by what a tremendous measure he was thereby increasing the sum total of human happiness and human pain. These things are very creditable in themselves, but bring little grist to the artistic mill, and the present volume of sketches cannot rank in quality of interest with the previous numbers in this series. Mr Pike has done a great deal with the material afforded; he has accomplished everything the pencil can do with the play of light and shadow. His work shews the same distinctive quality as in "Chester" and "Stratford." The interior of the School Chapel and the Market Place are good technical drawings and the School from the Close approaches as near to charm as anything in the book. Mr H. C. Bradby, who writes the preface, knows his Rugby and has a great deal to say about the history of the town and school and says it in a taking and interesting way.

P.P.S.F.

## The Ampleforth Journal

*The Priest's Manual.* By Archbishop Porter, S.J. (Burns Oates & Washbourne). 2s. 6d.

Priests throughout the country will welcome a new edition of this little manual by the late Archbishop of Bombay. It has been out of print for some years, and many thanks are due to the publishers for the excellent edition which has just been printed.

In these days of rapid development of the Church in England its appearance is doubly welcome. So many chapels of ease are being opened, necessitating the duplication of Masses at a distance, that a tired priest has difficulty in making his meditation, preparation and thanksgiving as he would wish. This little book supplies just what is needed. It will be invaluable during vacation time.

It contains thirty short meditations for before and after Mass. The matter treats of the Adorable Sacrifice in its essence and in its fruits, and concludes with ardent affective prayers of adoration, self-immolation, and thanksgiving. The *Gratiarum Actio* has been brought up to date, and the *Examen* at the end will be helpful to all who use it. No hardworking priest should be without it.

F.A.C.

*Life of Mother Margaret Mary Hallahan.* By Mother Francis Raphael Drane. (Longmans), 10s. 6d. net.

That there should be a call for a new edition in 1930 of a biography first published in 1869 is a strong recommendation of the subject matter and of the biographer.

The life of Mother Margaret, lasting from 1803 to 1868, covers a period when the Catholic Church in England was struggling for liberty, and the story of her life in Coventry gives a vivid picture of this confident soul combating the timidity of Catholics which made them shrink from any public manifestation of their religion. The ruling principle of her life, which made her bold beyond all worldly prudence, was found in her motto, "God alone." This was the secret of her wonderful success in treating all souls with whom she came in contact, and also the source of inspiration and strength in her foundations and their many excellent works. With her the spiritual welfare of her subjects came first; she fully recognized that true success in external work depended on *l'âme de tout apostolat*, the perfection of the interior spirit.

In her were mingled an attractive simplicity of spirit with the shrewdest appreciation of people and events. On first hearing a pack of hounds in full cry, she could express her sympathy with the poor dogs that seemed to be suffering so much; but she could also estimate the real field for missionary labour in this land and anticipate the modern motor chapel. "I wish I were rich; I would construct a travelling church, and go from town to town."

## Notices of Books

Great is the contrast between the biographical style of mid-Victorian times and that of the present day; but here, as the Very Rev Bede Jarrett, O.P., says in his Foreword, is a masterpiece of its kind, and even to-day the skill of Mother Francis Raphael Drane succeeds in holding the attention.

Mother Margaret's life will always inspire to generous service of God and perfect confidence in Him; hence this new edition must prove a blessing to many souls.

H.D.P.

We acknowledge with thanks the receipt of the following magazines: *Ushaw Magazine*, *Eagle*, *Doverian*, *Beaumont Review*, *Sedberghian*, *R.M.C. Magazine and Record*, *Journal of the H.A.C.*, *R.M.A. Magazine*, *R.A.F. Cadet College Magazine*, *Coathamian*, *Giggleswick Chronicle*, *Priorian*, *Placidian*, *Pauline*, *Novo*, *Denstonian*, *Dunelmian*, *Stonyhurst Magazine*, *St. Augustine's Abbey School Magazine*, *Corbie*, *Downside Review*, *Edmundian*, *Georgian*, *Cottonian*, *Pocklingtonian*, *Ratcliffian* (2), *University Catholic Review*, *Oratory School Magazine*.



## SCHOOL NOTES

THE School Officials for the Easter term were :

Head Monitor	J. W. Ward
School Monitors	F. E. Burge, M. Anne, P. C. French-Davis, P. J. Stirling, C. F. Lyons, J. M. Foley, M. Blair-McGuffie, W. J. Romanes, P. E. L. Fellowes, A. C. Russell, D. A. Silvertop
Captain of Games	J. M. Foley
Games Committee	F. E. Burge, C. F. Lyons, B. J. Rabnett
Master of Beagles	R. P. Leeming
Hunt Committee	J. M. Foley, J. C. Lockwood, D. H. Clarke, G. St L. King
Field Master	I. Mackenzie
Whipper-in	M. Blackmore
Captain of Boxing	A. C. Russell
Captain of Athletics	B. A. Rabnett

\* \* \*

Two boys joined the School in January—H. G. Brougham and B. Lillis, and three left in April—G. A. J. Bevan, H. D. Seymour and G. W. Jago.

\* \* \*

WE have the winning of two open scholarships to record this year. The first, a mathematical demyship at Magdalen College, Oxford, was won by F. E. Burge last December (and unaccountably omitted from these notes last February!) In passing, we should perhaps annotate—a demyship is the Magdalen term for a scholarship, and does not imply any sort of half-achievement, any more than a postmastership at Merton involves dealing with the college letters.

\* \* \*

IN the Easter holidays Ian Greenlees won the George Doncaster Scholarship for Italian, also at Magdalen. As he is still under seventeen, he is probably the youngest of those to whom scholarships were awarded this year at Oxford.

To both of them we offer our warmest congratulations.

## School Notes

CONGRATULATIONS to E. N. Prescott, I. W. Mackenzie, C. F. Lyons, and J. M. B. Kelly, to whom B. A. Rabnett awarded Athletic Colours.

\* \* \*

M. W. BLACKMORE entered for the Mile in the Public Schools Athletic Meeting at Stamford Bridge, this being our first entry for the Meeting. He was placed fourth in his heat and was awarded a medal for doing the distance in less than standard time, his time being 4 minutes 48 seconds. A comparison of this time with his time in the School Sports and in the Athletic Meeting with Leeds University convinces one of the difference between running on cinders and on our Kimmeridge clay, which is at its worst in March.

\* \* \*

It is hoped that those boys who are leaving this summer will read the note on the Old Amplefordians' Rugger Club in the Old Boys' News and will respond to the appeal there made to them.

\* \* \*

### INTER-HOUSE MUSICAL COMPETITION

ORCHESTRA, "Pastoral Dance" *German*

#### ST OSWALD'S

CHORUS (1) "Sigh no more, ladies" *Aikin*  
(2) "Dashing away with the smoothing iron"

ROUNDS (1) "Adieu Sweet Amaryllis."  
(2) "One a penny, two a penny"

#### ST AIDAN'S

CHORUS (1) "Jerusalem" *Parry*  
(2) "Virginny" *Plantation Song*

PIANO Slavonic Dance in F *Dvorak*  
T. C. GRAY and M. R. SPACEK

## The Ampleforth Journal

VIOLIN	Selections from "Lilac Time" I. H. OGILVIE (acc. M. R. SPACEK)	<i>Schubert</i>
ST CUTHBERT'S		
CHORUS	"The Lord High Executioner"	<i>Sullivan</i>
SEA SHANTIES	(1) "Johnny, come down to Hilo" (2) "Shenandoah"	
PART SONG	"Three Doughtie Men"	<i>Pearson</i>
ST BEDE'S		
CHORUS	(1) "The Rio Grande" ( <i>Sea Shanty</i> ) (2) "Wind gentle evergreen" ( <i>Round</i> )	
SONG	"Prithee, pretty maiden" ( <i>Sullivan</i> ) R. M. HORN and N. F. MURPHY	
CELLO	"Garden Melody" J. M. B. KELLY (acc. M. G. BELL)	<i>Schumann</i>
ORCHESTRA,	"Merrymakers' Dance"	<i>German</i>
GOD SAVE THE KING		

\* \* \*

THE first inter-house musical competition was held on March 31st. After an introductory Pastoral Dance by the orchestra, St Oswald's entered the lists. They sang two choruses and two rounds, and their performance reaching a high standard. Two of their items especially stand out in the memory, "Dashing away with the smoothing iron" and "One a penny," which were both sung with real appreciation, rhythm, artistic variation and expression. The adjudicator gave just praise to the conductor of the choir. It was unfortunate that Cave's cello solo, which would have given variety to their programme, had to be omitted. St. Aidan's had the advantage of being able to enter a violin soloist in the person of I. H. Ogilvie. He exercises too much restraint perhaps, and should "let himself go" rather more. Gray and Spacek played very well together in an arrangement for two pianos of one of Dvorak's Slavonic Dances. Their performance lacked the

## School Notes

reproduction of wildness and passion which an orchestra can give. The House sang two choruses badly, Parry's "Jerusalem," without expression, phrasing or rhythm, and "Virginny" which happily consisted of one verse only. St Cuthbert's must be commended for their smartness in turning out in uniform dress. Their performance was very fair but wanting in variety. "Three Doughtie Men" was their best song. "The Lord High Executioner" is a difficult thing to attempt and is ineffective when torn from its setting. The adjudicator called attention to the poorness of enunciation in the item. St Bede's is fortunate in possessing a 'cellist and two soloists. This variety added interest to their programme. "The Rio Grande" was sung with rhythm and "swing," but lacked tone quality. Horn and Murphy sang the duet "Prithee, Petty Maiden" from "Patience" very well, and they were accompanied by one who has learnt the art of accompanying. Kelly played a melody of Schumann's as a 'cello solo, artistically, and with excellent tone.

A very good effort and one felt satisfaction that the adjudicator awarded the palm to St Oswald's.

\* \* \*

THE adjudicator was Mr H. P. Allen, of Liverpool, with whom we were very glad to renew an old and too long interrupted acquaintance. His report, together with an "aspect" of him caught by E. N. Prescott, follows.

## The Ampleforth Journal

Adjudicating is a comparatively simple matter when each competitor performs the same programme and one only has to consider which is the best performance. When, however, the actual selection of the items is left to the individual performer it becomes much more difficult. For the adjudicator has not only to judge which is the most meritorious performance as such, but also to allow for the comparative merits of each selection. It is obvious that an excellent performance of such pieces as "One a penny" or "Adieu, sweet Amaryllis" is much harder to obtain than an equally good performance of Rio Grande and represents more artistic and technical achievement. Whilst, therefore, it would be unwise to encourage mere temerity it is necessary to acknowledge and reward a legitimate musical ambition which, scorning the easy path, reaches out to things at the extremity of its powers. In my marking I have endeavoured to maintain this delicate balance and to arrive at a just conclusion as to the amount of musical effort and skill which each item represents.

I have been very pleased with the variety that has been displayed in the various programmes. This would have been even more evident had it not been that certain instrumental items were withdrawn on account of illness. I find the ensemble, attack and rhythm generally good, the intonation on the whole good and the delivery and correctness of the notes in the main quite good. The courage, pluck and genuine musical taste that was responsible for the choice of such difficult items as the Rounds and Shenandoah have compelled my admiration, and I offer you my congratulations on being able to produce "on your own" a programme of such extent and variety which I am sure must have entailed a considerable amount of rehearsal. I also feel it necessary to remark upon the skill of the conductors and accompanists and to praise the excellent quality of tone obtained by all the pianists without exception.

In these days of wireless and gramophones it is necessary to keep a high ideal of tone quality before you, and this is easily lowered by over-indulgence in these inventions. Many of you also have the added difficulty of having to deal with voices that are rather near the breaking period and therefore necessarily somewhat more difficult of control than if they were well set. If you are careful of the quality of tone you produce, singing at this period will not do you so much harm as otherwise, but if you force the tone at all or shout this will be to the detriment of your future voice and the present



## School Notes

result is not pleasing. So songs like Rio Grande in which a rather hard voice is not so much out of character should not be sung too frequently. I did, however, hear a few bars of really raucous singing which was not in Rio Grande.

Whilst some of the pronunciation was very good indeed I think you could considerably improve on the whole in this respect. Part of the fault is no doubt due to the immature state of some of your voices, but I do not think any of you would like to hear yourselves speak with the pronunciation that occurred in some of the items. The speech in song should not be merely intelligible but distinguished, and when you can persuade your listeners to forget that you are singing, and concentrate their attention on your words, you have reached the apex of the vocal art. Particular attention should be paid to the articulation of consonants, especially final consonants, the purity of the vowel sounds and the correct treatment of diphthongs.

In phrasing the great rule is "never separate the substantive and the verb." I am afraid there have been many breaches of that rule this evening. If you will only persevere you will find that your breath capacity will very soon increase, and phrasings that appear impossible to you now in a week or two will seem quite easy. This will also have an excellent effect on your general health, both mental and physical.

ST OSWALD'S		Marks.
Sigh no more—Dashing away	. . . . .	45
Adieu, sweet Amaryllis	. . . . .	40
One a penny	. . . . .	45
		<hr/>
		130

(1) Ensemble very good. Enunciation good, especially in (b). Plenty of vigour without undue forcing of the voice.

(2) The weakest number. Rather too staccato. Tone lugubrious rather than plaintive. Pitch a little uncertain.

(3) Ensemble excellent. Displayed real humour. Variations of tempo good, legitimate, and well achieved.

The relations established between an excellent conductor and an attentive and responsive chorus place this choir on a different plane from all the others. Real imagination and interpretative skill was displayed, the touch was always sure and no effect was overdone. I think this House was fortunate in having to rely entirely on Choral work.

ST BEDE'S		Marks.
Wind gentle evergreen—Rio Grande	. . . . .	40
Prithree pretty maiden	. . . . .	40
Cello solo	. . . . .	45
		<hr/>
		125

## The Ampleforth Journal

(1) (a) Forte tone rather poor and ensemble only moderate, pronunciation not good.

(b) Ensemble good, also good interpretation. Forte tone rather better in this item.

(2) Intonation rather sharp at times. Quite nicely done otherwise.

(3) Tone most sympathetic, and artistry and phrasing excellent. The accompanist of this House is to be congratulated. The ensemble particularly in the 'Cello solo was very good.

	ST CUTHBERT'S	Marks.
Three doughtie men		45
Shenandoah		35
Lord High Executioner—Johnny come down		40

120

(1) Ensemble very good, equalling St Oswald's. Pronunciation very good indeed, achieving distinction in the solo treble parts. Interpretation excellent, with good quality of voice. The conductor of this House has merit. Altogether a really fine performance.

(2) Ensemble not so good. Quality not so good. I have an admiration for the courage that attacked this difficult Shanty; but it did not quite come off.

(3) Again a good ensemble. Pronunciation in (a) not at all good particularly the word 'defer.' Quality a little forced in (a). I think this House a little unfortunate in its choice of items.

	ST AIDAN'S	Marks.
Violin Solo		40
Piano Duet		45
Jerusalem—Virginny		30

115

(1) A very safe and steady performance. A little lapse in intonation now and then. Not a great deal of imagination or vigour.

(2) Provided some excellent piano playing and musicianship. Ensemble very good. Balance of tone very good. Double rhythms negotiated very steadily and certainly. But the ethos of the piece was not there. A few wrong notes, happened upon in the attempt to secure the necessary 'abandon,' would have been a lesser fault. Still, a very good, sound effort.

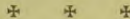
(3) The weak point in an excellent and well thought-out programme. Intonation very shaky, especially in (b) due largely to the forcing of the voices. Phrasing not good especially in (a). Quality inferior in both items.

(NOTE.—The actual marking hardly makes the superiority of St Oswald's sufficiently plain. Had they sung last the marking would have been a little higher.)

## School Notes

WE think it not unreasonable to call attention to the number of items in this issue of the JOURNAL provided by present members of the School. Murrough Loftus has two poems, and C. F. Lyons another in the lighter vein; the two caricatures are by E. N. Prescott, and the hunting scene at the top of the Beagle Notes is printed direct from the wood-block worked upon by D. H. Clarke.

When with these we link the charming drawings of two Old Amplefordians, Dom Maurus Powell and Joseph Pike, we may well murmur *O si sic semper*.



OUR note in the Spring number on the new telephone "kiosk," the work of Sir Giles Gilbert Scott, has had repercussions, of which we print one here:

### THE KIOSK

#### *An Appreciation.*

O mighty man, O more than mighty brain,  
 Not only to conceive, but to design  
 A work so little short of the divine,  
 Yet such as earthly beings might contain.  
 O Kiosk, shrouding man's poor telephone  
 Within thy sacred walls of pure cement,  
 On such thrice-sanctified, thrice hallow'd throne  
 What work of man here would not rest content?  
 O mighty architect, thy Church, thy Block,  
 Thy Farm, with all its hygiean stock,  
 Thy House, that most luxurious abode,  
 Stablish, Sir Giles, a fame that shall not fade;  
 But these great works are cast in deepest shade  
 By that transcendent kiosk on the road.

C.F.L.



ANOTHER season of Wednesday evening lectures and entertainments has completed its chequered career—chequered with light and shade, as the point of view shifts from that

## The Ampleforth Journal

of the fevered *impresario*, spending sleepless nights in trying to guess "what people will like," to that of the School, dourly convinced that his one aim is to discover what they do *not* like, and to give it them.

The films, among which were *Hunting-Tower*, *Wings*, *Why Worry?* & *Hot Water* (together; that was by incredulous but general consent a great night), and *The Legion of the Condemned*, met with some approval. The lectures (which there was a tendency in some parts of the School to regard as non-films rather than lectures) and other entertainments were not all equally successful; but Mr Lawson Smith, who not only lectured admirably on a diver's life, but brought the whole apparatus with him and wound up by diving into the indoor bath, could have given most films points. Mr Charles Dodds' recital was very much enjoyed—a tribute to the good taste of the School; he is here set forth in caricature. For sheer brilliance as a study in the technique of lecturing, apart from the real interest of his matter, Father Martin-dale's talk on Australia and New Zealand has no recent equal. Finally the success of Mr Playfair's conjuring was patent, curiously enough, to every one except himself.



\* \* \*

A "sound effects" orchestra, under the direction of C. F. Lyons, provided an entertaining accompaniment for "Wings," which was shown on February 12th. We have always looked on the double-bass with suspicion, but C. L. Forbes's "aeroplane," obtained by vigorous work on the lower D-string, showed that this much-maligned instrument has its uses.

## School Notes

We may take this opportunity of expressing our thanks to the cinema operators, H. A. V. Bulleid, H. R. Hodgkinson and P. Dawes, for their painstaking and efficient work. They have wound and re-wound many miles of film in the Green room, in preparation for the Wednesday night shows, and in spite of the torrid atmosphere of the box have maintained a high standard of projection for the past two years.

\* \* \*

THE School Staff was constituted as follows—

	Dom Paul Nevill, M.A. (Head Master)
Dom Placid Dolan, M.A.	Dom Ignatius Miller, M.A.
Dom Dunstan Pozzi, D.D.	Dom Felix Hardy, B.A.
Dom Herbert Byrne, B.A.	Dom Christopher Williams, B.A.
Dom Sebastian Lambert, B.A.	Dom Martin Rochford, B.A.
Dom Hugh de Normanville, B.A.	Dom Laurence Bévenot, B.A.
Dom Iltyd Williams	Dom Philip Egerton, B.A.
Dom Clement Hesketh, B.A.	Dom Oswald Vanheems, B.A.
Dom Stephen Marwood, M.A.	Dom Benedict Milburn, B.A.
Dom John Maddox	Dom Francis Geldart, B.A.
Dom Raphael Williams	Dom Terence Wright
F. Bamford, Esq., M.A.	
R. A. Goodman, Esq., M.A., B.Sc.	
W. H. Shewring, Esq., B.A.	
A. B. Nash, Esq., B.A.	
E. W. Rennick, Esq., B.A.	
J. W. Archer, Esq., B.A.	
M. F. Harrold, Esq., B.A.	
H. G. Perry, Esq., B.A., A.R.A.M., F.R.C.O. (Piano)	
W. H. Cass, Esq., A.R.C.M., L.R.A.M. (Violin)	
J. Groves, Esq. (Violoncello)	
G. S. Hughes, Esq., M.B., B.S., F.R.C.S., Eng.	
A. R. Lister, Esq., M.C., M.B., B.Ch., F.R.C.S., Eng.	
A. C. Vidal, Esq., D.S.O., M.R.C.P., L.R.C.P., L.R.C.S., Edin., L.R.F.P.S. Glasg.	
Sergeant-Major C. E. Ott (late Aldershot Gymnastic Staff)	
Sergeant-Major J. E. Eason, M.M. (late Grenadier Guards)	
J. Welch, A.C.B.	
Nurse Meyer (Matron)	
Nurse Lordan (Matron, Infirmary)	
Nurse Dunne (Matron, St Cuthbert's)	

## SCHOOL SOCIETIES

### THE SENIOR LITERARY AND DEBATING SOCIETY

IN the Lent Session the Society debated upon the following motions :

1. "This House views with regret the decision of the Five Powers to reduce Naval Armaments." This debate was adjourned, and the motion was finally carried by 23 votes to 22.

2. "This House supports Lord Beaverbrook's Empire Free Trade policy." Carried 22—20.

3. "This House considers the League of Nations a failure since the United States of America has failed to join it." Lost 15—21.

4. "This House considers that an increase of punishment will cause a decrease in crime." Votes equal, 23—23.

5. "It being universally recognized that the Boy Scout movement is an organization calculated to promote the welfare of our social system, there is no reason why anyone should not be a member of this organization." Lost 12—31.

The Government having been defeated in two successive debates—it was agreed by both parties that the fourth debate should not be taken into consideration—Mr Forbes' party now came into power. At the final meeting of the session his Government moved : "That the present measure to relieve distress, namely the dole, is unsatisfactory." This motion was carried by 19 votes to 11, several members abstaining from voting.

The interest shown in the Society's activities all through the two sessions was greater than it has been for some years. Much of this success is to be attributed to the energy and enthusiasm of the two party leaders, who were adequately supported by many members of their parties. Mr Forbes thoroughly deserved his victory over the Government, though he had to fight a long time before he achieved his opponents' downfall. We were glad that he was able to enjoy the fruits of victory at the last meeting.

## School Societies

The Disarmaments debate produced some of the best speeches of the session ; on the first evening most of the speakers were of the Opposition, so that the Government had a fairly clear field at the adjourned meeting. To this fact we were inclined to attribute their ultimate success. Mr Greenlees showed himself a trusted Tory, and would have nothing to do with Disarmament Conferences and Leagues of Nations. Another strong supporter of the Government was Mr Sinclair-Loutit, who faced facts as he saw them, and distrusted the idealism of the Opposition. Mr Leeming's venomous personal attacks on the Opposition always ensured him a hearing, and he was also able to bring forward arguments for his party. In Mr Dawes the House possessed a storehouse of well-considered facts ; and his expert knowledge of the aims and achievements of the League of Nations won the recognition of both party leaders. Among other regular speakers we may mention Messrs. Bevan, Stanton, Lockwood, Braybrooke, Mee-Power, Mackenzie and Barrett. Mr King spoke well at the fourth debate and should be a useful member of his party next session.

Two well written papers were read to the Society, and the interest they aroused was shown by the ensuing discussions. On February 23rd Mr. D. A. T. Brown dealt with Disraeli's literary and political achievements in his paper on "Benjamin Disraeli." Mr J. W. Buxton read a paper on "The Romanoffs" on March 16th, an account of Russian politics during the past fifty years, followed by vivid character sketches of Lenin and Trotsky, and of the late Tsar and Tsarina, and by an account of the Ekaterinberg murders. These two papers, and those read in the Michaelmas Term, fully maintained the literary reputation of the Society, and their readers were repaid for their labours by the appreciation shown by the Society.

## The Ampleforth Journal

### JUNIOR DEBATING SOCIETY

The following is the list of motions discussed during the last session, with the names of the mover and opposer:—

That England should not have re-opened relations with Russia. Messrs. A. E. Mounsey and J. A. O'Connor. (Won).

That too much money is spent on useless things. Messrs. F. J. Havenith and N. B. McElligott. (Lost).

That women are taking too great a part in public life. Messrs. D. Stirling and G. J. McCann. (Won).

That this House welcomes the grid system of electrification in this country. Messrs. N. Murphy and P. F. Gladwin. (Lost).

That the Yellow Peril is a reality. Messrs. J. E. Lynch and T. St. J. Barry. (Lost).

That the wisdom gained from experience is greater than that gained from books. Messrs. S. Tempest and A. J. Young.

That the conventions of society are not conducive to the comfort of the individual. Messrs. H. G. Brougham and J. A. Ryan. (Won).

That it is the opinion of this House that this Society should cease to exist. Messrs. G. F. Henry and M. F. Young. (Lost).

This session was more successful than the previous one, but there is still much room for improvement, which can come only with greater efforts on the part of each member. The opening speeches on some occasions failed to give the necessary impetus to the discussion and showed a lack of clearness about the subject for debate. The Russian question and that of the new system of electrification provided the best meetings.

The last motion, on the future of the Society, was very one-sided as there was practical unanimity about the good work that was being done; but it led to a useful consideration of the future constitution of the Society, in view of the coming change of abode of the Lower School.

T. ST JOHN BARRY,  
*Hon. Sec.*

## School Societies

### THE AMPLEFORTH HISTORICAL SOCIETY

"Labor omnia vincit" Bismarck was in the habit of announcing with his guttural accent. With such a motto, the President procured for the Society a successful session, when, remembering that the study of history includes not only the study of the history of countries and nations but also of painting, of literature, and of music, he took advantage of this broad meaning of the word "History" and arranged papers on painting, literature, and history proper. In the first category Dom Raphael, a frequent and welcome participator in the discussions, attempted to solve the problem whether History is an art or a science, and so successful was he in this endeavour that he continued his paper in an adjourned meeting. Dom Felix took us from art in the abstract to art in the material, and gave a brief history of modern French painting culminating in the pictures of Cézanne. On the literary side the secretary described the "Commedia dell'Arte" dwelling on its significance in the history of Italian literature.

In the third category—the more strictly historical—the President led us through "The Roman Empire in its Decline," a chaotic state from which Mr Donovan rescued us to portray the great chasm of the French Revolution, emphasising the importance of Robespierre. Following on the death of Robespierre, a young Corsican, Napoleon Bonaparte, entered on a career of crime and sin, and these crimes and sins were ably described and judged, albeit by somewhat Machiavellian standards, by Mr Farrell in a paper mingling wit and argument.

At other meetings general discussions were held which gave occasion for the members—of whom the most active were Messrs Farrell, Sinclair-Loutit, and Donovan—to air their views and opinions and at the same time to demonstrate their powers of controversy.

The thanks of the Society are due to all those who shared in the "work" of the session—both the President and members, and especially to Dom Raphael and Dom Felix for their active interest in the Society.

I. G. GREENLEES, *Hon. Sec.*

## The Ampleforth Journal

### THE MEDIEVALISTS

The President opened the Lent Session with a lecture on Gothic Architecture, showing with the help of photographs and diagrams its main developments up to the late fifteenth century. Mr O. P. Lambert sketched the life and work of Captain Cook, and this was followed by Mr J. R. Gladwin's paper on "Fortifications," in which he traced their origin and growth through the Middle Ages and showed especially the influence of the Crusading movement on this science.

Mr J. R. Bernasconi presented us with some interesting and practical details of the history of old Silver Plating, and at the next meeting Mr E. P. Read-Davis discoursed successfully on "Ancient Illumination," pointing out its chief distinctive forms and the methods used at different periods.

At the last meeting Dom Antony very kindly gave us a very interesting paper on Palestinian life and customs during the first century of the Christian era, for which we were most grateful.

J. W. BUXTON, *Hon. Sec.*

### THE SCIENTIFIC CLUB

After the activities of the Michaelmas Term, it might have been expected that the Lent Term would be barren; but the energy of the Secretary, Mr H. A. V. Bulleid, and willingness of members enabled the Club to have an equally successful series of meetings. On January 28th the Secretary spoke of "The Appurtenances of a Great Railway," a subject in which he is very much at home. Mr T. C. Gray on February 7th gave us an insight into the workings of "Scientific Criminal Investigation," and by means of the micro-projector demonstrated various blood-tests. Mr Burfield's paper on "Steel" (February 18th) and Mr Watson's on "Safety at Sea" (March 14th) were both illustrated with slides and Kodascope films. On February 27th, Mr Sinclair-Loutit spoke with authority on "Alcohol," and carried out some interesting chemical experiments on the monastic beer and port wine.

## School Societies

At the last meeting of the term, held on March 18th, Mr Murray read a paper on "Aircraft." This meeting was open to the Fifth and Sixth Forms, and was preceded by a film, lent by the Air League, which was shown in the Theatre.

On St Benedict's Day the Club visited St John's Colliery at Normanton. After lunch, which was kindly provided by the Manager, and a complete change into old clothes, the tour of inspection began with a visit to the surface workshops and power station. Foremen and other officials dissected large pieces of machinery and stirred dormant engines into motion so that we could follow their working. After being equipped with lanterns we were dropped over 600 yards down the shaft in about 70 seconds. For the next two hours we crawled and tumbled along interminable passages, viewing with some apprehension the cracking girders and beams that kept a roof over our heads, and seeing every stage in the extraction of coal from the coal-face. After a wash and a cup of tea in the Manager's office, we set off for York, where another, and more nearly adequate wash was followed by supper. Our return to the College at 10 p.m., three hours late, marked the end of a most interesting and enjoyable outing.

### THE MUSICAL SOCIETY

The Session has been a short one, and the musical activity of the School has been mainly spent in preparing for the Inter-house competition, which may justly be considered as the chief work of the Session. The Society as such held five meetings at two of which records only were played, the other three being occupied with the following illustrated lectures.

- |           |   |  |
|-----------|---|--|
| Feb. 3rd  | . | "The Evolution of the Violin," by Mr Cass, illustrated by examples of sonata form in chamber and solo music. |
| March 6th | . | "String Quartets" by Mr Rennick, illustrated by records.   |
| April 3rd | . | "Johannes Brahms," by the President, illustrated by records and some songs.                                  |

R. P. CAVE, *Hon. Sec.*



## The Ampleforth Journal

### THE GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY

A successful Easter Session has been enjoyed largely owing to the unabated zeal of Mr Bulleid, the Secretary. The tradition of delivering lectures rather than reading papers has been resolutely maintained.

The Society has listened to three such lectures, illustrated by films and slides, Mr Bulleid lecturing on Jules Verne, Mr J. R. Stanton on the Baltic Region and Mr G. St L. King on Egypt and the Nile. Finally a Question meeting was held towards the end of term when the Fertilisation of the Sahara, the Formation of the World, and the Culture of Tobacco were the subjects of general discussion, Dom Felix occupying the chair in the enforced absence of the President.

## RUGBY FOOTBALL

### AMPLEFORTH *v.* ROYAL CORPS OF SIGNALS

The first match of the term was played at Catterick on Saturday, February 1st.

Rain had for weeks figured so prominently in our daily life that the ground was rapidly churned into a rich thick mud, which would naturally have induced a continuous forward struggle. The Ampleforth backs, however, decided that they were still able to handle and control a disgustingly difficult ball and so Grieve, Rabnett, and Macdonald, a triangle strong in attack and defence, effective both as a bulwark and as a ram, were constantly engineering movements which spelt danger to their opponents. Bean, appearing in the place vacated by Lind, showed promising form. He was a little overawed but displayed more defence than was anticipated and some thrust in attack.

The pack contained elements that might be described as experimental. Indeed what remained of last term's scrummage appeared to have been re-shuffled and dealt again. It did not heel with that cleanliness which appeals to a touch-line critic (and a scrummage half-back) but it held and sometimes pushed an opposition which had avoirdupois emphatically in its favour.

In the first half Ampleforth scored two tries. The first one resulted from an orthodox three-quarter movement which took the ball to the Signals' line where Morris, a wing forward who always backs up energetically, touched down. The second try was scored when Rabnett had kicked ahead and won a race.

In the second half mid-field play predominated, but Wintle, the Signals' right wing, secured the ball from a loose scrum in the centre of the field and scored a clever try, which was converted.

This ended the scoring and Ampleforth were the winners by one point.

Final score: Ampleforth, two tries (6 points), Royal Corps of Signals, one goal (5 points).

*Ampleforth*.—G. A. J. Bevan; E. N. Prescott, J. R. Bean, B. A. Rabnett, W. B. Atkinson; C. F. Grieve, C. E. MacDonald; J. M. Foley (*Captain*), F. E. Burge, A. C. Russell, I. S. Nevill, M. H. Blair-McGuffie, C. J. Flood, A. J. C. Morris, J. W. Ward.

### AMPLEFORTH *v.* THE LEICESTERSHIRE REGIMENT

This was the first Home match the Fifteen had played this term and they gave a good display. The ground, hardened by night frost, had thawed on top during the morning and left a slippery surface on which the backs found it hard to turn quickly, and the forwards had difficulty in getting the firm grip necessary to hold their heavier opponents.

At half-time each side had scored a goal. Play had been confined chiefly to the forwards, and both packs made some good rushes;

## The Ampleforth Journal

these never led to any score but merely gained ground—a valuable consideration. The School forwards showed much improvement in these rushes and especially at initiating them from the line-out. Grieve scored first for Ampleforth and converted the try himself. The "Tigers" then took the ball to the Ampleforth line where it was "carried over," and from the ensuing scrummage MacDonald got off-side and a penalty kick was the result. The Leicestershires took a place-kick, but, instead of aiming at the goal the kicker, unobserved by the Ampleforth side, aimed across the field. His side followed up well and one caught the ball full-pitch, was tackled by Lyons, but fell over the line for a try, which was converted.

After half-time the School forwards gave more opportunities to their backs, and after a round of good passing Prescott outpaced the defence and scored in the corner. The kick failed. Ampleforth did not hold the lead long, for a break-away from a line-out resulted in a try for the Leicestershires—eight all. The School again took up the attack, and after a strong break-through in the centre Rabnett scored a good try which remained unconverted. Again the "Tigers" pressed and again from the line-out a solitary one got away on a dribble which ended over the line for a try. A successful kick at goal would put them ahead, but from a long distance the ball hit the upright—eleven all. The score remained at this for some time, but after furious efforts the Ampleforth forwards took the ball into the enemy's territory and from a good heel and another good round of passing Prescott scored another unconverted try in the corner. Keen tackling and more rushes by the School forwards kept the Leicestershires out, and it was nearly time when the ball came out at the side of a loose scrum and Prescott gave a quick pass to a forward, and he a short one to MacDonald, who missed out Grieve and Bean, and sent out a long pass to Rabnett, who again broke through the defence and handed on to Lyons who scored. It was a very good combined try. The kick at goal failed and soon the whistle blew for "no-side."

Final score: Ampleforth one goal, four tries (17 points), Leicester-shire Regiment one goal, two tries (11 points).

It may truly be said that the team, as a team, played better than in any match this season. The forwards, for all their slow heeling, showed much improvement. They were quicker and showed more hustle and energy in their rushes and at the line-out. The backs were as good as ever and Bean, the newcomer, proved a successful link in attack and his tackling was adequate. There is however room for improvement in his falling on the ball. Bevan at full-back played his best game of the season. He made no mistakes and if his kicks were short they were at any rate accurate.

*Ampleforth*.—G. A. J. Bevan; E. N. Prescott, J. R. Bean, B. A. Rabnett, C. F. Lyons; C. F. Grieve, C. E. MacDonald; J. M. Foley (*Captain*), F. E. Burge, I. W. Mackenzie, I. S. Nevill, C. J. Flood, S. J. Scott, M. H. Blair-McGuffie, A. J. C. Morris.

## Rugby Football

### AMPLEFORTH v. WATERLOO "A"

This match was played at Ampleforth on Saturday, 22nd February. Waterloo started off at a great pace, throwing the ball about in a style which left the School non-plussed more than once. After some good backing up Millhouse scored for Waterloo but the goal kick failed. Ampleforth then began to settle down and the forwards scrummaged well and gave their backs opportunities. Both sides started attacking movements, but they came to little until MacDonald gave a reverse pass from the base of the scrum, got some of the opposition on the wrong foot, and after an orthodox passing movement and a very good run by Lyons, the latter scored; the try was not converted. Both sides returned to the attack and more than once Waterloo were nearly in. Before half-time after a good break-through by Rabnett, Prescott scored and Grieve added the goal points. This first half had been fairly even, but in the later stages Ampleforth got the upper hand and crossed the Waterloo line five times. The School forwards made many good rushes, they gave their faster backs plenty of opportunities, and they backed up and handled the ball well enough to make some three-quarters envious. Their heeling was still on the slow side, but showed improvement on the last match. After Scott had kicked a penalty goal Lyons scored an unconverted try which was started by some good handling by the forwards in which Morris and Scott were chiefly concerned. A little later Lyons scored again, a good opening having been made for him by Rabnett; and he had only to do a neat little swerve round the full-back to touch down under the posts for Grieve to add the goal points. Rabnett scored next after an orthodox movement and a return pass from Lyons. Rabnett again made an opening while the attack was going towards the right, and Prescott scored under the posts, and repeated the performance a little later after an opening had been made by Grieve. Grieve converted these last three tries. Before time Waterloo pressed and Millhouse again scored after intercepting an erratic pass to the full-back.

This match was a fitting end to a good season. There seemed to be no seriously weak point in the School side, for the forwards played better than ever before and the backs as well as they have done since October.

Final score: Ampleforth five goals, one penalty goal, and two tries (34 points); Waterloo "A" one goal and one try (8 points).

*Ampleforth*.—G. A. J. Bevan; E. N. Prescott, J. R. Bean, B. A. Rabnett, C. F. Lyons; C. F. Grieve, C. E. MacDonald; J. M. Foley (*Captain*), F. E. Burge, A. C. Russell, I. S. Nevill, S. J. M. Scott, C. J. Flood, M. H. Blair-McGuffie, A. J. C. Morris.

## The Ampleforth Journal

### "A" FIFTEEN MATCHES

AMPLEFORTH "A" v. YORK NOMADS.

Those who were eligible for next season's First Fifteen turned out for the "A" XV on Wednesday, February 5th against the York Nomads. On the whole their performance was quite hopeful, and although they lost by a margin of thirteen points the scores remained equal until the superior weight—it must have been two stone per man in the scrum—began to tell in the last quarter of the game on a very wet and muddy field. One feels more critical than usual of such a side, but although there were many mistakes made there was enough good play to show that there is material present which merely wants moulding into a definite team.

S. Scott at full-back fielded a difficult ball well, kicked a good length but not always into touch, fell on the ball admirably, but managed to mistime his tackles. The three-quarters did not do much combined attack, which meant that the wings seldom got a chance of a good opening and a straight run. In the centre Bean exploited the cut-in at least once successfully and his defence showed much improvement. Nelson was overawed by the occasion, and it is difficult to judge him until he has had more experience. The halves were the mainstay of the attack and defence and Grieve's touch-kicking was the feature of the match. The forwards were hopelessly outweighed, but this did not prevent them from getting the ball and from making some good rushes until a quarter-hour from "home." They want to put more life still into their rushes and not be so content to allow people to pick the ball off their feet; and at the line-out they ought to be quicker in breaking through when the opposition are foolish enough to "knock back."

Ampleforth opened the scoring with an unconverted try by Dobson after a loose rush which followed a mishandle in the centre. The Nomads equalised through W. G. Bonner, playing in the centre. It was the first of four tries which he scored. In the second half Grieve kicked a penalty goal for Ampleforth and the Nomads scored a try. Towards the end of the game the Nomads' forwards were securing the ball from nearly every scrum, and Bonner ran in with three tries more, two of which Graham converted.

Final score: Ampleforth "A," one penalty goal and one try (6 points), York Nomads, two goals, three tries (19 points).

AMPLEFORTH "A."—S. Scott, W. Atkinson, J. Bean, R. Nelson, J. Kelly; C. F. Grieve, C. E. MacDonald (*Captain*); I. Nevill, M. Blair-McGuffie, A. Morris, E. Dobson, P. Stirling, N. Horn, J. Lockwood, D. McDonnell.

## Rugby Football

AMPLEFORTH "A" v. CLECKHEATON "A."

The conditions were as good as could be expected after the recent rain for this match at Ampleforth on Saturday, February 8th. That our "A" XV won the match in no way reflects on their opponents' play but shows, rather, an improvement in the "A" XV's play which was most encouraging. That they were a perfect team is not true at all, but, considering that they have many more months before their best is required and expected of them, they gave hope of good things for the future. The forwards played much better against a heavier pack and it needed all the determination that they did put into it, for during most of the game they were playing with only seven, Morris taking Atkinson's place on the wing when the latter player went off injured. Their heeling was slow from the loose scrums and they were still a little gentle in their forward rushes. Otherwise, they were good and they backed up passing movements well, although inclined to be in front of the man with the ball when they called for and received a pass. The halves were as good as ever and again Grieve's touch-kicking was a feature of the game. MacDonald's defence in the open was very praiseworthy, but he does not seem to have increased his "nippiness" round the scrum for spoiling the opposing scrum-half. Of the three-quarters, Bean and Kelly were the best. The former exhibited good judgment in cutting through and showed that he has a keen eye for an opening. His passing was a little erratic in the first half but it showed improvement later. Kelly ran with the necessary determination when he scored his two tries, but wants to be a little calmer when waiting for passes and when his opposite number has possession of the ball. Nelson took and gave his passes well enough but at times seemed too slow for his partners.

In the first half Ampleforth did most of the pressing and Kelly touched down twice far out—too far for Scott to convert. In the second half Cleckheaton held territorial advantage and got over twice—but once they were successfully held up, and on the second occasion the would-be scorer had gone into touch. In spite of many attempts at dropping goals they could not reduce the Ampleforth lead.

Final score: Ampleforth "A," two tries (6 points), Cleckheaton "A," nil.

AMPLEFORTH "A."—G. Bevan; W. Atkinson, J. Bean, H. Nelson, J. Kelly; C. F. Grieve, C. E. MacDonald (*Captain*); A. Russell, P. Fellowes, A. Morris, S. Scott, P. Stirling, N. Horn, J. Lockwood, D. McDonnell.

AMPLEFORTH "A" v. BRADFORD "B"

This match was played at Ampleforth on Saturday, February 15th. From the kick-off Ampleforth took the ball to the Bradford line where they were awarded a penalty, with which Scott made no mis-

## The Ampleforth Journal

take. Bradford were soon on the attack and F. W. Roberts broke through the School defence and sent his wing in for an unconverted try. Both sides did much attacking at this period, but Bradford were generally repulsed by some good touch finding by Grieve, Rabnett, or Bean. They broke through the Ampleforth defence for another unconverted try before half-time, and thus led by three points at that juncture. In the second half Bradford added to their score with a goal, a try, and a penalty goal to which Ampleforth replied with an unconverted try by Rabnett.

Final score: Bradford "B," one goal, one penalty goal and three tries (17 points), Ampleforth "A," one penalty goal and one try (6 points).

The backs in attack were handicapped by a slow and inaccurate service from the base of the scrum. The attacking movements they made had to be initiated by themselves, which always gave the defence plenty of time to get up to them. Their defence, once they had realised that their opponents were not going to fall down when a hand was merely laid on them, was quite satisfactory and some of Grieve's tackling was as good as possible. Much of the falling on the ball was half hearted and blatantly exhibited funk in more than one of the backs. Considering that they were outweighed, the forwards did very well in the tight scrums. In the loose they seemed rather lifeless and quite unable to use their hands at all. Flood led them badly—sometimes from behind, the worst possible fault of any leader. The result was often that they were ten yards away on a dribble while he was shouting "heel" from behind. It is suspected that a lot of his work was shirked for the sake of shouting—the best leaders are, and ought to be, able to do both satisfactorily.

AMPLEFORTH "A."—S. Scott; C. Braybrooke, J. Bean, B. A. Rabnett (*Captain*), C. Brown; C. Grieve, O. Lambert; C. Flood, I. Nevill, M. Blair-McGuffie, A. Morris, N. Horn, E. Dobson, J. Lockwood and D. McDonnell.

### AMPLEFORTH "A" v. NEWCASTLE GRAMMAR SCHOOL

This match was played at Ampleforth on Saturday, March 15th. Snow had been falling since noon and was still falling when Grieve kicked off for Ampleforth. After ten minutes play the home side were as many points ahead. Rabnett scored both tries, the first being the better. After an orthodox three-quarter movement Brown gave a very nice return pass to Rabnett who was backing up well. For the second Rabnett broke right through himself and scored under the posts. Grieve converted both these tries. Before half-time Newcastle scored through a centre after an opening had been made for him by Thornton, the fly-half. In the second half Newcastle scored two more unconverted tries before the Ampleforth forwards took the ball with a good dribble into their opponents' "twenty-five," and from the resulting heel the ball went out to Brown on the left

## Rugby Football

wing, who scored in the corner. Thornton scored another unconverted try for Newcastle, but before the end Rabnett burst through the defence and scored for Ampleforth.

Both sets of backs handled a difficult ball very well. Newcastle were greatly helped by the excellent play of their fly-half, who repeatedly beat his opposite number with a strong run with which were combined an elusive dummy and side-step. While the Newcastle forwards were superior in the tight the Ampleforth pack were better in the loose work. Many times however they were at sea to know what to do—heel or take it on. This reflects on the leader, who must keep his forwards well informed. He ought to keep up a running commentary on the policy of the forwards, so that there is no hesitation when a forward finds the ball at his feet.

Final score: Ampleforth, two goals, two tries (16 points), Newcastle, four tries (12 points).

AMPLEFORTH "A."—G. Bevan; C. Braybrooke, J. Bean, B. A. Rabnett (*Captain*), C. Brown; C. F. Grieve, C. E. MacDonald; C. Flood, S. Scott, A. Morris, B. Kevill, P. Fellowes, P. Stirling, E. Dobson, N. Horn.

### SECOND FIFTEEN MATCH

#### AMPLEFORTH 2ND XV v. BOYS' COMPANY ROYAL CORPS OF SIGNALS

This, the last of the 2nd XV matches, was played at Ampleforth on Tuesday, 11th February. Last term when the match was played the Signals had a runaway victory in the second half after leading by only a goal at half-time. In this match the Signals scored one goal and three tries in the first half to which Ampleforth did not reply at all. The Signals were indebted for most of their tries to a fast and strong running left centre who certainly should not have been allowed to run through the side as he did. During this first half the Ampleforth forwards were giving plenty of chances to their backs, but the latter were handling badly and made no headway at all against a very sound defence. In the second half the School forwards decided that they could trust their backs no longer, and so they kept the ball to themselves and kept the game in the Signal half until near the end of the game. During this time S. Scott kicked two penalty goals and C. E. Brown dropped a goal. The forwards got over the Signals' line just on time, but unfortunately touched the corner flag before grounding the ball. Before this last effort by the forwards, however, the Signals left centre had again been allowed to run through the Ampleforth defence and the resulting try was converted.

Final score: Boys' Company Royal Corps of Signals, two goals, three tries (19 points), Ampleforth 2nd XV, one dropped goal and two penalty goals (10 points).

Ampleforth—G. Bevan; C. Braybrooke, F. Hime, P. Ainscough, M. Kelly; C. Brown, O. Lambert; J. Ward (*Captain*), S. Scott, B. Kevill, P. Fellowes, P. Stirling, N. Horn, D. Silvertop, D. McDonnell.

## The Ampleforth Journal

### COLTS' FIFTEEN MATCHES

AMPLEFORTH v. ROYAL SIGNALS BOYS' XV—*Won.*

Ampleforth, 24 points; Royal Signals, 11 points.

*Ampleforth*—R. L. Cumberbatch; J. W. Fox-Taylor, C. W. Hime, C. E. Brown, D. N. Kendall; A. L. James, J. F. Barton; R. C. Monteith (*Captain*), D. J. McDonnell, T. H. Mee-Power, F. D. Stanton, G. E. Moberly, G. W. Jago, J. P. Ryan, R. W. Perceval.

AMPLEFORTH v. NEW COLLEGE, HARROGATE—*Won.*

Ampleforth, 20 points; New College, 6 points.

*Ampleforth*—M. R. Spacek; J. W. Fox-Taylor, C. W. Hime, B. E. Bush, D. N. Kendall; A. L. James, J. F. Barton; R. C. Monteith (*Captain*), D. J. McDonnell, T. H. Mee-Power, W. M. Campbell, J. P. Ryan, F. D. Stanton, G. E. Moberly, J. A. Ryan.

### HOUSE MATCHES.

*Semi-finals*: St Bede's two goals, four tries (22 points); St Aidan's, one goal, one penalty goal (8 points).

St Oswald's, two goals, four tries (22 points); St Cuthbert's, two tries (6 points).

*Final*: St Bede's, one dropped goal, two tries (10 points); St Oswalds, three tries (9 points).

For the second year in succession St Bede's won the Senior Rugger Cup. They did so after a final match which was as exciting as one would wish to see, and every credit is due to them, for they won against a heavier pack and against a faster three-quarter line. Their forwards followed the excellent example set to them by their Captain and leader, F. E. Burge, and although they got less of the ball in the tight scrums they saw to it that from the loose their halves and backs got enough opportunities. In the line-out they did not get possession directly, but with a keen defence they generally managed to form a loose scrum and often heeled from that. The St Oswald's forwards heeled very well from the tight—thanks to the good hooking of Romanes—and for the last ten minutes of the game they used their advantage of weight to its utmost. They also executed some good forward rushes, but their subsequent "heels" were often rendered useless by slow transference from scrum-half to fly-half. It was really at half-back that St Bede's held that extra advantage which makes the difference between effective and non-effective three-quarter play. MacDonald got the ball away well to Grieve, who pursued the policy of running more across and drawing as many of the opposition as he could. He was sometimes so successful as to draw the wing man I Bean, at scrum-half for St Oswald's, as a scrum-half was poor, for he seldom got the ball away cleanly to his partner; but he made

## Rugby Football

two of St Oswald's tries by going off on his own and making openings for others to score. James, at fly-half, was handicapped by slow service from the scrum and he lacked the speed to start his fast three-quarters on the move at top speed. Although in the actual technique of giving and taking a pass and running at full speed, the St Bede's three-quarters were definitely good, St Oswald's line, possessing that extra turn of speed at the extremities, was the more dangerous in attack. It was a case of very good halves making a good three-quarter line look of high quality, while poor halves made a line of high quality look poorer than they really were.

However, St Bede's retained the cup by a point—a lead gained by a dropped goal and kept by the missing of an easy place-kick, missed by their opponents through sheer nerves.

St Aidan's played seven forwards and two scrum-halves, but even these two could not get the ball away well enough to Rabnett at fly-half, who showed by the one good try he did score by himself that if he had had more of the ball, St Bede's would have had their line crossed more than once in the semi-final. The seven forwards worked hard enough, and for the first ten minutes of the game kept the play on their opponents' line; but even though they had only to heel through two lines of forwards they did so slowly.

St Cuthbert's relied almost entirely on their forwards—a very good pack. They hustled well in the loose and had quite as much of the game territorially as their opponents. Foley, Russell, and Nevill were always conspicuous for good hard work, and with the latter hooking well the former two got away well with many effective wheels. They had little scoring power amongst their backs but Monteith played well at fly-half.

St Cuthbert's won the Junior Cup for the fourth time in succession:

### RETROSPECT

	Played	Won	Last.	Points for.	Points Against.
1st XV	14	11	3	257	116
2nd XV	8	2	6	79	95
Colts XV	6	5	1	147	39

Until the middle of November the first Fifteen experienced only dry grounds with good conditions for handling. This suited the team well, for their strength lay outside the scrum. From then until Christmas a wet ball in all games, except the last, kept the scoring low and it was during this period that two of the defeats were registered. The halves and three-quarters through constant practice were always a well com-

## Rugby Football

bined lot, and this, together with strong running and a good eye for an opening in the centre made for profitable scoring power. The halves showed great improvement on last year's form. C. E. MacDonald could always be relied upon to give a good pass out to C. F. Grieve, but his defence, though strong and reliable in the open, was poor round the scrum. Grieve always got his three-quarters moving well and sometimes came through the defence himself in an uncanny fashion. His tackling was always sound and his kicking distinctly good. B. A. Rabnett at left centre showed the greatest improvement of anyone from his form last season. He is a strong runner and he brought the timing of his passes to perfection. Generally speaking he is an unselfish centre and his defence has always been of the highest order. His understanding with C. F. Lyons on the wing was good, and the latter player through determined rather than speedy running scored many tries. J. M. Lind at right centre handled well and had a cut-in which was successful against weaker sides, but attempts at the same thing against a better side looked like selfishness. At times he tried an unorthodox movement with his wing which was praiseworthy but not often profitable. In defence his tackling was not always perfect, but his touch kicking was generally sound. E. N. Prescott on the right wing scored tries through a good turn of speed rather than through skilful play, but his defence left much to be desired.

The forwards were never brilliant as a pack. They never reached a high standard in the tight scrums, and their work in the loose was generally scrappy. Success at the line-out was negligible. However with all these technical deficiencies they possessed one very useful quality—that of grit. They seldom let the heavier weight of opponents worry them and they generally stuck to their work to the end. This was in no small way due to the example and inspiration of their leader and captain, J. M. Foley, a hard working forward, who made up for slightness of build with staying power and hard work. F. E. Burge was the best of the forwards. With better backs behind him than last year his useful winging work was not so necessary, and in its place he substituted all-round forward play. R. Æ. Chisholm completed the back row and



FIRST XV, 1929—30

*Back Row*—C. F. Grieve, C. E. MacDonald, M. H. Blair, McGuffee, C. E. MacDonald.  
*Middle Row*—E. N. Prescott, A. C. Russell, J. W. Ward, G. A. J. Bevan, J. M. Lind, I. S. Nevill.  
*Front Row*—J. W. Mackenzie, F. E. Burge, J. M. Foley, R. Æ. Chisholm, B. A. Rabnett.



FIRST XV, 1929—30.

*Back Row*—C. F. Grieve, C. F. Lyons, M. H. Blair McGuffie, C. E. MacDonald.

*Middle Row*—E. N. Prescott, A. C. Russell, J. W. Ward, G. A. J. Bevan, J. M. Lind, I. S. Nevill.

*Front Row*—I. W. Mackenzie, F. E. Burge, J. M. Foley, R. Æ. Chisholm, B. A. Rabnett.

## Rugby Football

his winging work, especially in defence, was very useful. I. W. Mackenzie, except in a few matches and specifically in the Stonyhurst game, never produced the form that was expected of him. Sometimes his line-out work was good, but his other work was more passive than active. Of the rest, only I. S. Nevill for his hooking need be mentioned. This improved up to a point throughout the season and with the physical strength which he should gain before next season more will be expected of him then. G. A. J. Bevan at full-back had the invaluable quality of pluck and used it well in falling on the ball and tackling. His fielding improved as the season progressed, but his kicking never reached a high standard. He had a fair sense of position.

### SECOND FIFTEEN

The Committee had great difficulty in choosing the Second Fifteen and did not have a settled team until half way through the season. The back division never reached a high standard in either attack or defence and some of the latter was at times lamentable.

O. Scott had the makings of a wing, but crocked himself after the first few matches. W. Atkinson and J. M. B. Kelly displayed determined running on the wing but they often mistimed their tackles. F. W. Hime was the best defender and got through an enormous amount of work in some matches. He is temperamental in attack often being quite unable to take a pass. J. R. Bean developed well in the centre—well enough to fill Lind's place quite adequately in the 1st XV after Christmas. His defence was conspicuous by its absence in the first term, but with a real effort made later it improved greatly. The halves were always weak in defence and this was the real trouble in the side. C. E. Brown gave a good pass out and sometimes went away well on his own; M. C. Waddilove lacked the essential quality of a fly-half—that of taking the ball at full-speed—but his touch-kicking was always good. S. J. Scott and A. J. C. Morris developed into the best of the pack, which was hard-working without being clever. C. J. Flood, when not leading, played a hard enough game



## The Ampleforth Journal

himself; but in leading he seemed to concentrate more on the shout itself rather than what and when he shouted. Shouting must be loud but, more important, it must be the correct word at the correct moment so that each member knows exactly what to do if the ball comes to hand or foot. P. E. Fellowes, W. J. Romanes, and B. Kevill provided weight and work which was hard enough but on the slow side. T. McKelvey at full-back tackled and fell on the ball in a fearless and effective fashion, but his fielding was poor and he lacked speed.

It is fair to add that the 2nd XV fixture list is stronger than it has been for some years, and that in some of the matches, although they were beaten, they gave their opponents a good game.

### THE COLTS

If a football season can be judged by the number of matches won, the Colts can be said to have had a very good season. The forwards are to be congratulated on their excellent packing and they invariably got possession in the tight, but in the loose they were slow and in the line-out their handling was thoroughly bad.

Towards the end of the season the backs showed considerable skill in attack and the defence of the stand-off and centre three-quarters was always sound.

There was one very obvious weakness in the side—the lack of reliable place-kickers. Every fifteen should have at least two place-kickers. In the match against Pocklington Colts sixteen tries were scored—the majority under the posts—and only five were converted. There is no excuse for this as there is every facility for the practice of place-kicking.

## ATHLETIC SPORTS

THE Athletic Sports were held during the last week of March and although it kept dry for them a strong and cold west wind on some days took away some of the enjoyment. Except for M. W. Blackmore's Cross-country (3½ miles in 20 min. 46 3/5 secs.) none of the results in the first Set were outstanding. Blackmore also won the Mile and Half-mile, and, his Cross-country time being a record, he won the "Victor Ludorum" Cup. E. N. Prescott in the 100 yards and I. W. Mackenzie in the High Jump attained Colours standard in these events. In the Second Set C. F. Grieve's Long Jump of 18ft. 6½in. was the outstanding event, and Grieve also broke the 100 yards record for that Set. In the Third Set D. N. Kendall won the Set Cup and increased the Long Jump record by 14 inches.

The Senior Inter-House Competition was always exciting and added greatly to the fun of the week. It was not until the last event had been decided that St Aidan's became the winners by two points from St Bede's, St Oswald's being third. The Cup was won by good team work, evidenced by the fact that no member of St Aidan's obtained a first place in any event.

St Aidan's also won the Junior Cup—the first time a house has won the "double."

Mr G. M. Butler came for a few days' coaching and lecturing when Sports Practice had begun. We were unlucky with the weather, for it snowed on one day of his visit and practice was confined to the Gym. He convinced us that there is a real science in Athletics; but the most valuable point he made was that Athletics are so varied that there is scope for every boy to become proficient at something if he will take the trouble to study his particular bent. We are greatly indebted to him for his advice and stimulus.

### AMPLEFORTH v. LEEDS UNIVERSITY

Leeds University sent a side to Ampleforth on Wednesday, April 2nd. It was during their vacation and they were only in the preliminary stages of their training for their own Sports

EVENTS	SET I (Juniors)	Result	Record	SET II (Juniors under 15½)	Result	Record	SET III (Juniors under 15½)	Result	Record
	WINNERS			WINNERS			WINNERS		
100 Yards	1. E. N. Prescott 2. C. F. Lyons 3. B. A. Rabnett	11 sec.	10 2/5 sec.	1. C. F. Grieve 2. C. W. J. Crockett 3. O. A. J. Cary-Lewis	11 2/5 SECS.	11 4/5 sec.	1. D. N. Kendall 2. J. W. Fox-Taylor 3. J. R. D. Hill	12 1/5 sec.	11 4/5 sec.
220 Yards	1. E. N. Prescott 2. B. A. Rabnett 3. C. R. Braybrooke	24 3/5 sec.	23 3/5 sec.	1. C. F. Grieve 2. O. A. J. Cary-Lewis 3. M. S. Vanhems	25 4/5 sec.	25 sec.	1. D. N. Kendall 2. J. W. Fox-Taylor 3. J. Dormer	26 3/5 sec.	25 3/5 sec.
440 Yards	1. E. N. Prescott 2. B. A. Rabnett	59 1/5 sec.	57 sec.	1. O. A. J. Cary-Lewis 2. H. St. J. Yale	67 4/5 sec.	62 4/5 sec.	1. J. W. Fox-Taylor 2. D. N. Kendall 3. C. L. Rosenvinge	64 sec.	62 sec.
Half-Mile	1. M. W. Blackmore 2. T. E. Fox-Taylor 3. J. M. Foley	2 min. 20 2/5 sec.	2 min. 13 3/5 sec.	1. C. F. Grieve 2. D. L. McDonald 3. E. F. Ryan	2 min. 27 sec.	2 min. 21 1/5 sec.	1. D. N. Kendall 2. W. M. Campbell 3. B. G. Carroll	2 min. 36 sec.	2 min. 30 3/5 sec.
Mile	1. M. W. Blackmore 2. W. J. Romanes 3. G. P. de P. Leeming	5 min. 4 1/5 sec.	4 min. 52 2/5 sec.	1. W. M. Campbell 2. E. F. Ryan 3. B. G. Carroll	5 min. 32 2/5 sec.	5 min. 25 2/5 sec.			
Hurdles (3ft. 6in.)	1. J. M. B. Kelly 2. E. N. Prescott 3. B. H. Alcazar	19 1/2 sec.	19 3/5 sec.	1. C. F. Grieve 2. O. A. J. Cary-Lewis 3. C. O. W. Hime	20 4/5 sec.	20 1/5 sec.	1. D. N. Kendall 2. J. Dormer 3. H. B. de M. Hunter	20 3/5 sec.	20 sec.
High Jump	1. I. W. Mackenzie 2. C. F. Lyons 3. J. M. B. Kelly	5ft. 1 1/2 ins.	5ft. 4 ins.	1. F. D. Stanton 2. C. F. Grieve P. A. Dawes	4ft. 5 1/2 ins.	4ft. 9 1/2 ins.	1. D. N. Kendall 2. W. M. Campbell 3. { J. A. Ryan E. E. Tomkins B. G. Carroll	4ft. 5 1/2 ins.	4ft. 9 1/2 ins.
Long Jump	1. C. E. Brown 2. C. F. Lyons 3. B. A. Rabnett	18ft. 2 1/2 ins.	19ft. 10 ins.	1. C. F. Grieve 2. C. W. J. Crockett 3. R. E. W. Toddster	18 ft. 6 1/2 in.	18ft. 9 1/2 ins.	1. D. N. Kendall 2. J. Dormer 3. J. W. Fox-Taylor	16 ft. 3 1/2 in.	15ft. 1 1/2 ins.
Putting the Shot (16lb.)	1. F. E. Burge 2. A. C. Russell 3. E. R. Waugh	27ft. 5 1/2 ins.	30ft. 6 ins.						
Cross-Country	1. M. W. Blackmore 2. A. D. Cassidy 3. W. J. Romanes	20 min. 46 1/2 sec.	21 min. 9 4/5	1. W. M. Campbell 2. E. F. Ryan 3. T. H. Mee-Power	10 min. 50 4/5	10 min. 33			

## The Ampleforth Journal

next term, and so were not at full strength; but in spite of this and the rain an interesting and instructive afternoon was witnessed. Ampleforth started well by winning the first three events. Some well judged running by B. A. Rabnett and C. F. Lyons and a fast finishing sprint by E. N. Prescott won the 400 yards Relay for Ampleforth. M. W. Blackmore ran an excellent race in the Mile team event which came next. He got away well at the start and led the field for the first lap but let P. R. Allison, the Leeds Captain, lead him for the next half-mile. He gained the lead again in the fourth lap and won by some yards. G. P. de P. Leeming ran last for the second and third laps but finished fourth, while W. J. Romanes was fifth, which gave Ampleforth a win by 10 points to 11.

It was a surprise to Ampleforth to win the Hurdles Relay which came next. One of the Leeds hurdlers did not turn up, and so only three from each team ran. E. Grundy started for Leeds in beautiful style and beat B. H. Alcazar by 15 yards. Prescott, who ran next for Ampleforth, decreased this distance, and J. M. B. Kelly hurdled well to give Ampleforth the victory by four yards. None of the Ampleforth long jumpers reproduced their form of the School Sports and Leeds won by 3ft. 5ins. G. N. Watson's jump of 19ft. 9½ins. was made with a good style and his technique, especially in the take-off and landing, should have taught the School much. The half-mile was an easy win for Leeds, who gained first, second, and sixth place. They also scored the same in the 440 yards. C. E. MacDonald ran well in this latter race, but not well enough to beat the capital style and judgment of J. J. Fry and W. H. Tod of Leeds. Owing to the stormy condition of the weather the judges decided to abandon the High Jump. Each side had now won three events and the result depended on the half-mile Relay, which Leeds won by ten yards.

The result was encouraging, for one did not expect the School to do so well. They should have learnt much from the meeting, about technique from their opponents, especially in Hurdling and Long Jumping; but also it should make the School realise that Athletics are a School affair just as much as Rugby and Cricket are and therefore should be taken as

## Athletic Sports

seriously—with the certain result that they will be enjoyed much more.

The thanks of the School are due to Captain N. J. Chamberlain, M.B.E., who acted as Referee, and to the officers of the Northumberland Fusiliers who provided a Starter and Judges.

### Results:

- 400 YARDS RELAY. Ampleforth won by 2 yds. in 46 secs.  
*Ampleforth:* B. A. Rabnett, C. F. Grieve, C. F. Lyons, E. N. Prescott.  
*Leeds:* W. E. Keiser, W. H. Tod, G. N. Watson, H. Westwood.
- MILE TEAM RACE. M. W. Blackmore (Ampleforth), 1; P. R. Allison (Leeds), 2; A. White (Leeds), 3; G. P. de P. Leeming (Ampleforth), 4; W. J. Romanes (Ampleforth), 5; A. Gooder (Leeds), 6; Time: 5 min. 3 3/5 secs.
- 360 YARDS, HURDLES RELAY. Ampleforth won by 4 yds. in 60 1/5 secs.  
*Ampleforth:* B. H. Alcazar, E. N. Prescott, J. M. B. Kelly.  
*Leeds:* E. Grundy, E. A. Leach, P. M. Reddy.
- LONG JUMP. *Leeds,* 55 ft. 4½ ins. *Ampleforth,* 51 ft. 11¼ ins.  
*Ampleforth:* C. E. Brown, 17 ft. 8¼ ins.; C. F. Lyons, 17 ft. 2 ins.; C. F. Grieve, 17 ft. 1 in.  
*Leeds:* G. N. Watson, 19 ft. 9½ ins.; W. H. Tod, 17 ft. 11¼ ins.; C. W. Buckley, 17 ft. 7½ ins.
- HALF-MILE TEAM RACE. A. White (Leeds), 1; O. Green (Leeds), 2; T. E. Fox-Taylor (Ampleforth), 3; J. M. Foley (Ampleforth), 4; M. C. Waddilove (Ampleforth), 5; D. T. Wright (Leeds), 6. Time, 2 min. 20 secs.
- 440 YARDS.—TEAM RACE. J. J. Fry (Leeds), 1; W. H. Tod (Leeds), 2; C. E. MacDonald (Ampleforth), 3; B. A. Rabnett (Ampleforth), 4; C. R. Braybrooke (Ampleforth), 5; P. M. Reddy (Leeds), 6. Time, 59 1/5 secs.
- HIGH JUMP. Abandoned.
- 880 YARDS RELAY. Leeds won by 10 yards in 1 min. 43 2/5 secs.  
*Ampleforth:* B. A. Rabnett, J. M. B. Kelly, C. R. Braybrooke, E. N. Prescott.  
*Leeds:* W. E. Keiser, W. H. Tod, G. N. Watson, H. Westwood.

EVENT.	SENIOR.	RESULT.	JUNIOR (1st Division)	RESULT.	JUNIOR (2nd Division)	
	WINNERS		WINNERS		WINNERS	
<i>400 Yards Relay</i>	1. St. Oswald's 2. St. Bede's 3. St. Aidan's	47 $\frac{3}{5}$ sec.	1. St. Aidan's 2. St. Bede's 3. St. Oswald's	51 $\frac{1}{5}$ sec.	1. St. Oswald's 2. St. Aidan's 3. St. Cuthbert's	52 $\frac{3}{5}$ sec.
<i>880 Yards Relay</i>	1. St. Oswald's 2. St. Aidan's 3. St. Cuthbert's	1 min. 45 $\frac{2}{5}$ sec.	1. St. Aidan's 2. St. Oswald's 3. St. Cuthbert's	1 min. 59 $\frac{4}{5}$ sec.	1. St. Oswald's 2. St. Aidan's 3. St. Cuthbert's	1 min. 57 $\frac{4}{5}$ sec.
<i>Mile Relay</i>	1. St. Bede's 2. St. Aidan's 3. St. Oswald's	4 min. 4 sec.	1. St. Bede's 2. St. Aidan's 3. St. Oswald's	4 min. 36 sec.	1. St. Oswald's 2. St. Aidan's 3. St. Bede's	4 min. 35 sec.
<i>480 Yards Hurdles Relay</i>	1. St. Bede's 2. St. Cuthbert's 3. St. Aidan's	1 min. 24 $\frac{3}{5}$ sec.	1. St. Bede's 2. St. Oswald's	1 min. 35 $\frac{3}{5}$ sec.	1. St. Bede's 2. St. Aidan's	1 min. 34 $\frac{4}{5}$ sec.
<i>Medley Relay</i> (110, 440, 220, 110 yds.)	1. St. Oswald's 2. St. Bede's 3. St. Aidan's	1 min. 52 sec.	1. St. Bede's 2. St. Aidan's 3. St. Oswald's	2 min. 4 sec.		
<i>Half-Mile</i>	1. St. Cuthbert's 2. St. Aidan's 3. $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{St. Bede's} \\ \text{St. Oswald's} \end{array} \right\}$	11 points.	1. St. Bede's 2. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{St. Oswald's} \\ \text{St. Aidan's} \end{array} \right.$	8 points.	1. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{St. Aidan's} \\ \text{St. Oswald's} \end{array} \right.$ 2. St. Cuthbert's	13 points.
<i>Mile</i>	1. St. Bede's 2. St. Cuthbert's 3. St. Aidan's	17 points	1. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{St. Aidan's} \\ \text{St. Bede's} \end{array} \right.$ 2. St. Cuthbert's	17 points		
<i>High Jump</i>	1. St. Oswald's 2. St. Bede's 3. St. Aidan's	14 ft. 7 $\frac{1}{4}$ ins.	1. St. Aidan's 2. St. Bede's 3. St. Oswald's	12 ft. 8 ins.	1. St. Oswald's 2. St. Cuthbert's 3. St. Aidan's	12 ft. 5 ins.
<i>Long Jump</i>	1. St. Bede's 2. St. Aidan's 3. St. Oswald's	51 ft. 11 ins.	1. St. Bede's 2. St. Oswald's 3. St. Aidan's	49 ft. 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ ins.	1. St. Oswald's 2. St. Aidan's 3. St. Cuthbert's	44 ft. $\frac{1}{2}$ in.
<i>Putting the Shot</i>	1. St. Aidan's 2. St. Bede's 3. St. Oswald's	76 ft. 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ ins.				
<i>Cross-Country</i>	1. St. Aidan's 2. St. Bede's 3. St. Cuthbert's	61 points.	1. St. Bede's 2. St. Aidan's 3. St. Cuthbert's	64 points		
<i>Tug-of-War</i>	1. St. Aidan's 2. St. Cuthbert's 3. St. Oswald's		1. St. Aidan's 2. St. Bede's 3. St. Cuthbert's			



## THE BEAGLES

THE Point-to-Point races were run this year on February 27th; conditions were very favourable, especially as regards the ploughs. M. W. Blackmore finished once again well in front of his field, in 18 minutes 48 seconds, again reducing his time for the course; G. P. Leeming ran second and J. M. Foley third. The race for junior members was won by P. S. Thunder, with G. P. Roche a very close second and B. J. Hayes third.

The season ended officially with the meet at Stillington Hall on March 21st, but actually with a bye day at the College on the following Wednesday. The day was unpromisingly warm and dry, but hounds succeeded in hunting for two hours a hare found near the village, and in killing her ultimately on the north side of the Lion Hill, below the College.

The season has been a good one. Hunting went on steadily from September 13th to March 26th; hounds were out on 51 days and killed 15½ brace of hares. For all of this our best thanks are once more due to landlords, farmers, shooting-tenants and game-keepers.

## BOXING

A very promising team had no opportunity last term of shewing what they could do. The two matches arranged for, one against Stonyhurst and one against the boys of the Royal Corps of Signals, both had to be cancelled on account of "Pink Eye." For the same reason the Inter-House Boxing Competition was largely spoilt, a large number of the fights being walk-overs. The fights that did take place showed considerable improvement in the boxing. St Bede's House won the cup. The points obtained were:

St Bede's	.	.	23½
St Cuthbert's	.	.	23
St Oswald's	.	.	19½
St Aidan's	.	.	18½

A number of volunteers came forward to fill in the gaps in the final round caused by sickness, and as usual put up a good show. Again we must thank Captain Noel Chamberlain, M.B.E., for his kindness in coming to referee.

Attendance in the gym. on boxing evenings was very good this term, but we hope that next year many will not wait till the Easter Term to start.

## O.T.C. NOTES

Promotions dated 23-1-30:—

To be Sergeants	J. Foley, P. Fellowes, C. C. Donovan, M. C. Waddilove
To be Corporals	G. A. Bevan, F. J. Coverdale, A. C. Russell, D. A. H. Silvertop.
To be Lance-Corporals	P. Ainscough, A. H. Blair-McGuffie, H. A. V. Bulleid, B. J. Burfield, R. P. Cave, F. W. Hime, J. M. Kelly, B. Kevill, T. P. McKelvey, M. S. E. Petre, B. Rabnett, P. J. Stirling.

The following joined the O.T.C. at the beginning of term:—  
R. St J. Coghlan, H. G. Brougham, D. Farrell, N. M. Mackenzie,  
E. G. Waddilove, T. D. Cronin Coltsman.

We congratulate the following on passing Certificate "A":—  
B. H. Alcazar, J. A. Barrett, J. R. Bean, C. R. Braybrooke, P. Croft,  
P. A. Dawes, A. Donovan, T. E. Fox-Taylor, I. G. Greenlees, H. R.  
Hodgkinson, N. Horn, G. St L. King, O. P. Lambert, G. Leeming,  
J. C. Lockwood, I. Mackenzie, J. C. Mee-Power, I. H. Ogilvie, R. H.  
Riddell, J. A. Waddilove.

During the term Captain R. E. M. Cherry, M.C., of the Depot, the West Yorkshire Regiment, gave two very interesting lectures on the organization and distribution of the British Army at home and abroad. We tender him our cordial thanks.

SHOOTING—EASTER TERM.—*Country Life* Competition. Place, 31st. Score 86r.

MATCHES.			
LOST	Ampleforth	557 v. Marlborough	605
WON	"	525 v. All Hallows'	480
LOST	"	612 v. Marlborough	660
LOST	"	618 v. Repton	635
WON	"	618 v. Beaumont	523

## OLD BOYS' NEWS

CONGRATULATIONS to Paul Gibbons, who is to be married in July to Miss Joyce Grant, youngest daughter of Admiral Sir Heathcoat and Lady Grant, of Boath, Nairnshire.

\* \* \*

ON February 18th T. B. Fishwick was married at West Kirby, Birkenhead, to Miss Mary Patricia McKeterick, the priest officiating being Dom Antony Spiller.

\* \* \*

THE marriage of David Constable-Maxwell and Miss Alethea Turville-Petre, second daughter of Lieutenant-Colonel and Mrs. Turville-Petre, of Bosworth Hall, Rugby, took place at St James's, Spanish Place, on April 29th, Father Abbot said the Nuptial Mass.

\* \* \*

THE news reached us last term of the deaths of two Old Boys. Vincent Bradley, a Lieutenant in the Queen's Royal Regiment, died in hospital at Malta on January 30th; and early in March, William Sandys died in Canada. We commend their souls to the charity of our readers' prayers.

\* \* \*

CONGRATULATIONS to H. L. Green, who has taken his LL.B. at Liverpool University and has passed the final examination of the Law Society.

\* \* \*

FROM Oxford there is little news; but we sincerely congratulate John Sandeman on his "Second" in Classical Honour Moderations.

\* \* \*

E. B. TUCKER has been running as a member of the Cross-country "A" team, and N. K. Maedonald rowed in the Hertford Togger.

\* \* \*

WE hear that arrangements were made in the Irish Area of the Ampleforth Society for a dinner last winter, but nothing seems to have come of it. It seems a pity that with a membership of more than forty, and a nucleus of no little keenness,

## The Ampleforth Journal

that it has not yet proved possible to launch a function of any sort in Ireland, far less establish the annual tradition of such a meeting.



In Scotland the Catholic Public Schools Scottish Association, under the Presidency of P. J. Neeson, is well under way. At the inaugural dinner, held on February 18th in the St Enoch Hotel, Glasgow, no fewer than fifty-six were present, covering the following schools:—Ampleforth, Beaumont, Castleknock, Clongowes, Fort Augustus, Mount St Mary's, Prior Park, Stonyhurst and Ushaw.

At a meeting on March 3rd the constitution of the Association was more closely determined, officials elected, and membership defined as open to (in addition to the schools above) Cotton, Douai, Downside, the Oratory, Ratcliffe and Rockwell. *Ad multos annos!*



OLD AMPLEFORDIANS' RUGBY FOOTBALL CLUB.—Owing to various matches being scratched, including the one against the School (this was very disappointing to both the School and the Old Boys) only three matches were played. One was reported in the last number of the JOURNAL and the other two were against the Old Oratorians, which the Old Amplefordians won (8—3), and the other against the Old Dowegians, which after a good game the latter won (17—6). J. C. Tucker has worked very energetically as secretary in the absence abroad of G. P. Cronk, but his work is not easy. It is necessary to emphasise, as has been done before in these pages, the fact that the future of the Club depends almost entirely on the boys who have most recently left the School. Public School football is the best kind of football, and the nearest approach to it outside a school is Old Boy football when one plays again with the people one enjoyed playing with so much in the days gone by. The Old Boys are expecting some good talent from those of the 1st and 2nd XV's of the past season who are leaving, and so one hopes that they will at least fulfil the beginnings of that expectation by joining the club and playing as regularly as possible.

## PREPARATORY SCHOOL

THE new boys in January were:—

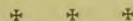
G. B. Potts, C. W. Fogarty, A. J. F. Green, G. C. D. Green, J. J. Buckley.



THE Captain of the School this term was E. F. J. Plowden, and the Captains of Games, F. H. V. Fowke, and D. D. White.

THE following played for the First Fifteen:—

F. H. V. Fowke, E. F. J. Plowden, A. G. Gregory, P. A. O'Donovan, M. C. Maxwell, Lord Mauchline, P. S. W. Selby, D. R. Dalglish, D. D. White, P. B. Hay, R. C. Hay, N. Barry, N. C. Ogilvie, J. F. Lambert, G. B. Potts.



THE results of the matches this term were as follows:—

v. Aysgarth	(away)	.	.	won	12—3
v. Aysgarth	(home)	.	.	won	22—0
v. Red House	(away)	.	.	won	18—3
v. Red House	(home)	.	.	won	35—5
v. Oatlands	(away)	.	.	lost	11—35
v. Oatlands	(home)	.	.	lost	9—11

We have had a very satisfactory Rucker season. The team have worked hard in practices and set games. The Aysgarth match was played in nothing short of a blizzard and was an entirely forward game. The forwards in both loose and tight scrums and in their dribbling rushes have been the mainstay of the team. Although their tackling has been erratic and uncertain at times, the backs have shown some good individual work. In the second match, against Red House, a record score against this particular School was put up. With the ground in excellent condition, it was pleasing to see that openings were well made and taken in the three-quarter line.

Colours were awarded to Fowke, Plowden, Gregory, O'Donovan, Maxwell, Mauchline, Dalglish, White, P. B. Hay, R. C. Hay, Barry, Potts and Lambert.

## The Ampleforth Journal

THE following played for the Second Fifteen:—

J. D. Donnellon, P. F. Clayton, R. V. F. Tracy Forster, J. J. Fattorini, C. Farrell, A. H. Fraser, H. C. C. Boulton, R. E. A. Mooney, J. E. Hare, J. Bohan, M. S. Bentley, A. C. Cain, M. A. Birtwistle.

\* \* \*

IN Father Abbot's absence Father Prior very kindly presided at "Speeches" on the last day of term. The following contributed to the programme:—

1. PIANO, "The Abbot," No. 6, Robin Hood (*Leslie Flay*)  
P. S. W. SELBY
2. RECITATION, "The Lay of the Spotted Giraffe" . . . . . 1ST FORM
3. SONGS (1) "The Climate" . . . . . 1ST FORM AND  
(2) "The Jolly Miller" . . . . . PREPARATORY
4. PIANO (1) "Off for the Holidays" (*M. Evans*) H. J. STIRLING  
(2) "The Mill Wheel" (*Broom*) . . . . .
5. RECITATIONS (1) "The Hero" . . . . . PREPARATORY  
(2) "A Tale of A Dog and a Bee" . . . . . FORM
6. VIOLIN SOLO, "With Powder and Whig" (*Whitaker*)  
A. M. MACDONALD
7. RECITATIONS (1) "The Suspect"  
(2) "The Child's Unnatural History"  
G. W. READ DAVIS, G. B. POTTS, M. A. WILBERFORCE.
8. SONG, "The Lincolnshire Poacher" . . . . . 2ND AND 3RD FORMS
9. PIANO, "Soldiers' March" (*Schumann, Op. 68*) D. R. DALGLISH
10. FRENCH RECITATION—  
"L'empereur Joseph et le Sergent" (d'après un anonyme)  
L'empereur . . . . . PLOWDEN  
Le Sergent . . . . . R. C. HAY  
Domestiques . . . . . P. A. O'DONOVAN, H. J. STIRLING
11. SONG, "Now is the month of maying" . . . . . 2ND AND 3RD FORMS

In his concluding remarks Father Prior emphasized the necessity of cultivating a ready speech and a logical answer. These accomplishments, he pointed out, are so often found in the foreigner, but are frequently lacking in the average English school boy.

\* \* \*

THE Cubs still abound in energy on Wednesday afternoons (although "skipping" seems more to be the pastime of lambs

## Preparatory School

than of cubs!). Every boy in the pack who had not already passed his Tenderfoot badge succeeded in getting it before the end of term. The following Cubs were made "sixers": J. W. Ritchie, R. M. Campbell, R. Anne, R. P. Townsend, P. A. F. Vidal, J. W. Ritchie, gaining 190 marks, came out top.

\* \* \*

OUR thanks are due to Dom Laurence Buggins who gave the retreat at the end of term.

\* \* \*

G. B. POTTS and C. W. Fogarty made their first Holy Communion on Passion Sunday.

\* \* \*

ON March 3rd, the feast of St Aelred, our Patron, Father Abbot said Mass in our Chapel. The whole School visited Rievaulx Abbey in the afternoon and returned by Goremire and the White Horse, Kilburn. The day was wound up happily by an amusing film.

\* \* \*

THE adventures of "Bonzo" and the "internal workings of a motor car" have been considerably enhanced by the advent of an electrically worked cinema, a labour of love not so exacting as the hand-turned machine and much appreciated when it comes along.

\* \* \*

THE inmates of the aviary seem to be flourishing. The winter has passed with comparatively few casualties. We wonder how the birds will like their new abode at the September migration to the other side of the valley!